

SmartTAP 360°

SmartTAP 360° Enterprise Recording Solution

Version 5.1

Notice

Information contained in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable at the time of printing. However, due to ongoing product improvements and revisions, AudioCodes cannot guarantee accuracy of printed material after the Date Published nor can it accept responsibility for errors or omissions. Updates to this document can be downloaded from <https://www.audiocodes.com/library/technical-documents>.

This document is subject to change without notice.

Date Published: August-05-2020

WEEE EU Directive

Pursuant to the WEEE EU Directive, electronic and electrical waste must not be disposed of with unsorted waste. Please contact your local recycling authority for disposal of this product.

Customer Support

Customer technical support and services are provided by AudioCodes or by an authorized AudioCodes Service Partner. For more information on how to buy technical support for AudioCodes products and for contact information, please visit our website at <https://www.audiocodes.com/services-support/maintenance-and-support>.

Documentation Feedback

AudioCodes continually strives to produce high quality documentation. If you have any comments (suggestions or errors) regarding this document, please fill out the Documentation Feedback form on our website at <https://online.audiocodes.com/documentation-feedback>.

Stay in the Loop with AudioCodes



Abbreviations and Terminology

Microsoft Skype for Business and Microsoft Lync are used interchangeably in this document unless otherwise specified. References to Microsoft Teams are explicitly indicated.

Related Documentation

Document Name
SmartTAP 360° Release Notes
SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide
SmartTAP 360° for Microsoft Teams Deployment Guide

Document Revision Record

LTRT	Description
27173	<p>Updated Sections: Managing Recording Profiles; Searching for Calls; Timeline View; Playing Back Recorded Media; Features Overview (Multilingual support); Getting Acquainted with the GUI; License Configuration parameters; Concurrent Recording Licenses; Configuring Email Server Settings; Modifying the Media Location; Viewing Managed Devices; Announcement Server (Skype for Business); Simple Announcement; Announcement Server Configuration Parameters; Managing Security Profiles; Announcement Server -Example Configurations renamed Example Announcement Server Scenarios (including PSTN and Federated Calls and All Inbound Calls); Managing Users; Using the Evaluation feature; Alarm Notifications</p> <p>Added Sections: Saving Search Queries; Deleting Calls and Instant Messages</p> <p>Removed Section: Recording Beep Tones (merged to Section "Editing Media Proxy Server" in the SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide)</p>
27174	<p>Updated Sections: Features Overview; About this Guide; Inter-Components Communication; Skype for Business and Teams Desktop Sharing; Configuring an LDAP User</p> <p>Added Sections: Adding a Microsoft Teams User Attribute; Microsoft Azure Active Directory; Microsoft Blob Storage</p>

Table of Contents

1	About SmartTAP 360°	1
	SmartTAP 360° Benefits	2
	Competitive Advantages	3
	Features Overview	3
	Architecture	10
	About this Guide	11
2	Logging In	13
	Logging in with Microsoft Office 365 Credentials	13
3	Getting Acquainted with the GUI	16
	Determining User/Device Status	18
4	Performing Initial Configuration	22
5	Testing the Initial Configuration	24
	Making Sure a Recording is in Progress	24
	Listening to a Recording and Viewing a Video	24
6	Configuring Advanced Features	26
	Viewing/Searching an Audit Trail	26
	Exporting an Audit Trail	28
	Managing Licenses	29
	Targeted User Licenses	29
	Concurrent Recording Licenses	29
	License Configuration Parameters	30
	Viewing Managed Devices	31
	Inter-Components Communication	34
	Adding a Device Manually to the Application Server	35
	Alarms	36
	Alarm History	36
	Alarm Notifications	36
	Determining System Health	40
	Windows Event Log	41
	SCOM Integration	43
	Determining Storage Statistics	44
	Using Call Tagging	45
	Adding a Call Tag	46
	Viewing / Deleting a Call Tag	47
	Assigning Values to a Call Tag and Applying to Call	48
	Generating and Loading HTTPS Certificates	49
	Browser Connection Certificate Requirements	49
	Step 1: Generate Certificate Signing Request (CSR)	50
	Viewing/Modifying the Certificate List	52
	Step 2: Load Certificates	54

Loading Web Browser Certificate	54
Loading Digital Files Certificate	55
Configuring Call Retention	57
Save on Demand Call Retention	59
Configuring System Settings	60
Configuring a Digital Signature	60
Configuring Email Server Settings	60
Configuring Media	62
Configure the Locations on the Call Delivery Server	63
Modifying a Recording Location	63
Configuring User Credentials	64
Defining a Recording Format	65
Configure Live Monitoring Location	66
Configuring Single Sign-On	68
Validating SSO	70
Configuring Web Session Timeout	70
Configuring an LDAP Connection	70
Configuring SSL	73
Configuring an LDAP User	75
Configuring User Mappings	76
Configuring Group Mappings	81
Configuring Security Group Mappings	84
Configuring OVOC Connection	86
Managing Users	89
Sending Email	91
Managing Groups	93
Managing Security Profiles	96
Managing Recording Profiles	100
Viewing or Modifying Recording Profiles	105
Assigning Recording Profile to User or Device	107
Managing Recordable Devices	109
Recording Profile-Call Type Configuration Examples	112
Adding a Device Attribute	114
Adding a General Device Attribute	115
Adding a Device Attribute for Recording	116
Adding a Microsoft Teams User Attribute	117
View and Modify Users	118
Update an Admin User	119
Reset User Password	120
Modify a User Password	120
Uploading an Image	121
Managing Calls	122
Searching for Calls	123
Saving Search Queries	133
Deleting Calls and Instant Messages	134

Playing Back Recorded Media	135
Listening to Call and Viewing Call Video	137
Skype for Business and Teams Desktop Sharing	139
Time Line View	141
Downloading Call Recordings	147
Downloading an Audio Call	147
Downloading a Video Call	149
Downloading a Desktop Sharing Call	151
Emailing Call Recordings	154
Using the Evaluation Feature	156
Adding a New Evaluation Form	157
Viewing and Copying an Evaluation Form	159
Adding a New Section [Evaluation Forms]	160
Adding Questions and Answers to an Evaluation Form	161
Finalizing Forms	164
Performing an Evaluation	165
Managing Instant Messages	173
Searching for Messages	176
7 Single Sign-On for SmartTAP 360°	184
Single Sign-On Variables	185
Configuring Active Directory for Single Sign-On	188
Single Sign-On Client Browser Settings	191
Testing Single Sign-On	195
Troubleshooting Single Sign-On	196
8 SmartTAP 360° Skype for Business Toolbar	202
Toolbar Features	202
9 Media Exporter	205
10 API Integration	211
11 Recording Health Monitor	213
Report Formats	218
12 Announcement Server (Skype for Business)	220
Simple Annoucement	220
IVR	221
Configuring IVR Script Files	221
Enabling Text-to-Speech Platform	222
Consent to Record Calls	223
Example Annoucement Server Scenarios	225
PSTN and Federated Calls	225
All Inbound Calls	226
Annoucement Server Configuration Parameters	227
Annoucement Server Advanced Call Scenarios	231

13	Microsoft Azure Active Directory	235
	Azure Active Directory User Mapping	235
	Step 1 Application Registration in Microsoft Azure	235
	Step 2 Configure API Permissions	238
	Step 3 Configure Certificates & Secrets for Azure AD Mapping	241
	Step 4 Configure Azure Active Directory Client in SmartTAP 360°	243
	Step 5 Add Azure Active Directory Mapping in SmartTAP 360°	244
	Azure Active Directory User Authentication	247
	Step 1 Register App in Azure Active Directory	248
	Step 2 Check API Permissions	251
	Step 3 Configure Certificates & Secrets	253
	Step 4 Configure OpenID Connect OIDC Client in SmartTAP 360°	255
	Step 5 Assign Security profile to Azure Active Directory user in SmartTAP 360°	257
14	Microsoft Azure Blob Storage	262

1 About SmartTAP 360°

SmartTAP 360° is an enterprise-wide compliance and liability recorder. Though most recorders in the market focus on Contact Center features, SmartTAP 360° is deployed across the enterprise to capture calls, either on-demand or, in some cases on-demand.

AudioCodes' SmartTAP 360° for Microsoft Teams is a secure call recording solution that enables the recording of key business interactions within a Microsoft Sfb and Teams environment. SmartTAP 360° is compatible with VoIP, TDM, and hybrid telephony environments.

Using an integral Skype for Business recording toolbar, enterprise users can record with SmartTAP 360° anywhere and anytime they are on Skype for Business calls. SmartTAP 360° can initially be deployed on a small scale and be scaled up to support many thousands of users using the product's linear scalability feature.

Figure 1-1: SmartTAP 360° Solution



SmartTAP 360° includes audio video and instant messaging recording capabilities.

The screenshot displays the SmartTAP 360° interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with navigation tabs: System, Users, Status, Calls, and Messages. The 'Calls' tab is selected. Below the sidebar, there are filters for 'From' and 'To' (both set to 12/19/19), and checkboxes for 'Active Users', 'Inactive Users', 'Active Devices', and 'Inactive Devices'. A list of users/devices is shown, including ACD, Adar (admin), Tania, Banks (+3051), Eric, Barrett, Lorenzo, Entry Phone, Huff, Rosie, Jenkins, Edgar, Somerset Conference Room, Thomas (+3051), Warner, Barbara, and a search bar. The main area shows a table of calls between 12/19/19 10:37 AM and 12/19/19 10:45 AM. The table has columns for Name, Start Time, Duration, Direction, Called Party, Release Cause, Recording Type, Tags, Media Type, and Media Status. Below the table, there is a video player showing a call recording of two women in a call center environment. The video has a progress bar and a volume control.

Name	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Called Party	Release Cause	Recording Type	Tags	Media Type	Media Status
Thomas (+3051), Anna	Jan 14, 2019 10:41:45 AM	00:00:16	INCOMING	user3051	NORMAL	FULL_TIME			
Thomas (+3051), Anna	Jan 14, 2019 10:40:23 AM	00:00:52	OUTGOING	user3056	NORMAL	FULL_TIME			
Thomas (+3051), Anna	Jan 14, 2019 10:39:52 AM	00:00:20	INCOMING	user3051	MISSED	FULL_TIME			
Thomas (+3051), Anna	Jan 14, 2019 10:37:04 AM	00:02:02	INCOMING	user3051	NORMAL	FULL_TIME			

The screenshot displays the SmartTAP 360° interface for instant messages. The top bar shows the time range 'Instant Messages between 12/1/18 09:07 AM and 12/26/18 11:07 AM'. Below this, there is a table with columns: User, First Message Time, Last Message Time, Messaging Parties, and Chat Type. The table shows a conversation between Mast, Danielle and sip:user2@sfb2019.lab. Below the table, there are filters for 'Begin Time' (12/1/18 9:07 AM) and 'End Time' (12/26/18 11:07 AM). There is a 'Search text' field and a 'Participants' list. An 'Export To' button is also present. The main area shows a chat conversation with messages from Mast, Danielle and sip:user2@sfb2019.lab. The messages are: 'Hi', 'Hello', 'How are you?', 'fine, thank you.', 'And you?', and 'Great'.

User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 11:05:45 AM	Dec 26, 2018 11:06:32 AM	Mast, Danielle; sip:user2@sfb2019.lab	CHAT

SmartTAP 360° Benefits

SmartTAP 360° benefits organizations and enterprises as follows:

- Recordings can be used for customer analytics to provide intelligence of customer dealings to serve at the basis for improving key performance indicators and thereby enhance customer satisfaction and loyalty.
- Minimizes exposure to disputes and mitigates the risk of reputation damage

- Improves internal policy compliance
- Complies with the increasing level of corporate and governmental regulation for customer dealings

Competitive Advantages

■ User Friendly

- Intuitive Web-based screens make training easy. No downtime for training.
- All browser-based access with no additional client desktop software.
- Supports any Wi-Fi tablet or smartphone.

■ Economical

- Large system features at a fraction of the cost.
- Linear growth of SmartTAP 360° concurrent conversations – no forklift upgrades.
- Add one license at a time, or a hundred.
- Lowest total cost of ownership.
- Centralized architecture reduces hardware investments.

■ Scalable

- Start with as little as 8 concurrent recording channels and scale upwards.
- 300 concurrent recording sessions per recording server.
- Supports for single site, multi-site and cloud deployments.
- Start with recording and then expand capabilities with easy-to-add modules.

Features Overview


The table below lists and describes AudioCodes' SmartTAP 360° recording features.

Table 1-1: SmartTAP 360° Features

Feature	Details
Status Page	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Displays the current user call status ■ Live Call Monitoring ■ Notes can be added to an active call ■ Allows switching between Grid and List View ■ Pause / Resume Recording ■ Record or Save on Demand
Record or Save on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Record on Demand (ROD): Recording contains audio from

Feature	Details
Demand	<p>the point network administrator decides to record the call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Save on Demand (SOD): Recording contains audio from the beginning of the call. ■ Recording using ROD or SOD is manually selected from the GUI or Skype for Business client extension. ■ Any target provisioned as ROD or SOD can manually control start/stop recording. ■ Any user with appropriate security profile credentials can manually trigger a recording of another user's calls.
PCI Compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Capability to pause / resume a recording during sensitive areas of a conversation with a customer, e.g., when taking Credit Card details. ■ Manual process, executed from the Status page.
Recording Profiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Can be created and assigned to multiple parties to define the recording method. ■ Full Time Recording – Automatic audio or video recording. ■ Record on Demand – Audio recording is manually triggered from the Status page in the Web interface or Skype for Business Conversation Window Extension (CWE) toolbar ■ Save on Demand – Audio or Video recording is manually triggered from the Status page in the GUI or from the Skype for Business CWE toolbar ■ PCI (Payment Card Industry) Pause / Resume Recording (Optional) – Audio recording is manually triggered from the Status page in the GUI or from the Skype for Business CWE toolbar. ■ IM recording – automatic Instant Message recording.
Security Profiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Can be created and assigned to multiple parties to define security access in SmartTAP 360°. ■ All recordings can be performed using another user's ROD or SOD.
LDAP Integration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Allows SmartTAP 360° to use Active Directory users, groups, and security groups ■ LDAP Filtering by user, group or security group.

Feature	Details
Microsoft Teams Integration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Record calls of Targeted Users on different devices, including Teams desktop, web, mobile applications and phones. ■ Record the calls audio and desktop sharing. ■ Allow SmartTAP 360° to use Microsoft Azure Active Directory users, groups and security groups
Legal Hold	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The user's retention process does not purge their recordings when placed on legal hold.
Audit Trail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Search audit trail based on date range, user, set of users. ■ Filtering of search results directly in the results screen, sorting ascending/descending by clicking column header, shortcuts to the beginning/end page within the results screen. ■ Export of Audit Trail results and call Meta Data to Excel file.
Flexible and Powerful Call and Instant Message Search Capabilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Search criteria based on date range, time of day range, user, set of users, group, set of groups, etc. ■ Easily filter search results, sorting ascending/descending by clicking column header, shortcuts to the beginning/end page within the results screen. ■ Use of a * symbol 'wild card' to apply a filter. ■ Columns can be added to / removed from the results screen. ■ Search for calls based on Calling (Caller ID), Called or Answering Party ■ Search for calls based on assigned Call Tag, including Notes. ■ Search for Instant Messages based on included strings. ■ Easily export Call Meta Data from search results to Excel file. ■ Easily export an Instant Message conversation to a PDF file.
Playback (Call Listen/Download/Email)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fast-forward / Rewind or select playback position controls. ■ Volume control.
Call and Instant Message Retention	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Number of retention periods can be added and applied to specific user(s).

Feature	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recordings are automatically deleted based on retention period. Option to retain recordings based on evaluation status.
Automatic Email Notifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatic email notifications when Alarms are triggered or thresholds are exceeded (Recording licenses or Storage capacity).
Encryption of Stored Recordings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option to encrypt stored audio recordings.
Recordings Storage in Local Drive, NAS or SAN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recordings stored in local hard disk or in NAS/SAN through Windows share (SMB). Recording stored on Microsoft Azure Blob which is used for high-scale and secure object storage for cloud-native workloads, archives, data lakes, high-performance computing, and machine learning.
Compression of Stored Recordings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio recordings stored as G.711 (normal compression) or G.729a (high compression).
Agent Evaluation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluation forms can be created: agents evaluations, review evaluations, and reports can be generated.
Distributed Architecture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> One SmartTAP 360° may be deployed across multiple physical locations. Recording on remote locations is not interrupted even if connection to main site is down.
Multiple Call Protocols and Physical Interfaces Share the Same UI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> One SmartTAP 360° server is capable of recording diverse call signaling and voice protocols. SmartTAP 360° records PSTN, Lync, Analog, and VoIP simultaneously and transparently to end users.
Skype for Business Client Toolbar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auto extended Skype for Business CWE for convenient access to features like ROD / SOD, PCI and Call Tagging
Call Tagging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> User definable tags  i.e., Customer Name, Account Number, Malicious Call, etc. Default Notes tag available by default. Tags are easily added live from the Status page or from Skype for Business CWE, or post call, from the Calls tab.

Feature	Details
Single Sign-On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A user gains access into the SmartTAP 360° GUI or Skype for Business client toolbar after validation of their SmartTAP 360° security profile and authentication of their credentials with LDAP Active Directory.
SIPRec	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) establishes an active recording session and reporting of metadata to the SRS (SmartTAP 360°) of the active communication session traversing the SRC (AudioCodes SBC or Gateway). ■ https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/draft-ietf-siprec-protocol/
REST API	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Allows third-party applications integrated with SmartTAP 360° to add users, retrieve metadata, download recorders, target users, etc. Refer to separate documentation for more details. ■ Initiate ROD or SOD from a third-party application using the API. ■ Support for Server Sent Events (SSE). Third-party applications can receive call state events for targeted users / endpoints using SSE. Use events to determine when to ROD or SOD, Live Monitor, etc.
Call Recording Announcement Server	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Custom prompt to be played to external call participants so that their calls may be recorded in Skype for Business environments. Example: 'Your call may be recorded...' ■ Custom IVR menu to request recording consent from external call participants and trigger recording when consent is given. ■ Advantages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Plays announcement to inbound PSTN call participants ✓ Deploys on Physical or Virtual Servers ✓ Supports N+1 Resiliency
SmartTAP 360° Media Proxy (Skype for Business)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The software Proxy Service is an RTP Proxy for recorded user / device calls. ■ A recorded call's media is redirected through the proxy, allowing SmartTAP 360° to capture a copy of the SRTP conversation. ■ Advantages:

Feature	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Proxy Server resides in the LAN ✓ Inter and intra region calls stay on the private network ✓ Allows easily recording internal, PSTN and conference calls ✓ Deployable in remote locations to reduce network bandwidth
User / Device Attributes	<p>A SmartTAP 360° user or device attribute has three purposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Additional information can be added to the user account within SmartTAP 360°, i.e., Ext, Tel URI, Address, etc., for informational purposes only. ■ Designates to SmartTAP 360° what to use to trigger recording, i.e., adds a SIP_URI attribute and provides a value assigned to the user. If the user makes a SIP call, SmartTAP 360° triggers a recording based on the SIP_URI. ■ Mapping Active Directory attributes to user / device information on SmartTAP 360°. ■ Mapping Microsoft Azure Active Directory Teams users object ID to user properties on SmartTAP 360°.
Automatic Instant Message Recording	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Recording of instant messages for person-to-person chat between two users or group chat between two or more users.
Video Recording	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Recording Profile: Full Time Recording and Save on Demand Video ■ Playback video from the Calls List and Evaluation menu ■ Download audio and video call types (together).
Desktop Recording	<p>Skype for Business and Microsoft Teams desktop sharing over VBSS (Video Based Screen Sharing) recording is supported.</p>
Timeline View	<p>View call results data for a specific user/device over a time line. Each call type is represented on the timeline by a unique icon.</p>
Automatic Registration of Managed Devices	<p>Managed device other than of type 'Host' register automatically with the application server by sending periodic heartbeats. Devices also update their connection status information whenever the connection state changes information.</p>

Feature	Details
New User Interface Design	The SmartTAP 360° User interface design and layout has been updated to the look and feel for AudioCodes product family.
Call Type-based recording	It is now possible to define specific call types to be recorded through SmartTAP 360° recording profiles. For example, it is possible to select recording of the following call types: in domain, PSTN, external, response group calls and more.
Selective Announcement service	The Announcement service can be enabled for recording profile and activated on calls for the users that are associated with the recording profile.
Beep tone generation	Playing recording beep tone to the local call parties is possible with SmartTAP 360° Media Proxy.
Test calls	Enhanced System Health Monitoring with an option to activate periodic test calls and with alarms.
Communication status icons	SmartTAP 360° inter-components communication status shows the statuses reported by managed devices for its connections with other components in the system.
Malicious call recording enhancement	Enables users to save a call recording after the call was ended for a predefined time.
OVOC Management	SmartTAP 360° server components can be monitored from OVOC (starting from OVOC version 7.6.100) including the sending of alarms and statuses.
Support for Skype For Business 2019	SmartTAP 360° Announcement and Application servers can be installed on the Skype For Business 2019 platform.
Original Call Reason	Original call release reason is presented as part of the call recording meta-data.
Scalability	SmartTAP 360° SIPRec solution scalability enhancement with an option to reroute a call to another recording server when the server is at the maximum capacity.
SmartTAP 360° low-end Profile	SmartTAP 360° low-end profile system can be deployed on the Mediant 1000B OSN4B 256 GB SSD alongside the SBA with up to 250 users and 8 trunks.
Multilingual support	The SmartTAP 360° interface supports the following languages: <div> <div></div> English </div>

Feature	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> German Spanish French

Figure 1-2: Save on Demand (SOD) in SmartTAP 360° Client (Skype for Business)

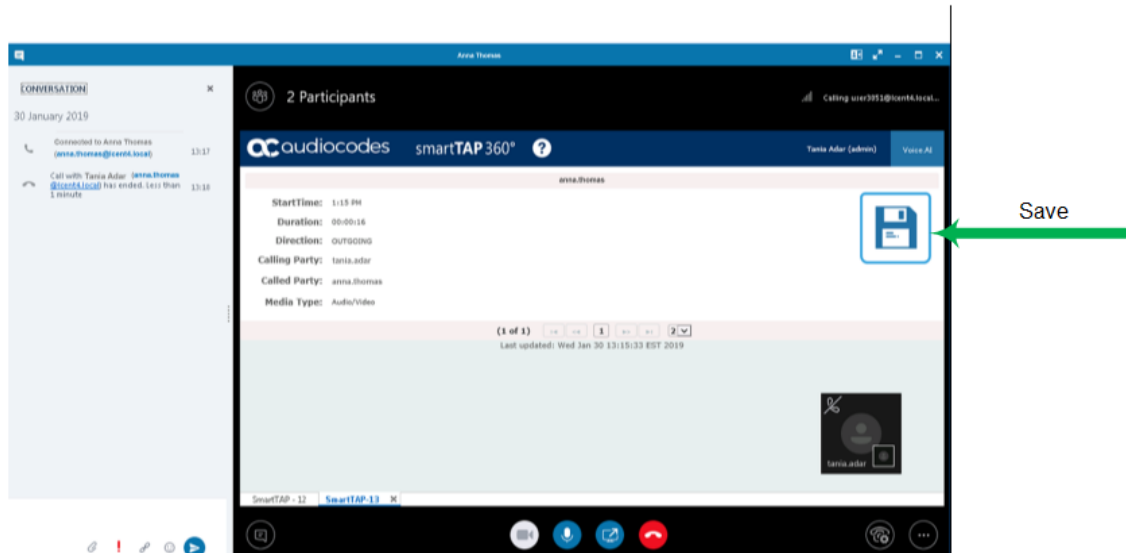
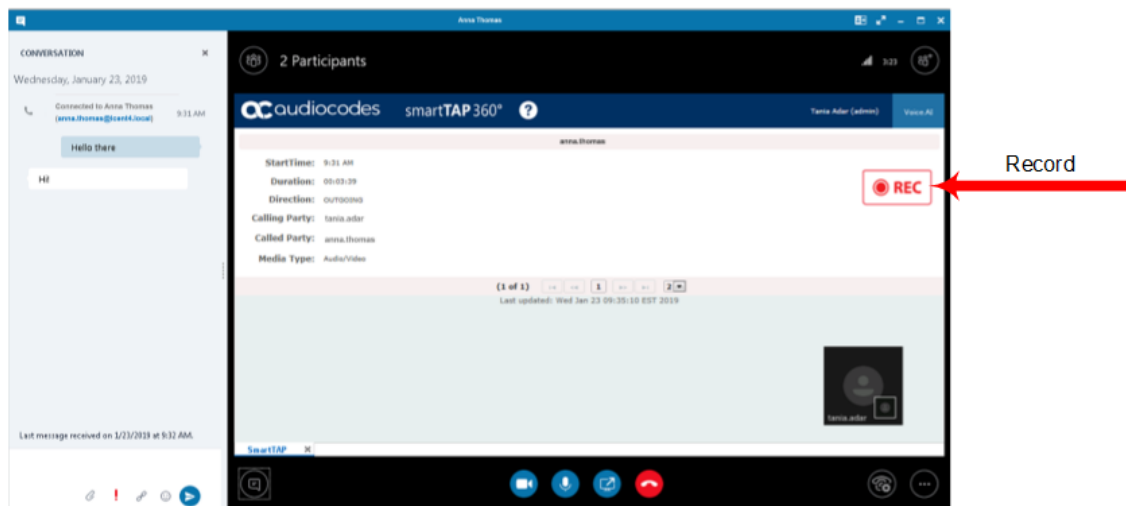


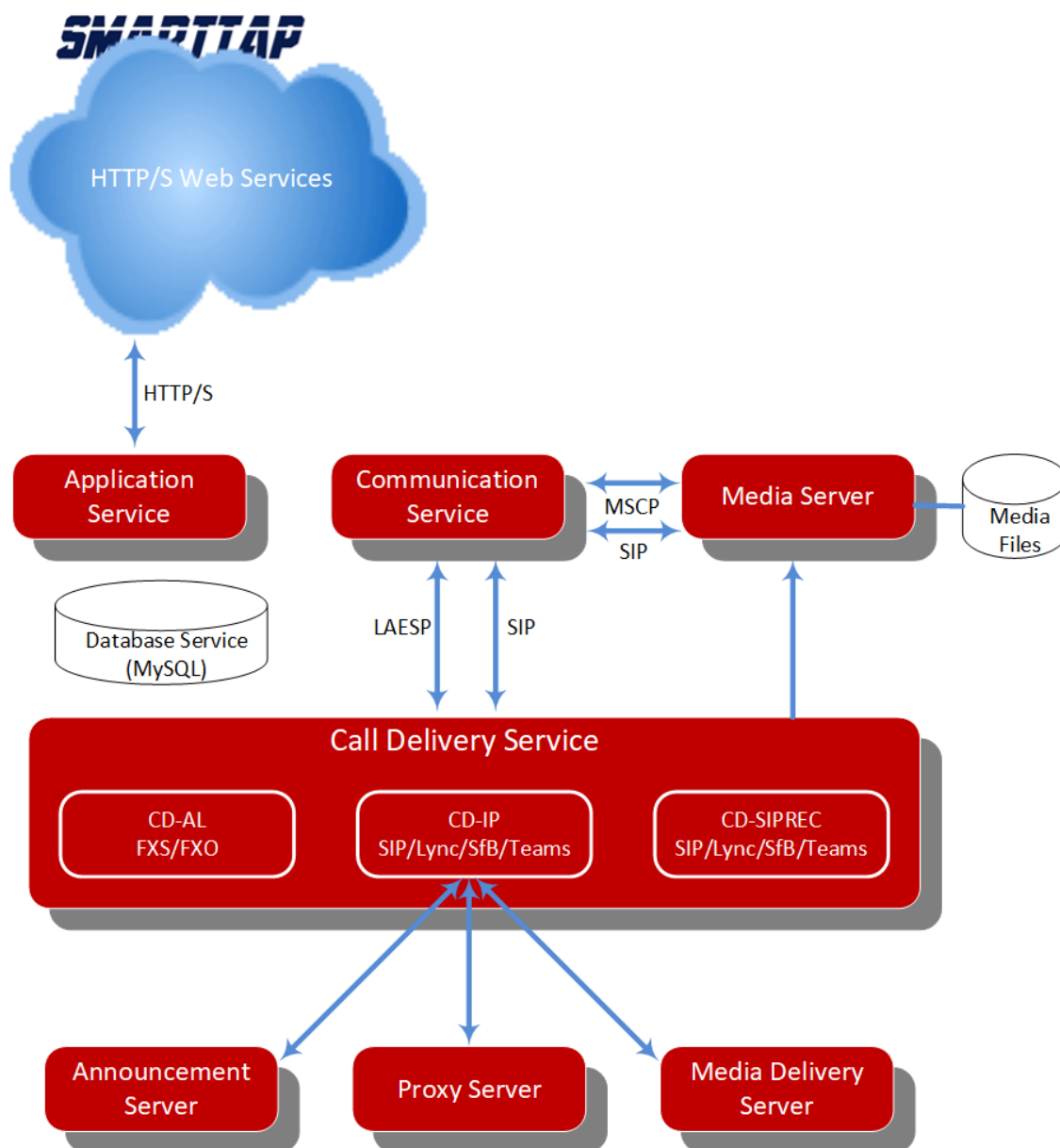
Figure 1-3: Record on Demand (ROD) in SmartTAP 360° Client (Skype for Business)



Architecture

The figure below illustrates SmartTAP 360° architecture.

Figure 1-4: SmartTAP 360° Architecture



About this Guide

This guide helps enterprise network administrators obtain full benefit from the SmartTAP 360° Call Recording System. The guide comprises the following sections:

Table 1-2: About this Document

Section	Description
Logging In on page 13	Shows how to log in to the SmartTAP 360° Web Interface.
Getting Acquainted with the GUI on page 16	Gets the network administrator acquainted with the SmartTAP 360° management GUI.

Section	Description
Performing Initial Configuration on page 22	Describes the steps to take to perform initial SmartTAP 360° configuration in order to record a call.
Searching for Messages on page 176	Searching for Messages
Searching for Calls on page 123	Searching for Calls
Testing the Initial Configuration on page 24	Shows how to record a call to test the initial configuration.
Configuring Advanced Features on page 26	Details the user interface, features and procedures.
Single Sign-On for SmartTAP 360° on page 184	Shows how to simplify the login process for domain users with Single Sign-On (SSO).
SmartTAP 360° Skype for Business Toolbar on page 202	Shows how to use the SmartTAP 360° Skype for Business toolbar.
Media Exporter on page 205	Describes the Bulk Media Exporter tool to download Meta Data and Call Records.
API Integration on page 211	Describes the API Reference.
Recording Health Monitor on page 213	Describes the Recording Health Monitor utility
Announcement Server (Skype for Business) on page 220	Describes the setup and use of the Announcement Server (Skype for Business)
Microsoft Azure Active Directory on page 235	Describes the setup for Microsoft Azure Active Directory Teams user mapping and authentication.
Microsoft Azure Blob Storage on page 262	Describes how to configure Microsoft Blob Storage that is used for saving recorded media in the Microsoft Teams deployment.

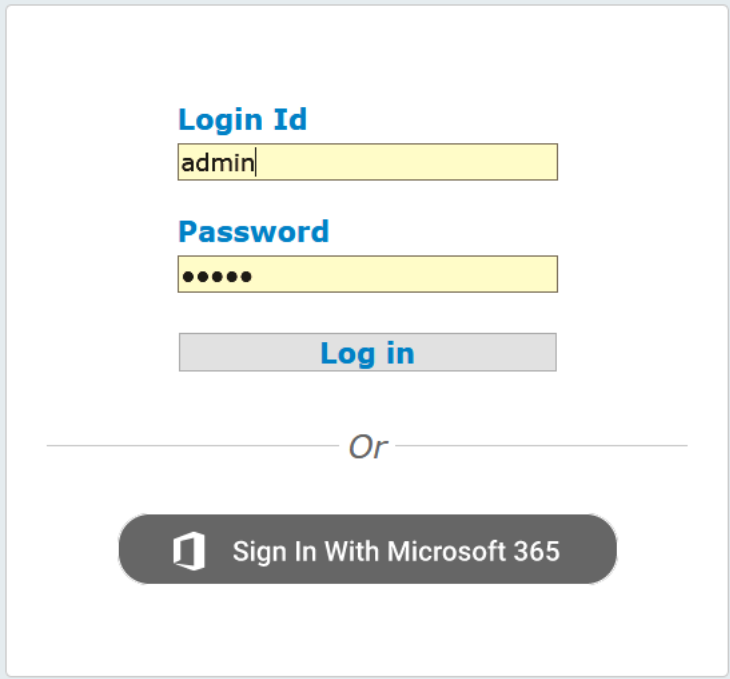
2 Logging In

After the SmartTAP 360° software is installed, an Admin user account is created by default. This user account allows the administrator to access the SmartTAP 360°'s Web-based management tool for the first time and start initial configuration and administration (see [Chapter Performing Initial Configuration](#) on page 22). Alternatively, you can log in using the credentials of the Office 365 user.

➤ **To log in:**

1. Access the SmartTAP 360° user interface from a browser.
2. Enter the SmartTAP 360° server IP address or hostname; the Login page opens.

Figure 2-1: Login Page



3. Log in using one of the following options:
 - Enter default Login ID 'Admin' and default password 'Admin'
 - Enter the credentials of the Microsoft 365 Office user
4. Click the **Log in** button.

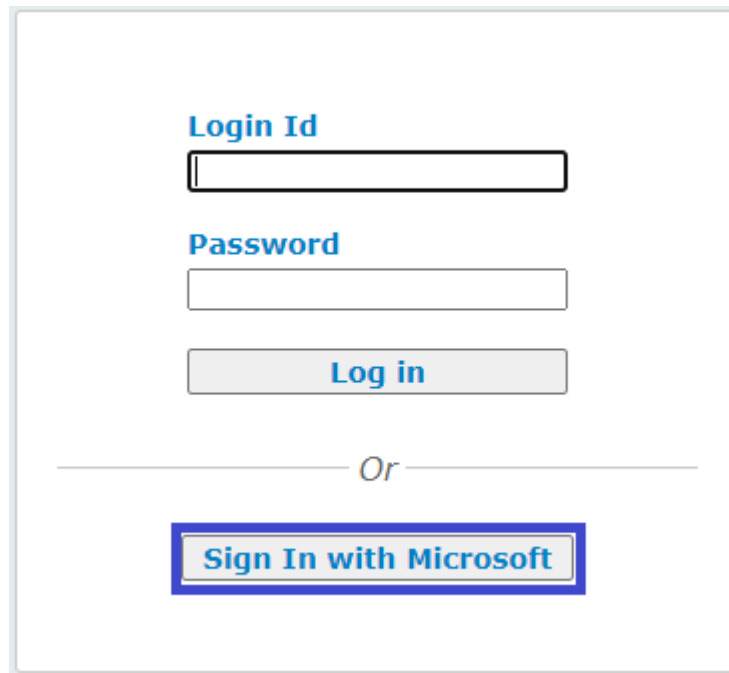
Logging in with Microsoft Office 365 Credentials

This section describes how to login with Microsoft Office 365 Credentials.

➤ **To login with Microsoft Office 365 credentials:**

1. Click **Sign-in with Microsoft** button.

Figure 2-2: Microsoft Sign In

A screenshot of a Microsoft sign-in form. It features two input fields: 'Login Id' and 'Password', both with blue labels. Below the password field is a 'Log in' button. A horizontal line with the word 'Or' in the center separates this from a 'Sign In with Microsoft' button, which is highlighted with a blue border.

The user is redirected to Microsoft MFC Login page:

Figure 2-3: Microsoft MFC Login Page

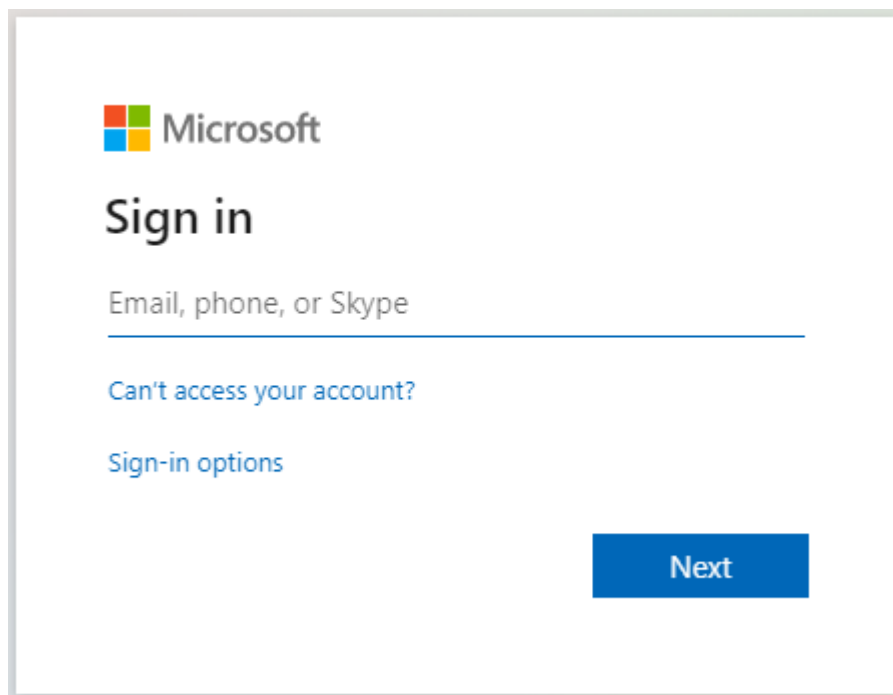
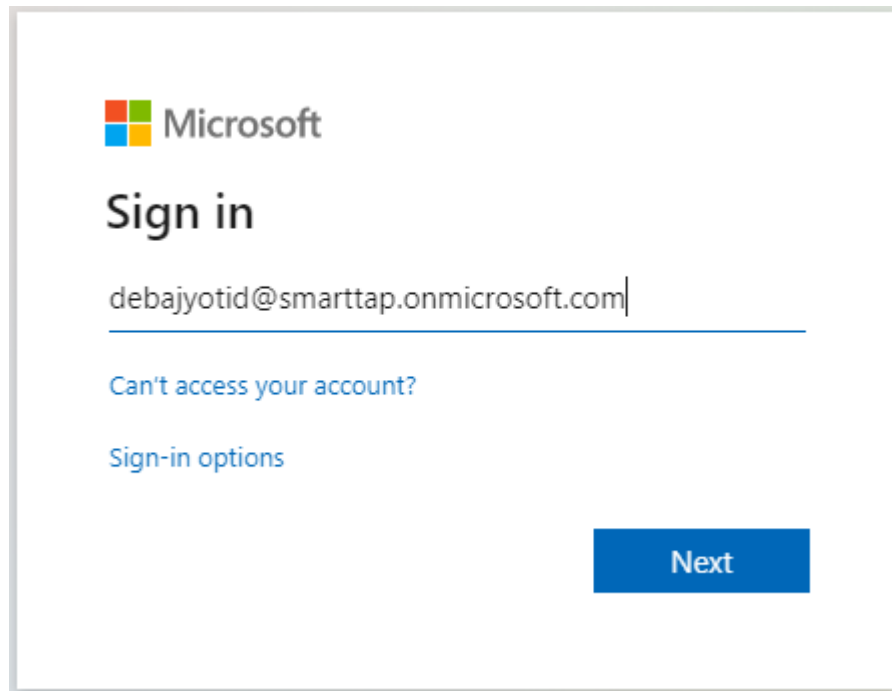
A screenshot of the Microsoft MFC login page. It displays the Microsoft logo at the top left, followed by the text 'Sign in'. Below this is a text input field labeled 'Email, phone, or Skype'. Underneath the input field are two links: 'Can't access your account?' and 'Sign-in options'. At the bottom right is a blue 'Next' button.

Figure 2-4: Login id

2. Enter the Sign in information and password and click **Next**.

Figure 2-5: Sign in

A screenshot of the Microsoft sign-in interface. At the top left is the Microsoft logo. Below it, the text "Sign in" is displayed in a large, bold font. Underneath, there is a text input field containing the email address "debajyotid@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com". Below the input field, there are two links: "Can't access your account?" and "Sign-in options". At the bottom right, there is a blue button with the text "Next".

Microsoft

Sign in

debajyotid@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com

[Can't access your account?](#)

[Sign-in options](#)

Next

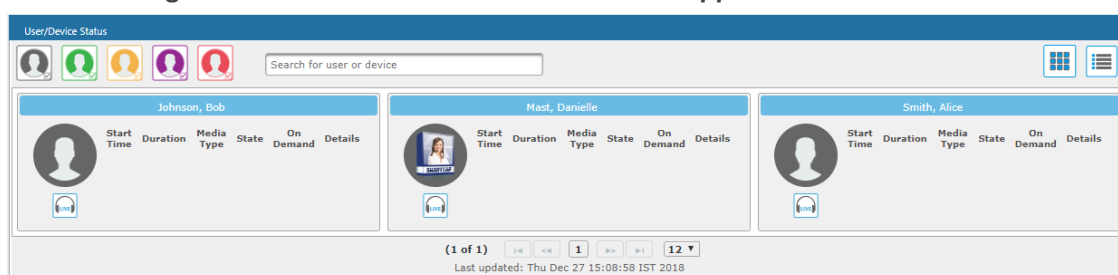
3 Getting Acquainted with the GUI

This section introduces the SmartTAP 360° management GUI.

The figure below shows the main screen. The following areas are identical across all GUI screens:

- Upper banner (see the figure below)
- Navigation (see the next page)
- Results display & data entry area (see the next page)
- Execution results area (in the case of some commands) (see the next page)

Figure 3-1: SmartTAP 360° Main Screen – Upper Banner

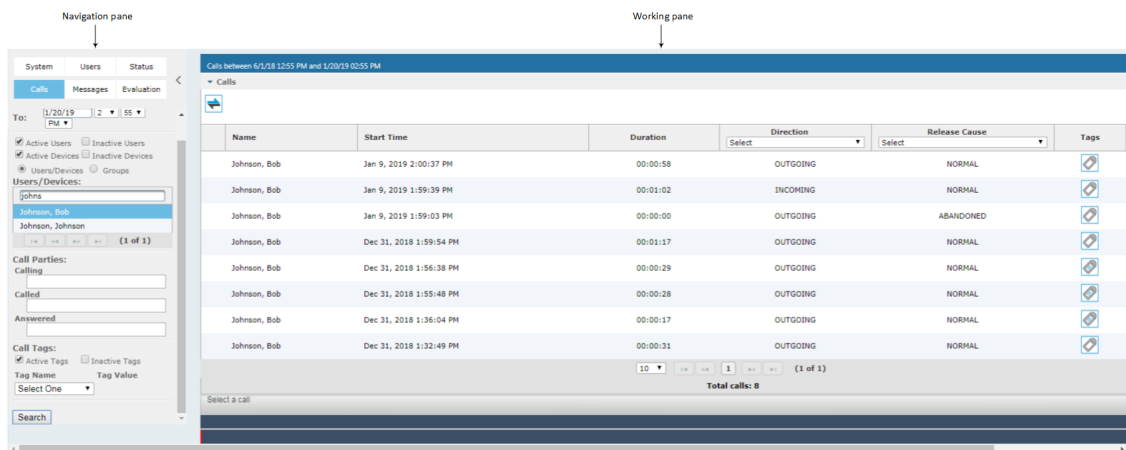


The table below describes the active buttons on the toolbar.



Table 3-1: SmartTAP 360° Main Screen – Active Buttons on the Toolbar

Button	Icon	Description
Home		Go to the Home Page (default start page)
Help		Displays help for the currently displayed content
Language Toggle		Toggles between the following interface languages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ English ■ German ■ Spanish ■ French
Log off		Log off user (identified to the left of this button)

Figure 3-2: SmartTAP 360° Main Screen

The figure above shows the following three areas below the upper banner:

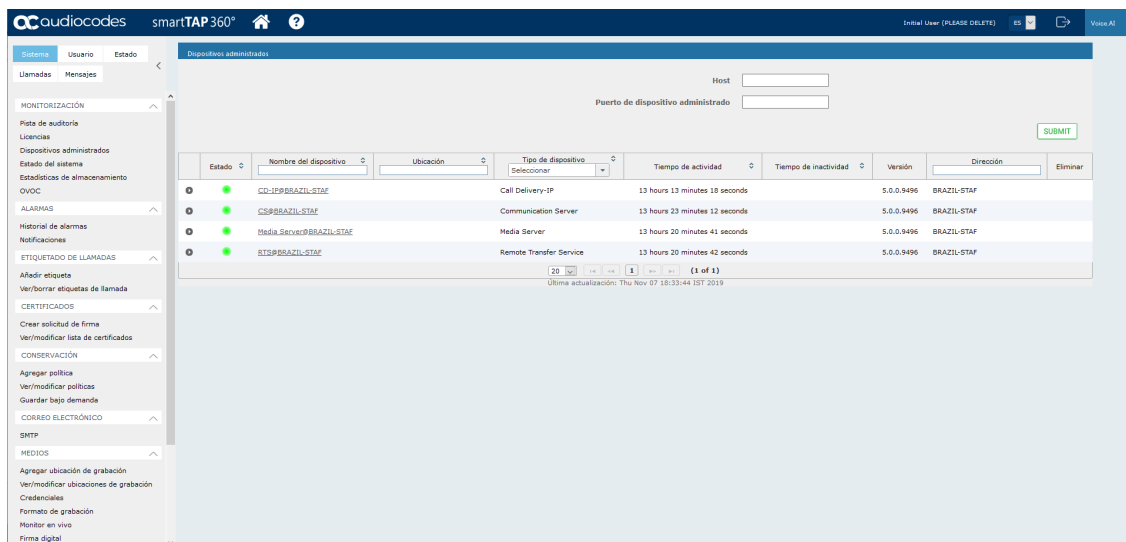
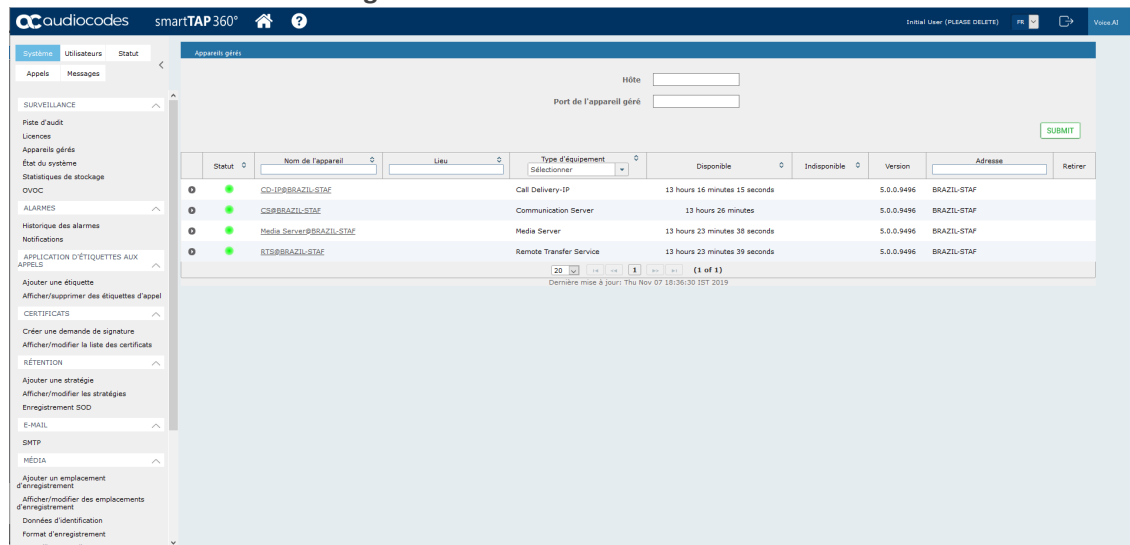
- Navigation area, allowing users to perform queries, configuration, and all the other features available on the platform.
- Results display and data entry area, showing displays associated with the items selected in the Navigation area.
- Command execution results and data entry display area, displayed when an executed command results in failure/success:
 - Green font = successful execution
 - Red font = failed execution, with the reason for the failure
- Multilingual support:

You can toggle in the Toolbar to display the user interface in the following languages:

- English (default)
- German
- Spanish
- French

Figure 3-3: Multilingual Support

Figure 3-4:



Determining User/Device Status

The User/Device Status screen is accessible by clicking the Home button on the upper banner, or by selecting **Status** tab > **User Call Status**. The screen features two views:

- Grid
- List

Both of the above options offer the same functionality, therefore either can be used..


The figure below shows the List View 

Figure 3-5: List View

Name	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Media Type	State	On Demand	Details
Adar (x3051), Tania	Jan 17, 2019 5:40:36 PM	00:00:45	INCOMING		RECORDING		
Banks (x3056), Eric	Jan 17, 2019 5:40:36 PM	00:00:45	OUTGOING		RECORDING		
Barrett, Lorenzo							
Huff, Rosie							
Jenkins, Edgar							
Warner, Barbara							


The figure below shows the Grid View 

Figure 3-6: Grid View

Name	Start Time	Duration	Media Type	State	On Demand	Details
Adar (admin), Tania	3:53 PM	00:00:17		RECORDING		
Banks (x3056), Eric						
Barrett, Lorenzo						
Entry Phone						
Huff, Rosie						
Jenkins (TestCallCaller), Edgar						
Thomas (x3051), Anna	3:53 PM	00:00:18		RECORDING		
Warner (TestCallCallee), Barbara						

The figure below shows a user status with an active call:

Figure 3-7: User/Device Status with an Active Call











Name	Start Time	Duration	Media Type	State	On Demand	Details
pool3usr010	12:59 PM	00:00:17		RECORDING		


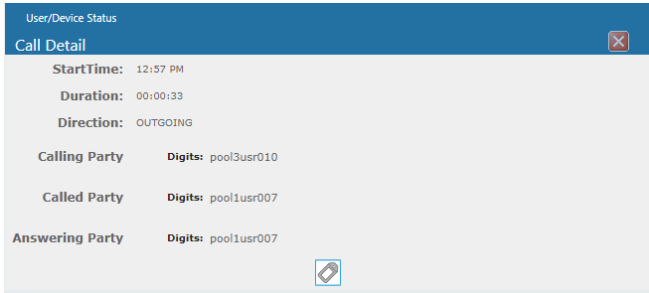






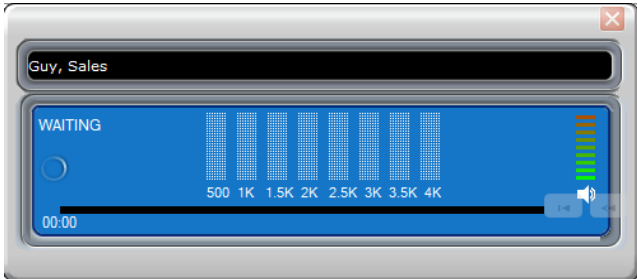
The screen provides near real-time information on the targeted users and their recording status.

The table below describes the Status screen features.

Table 3-2: Status Features

Field	Description
Name	Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. Name field entry displays only entries with matching pattern.
Call Started	The time the call started. Sortable by clicking the up/down arrows.

Field	Description		
Call Duration	The duration of the call. Sortable by clicking the up/down arrows.		
Call Direction	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Incoming ■ Outgoing ■ Conference <p>Sortable by clicking the up/down arrows. Call Direction drop-down displays only matching entries.</p>		
User / Device Status	Not Filtered	Filtered	<p>Status Filters</p> <p>'Not Filtered' includes all users/devices in the displayed results.</p> <p>'Filtered' hides all users/devices from the displayed results.</p>
			Status Unknown: the targeted user has not made a call since the Application Server was started up.
			Status Inactive: the targeted user has not made a call for more than five minutes.
			Status Idle: the targeted user has made a call within the last five minutes.
			Status Active: the targeted user is on a call but recording has not been initiated.
			Status Record: the targeted user is on a call and recording has been initiated.
Call Status	INACTIVE (user is not on a call)		
	RINGING		
	ACTIVE (the call is being recorded)		
	ACTIVE (the call is not being recorded)		

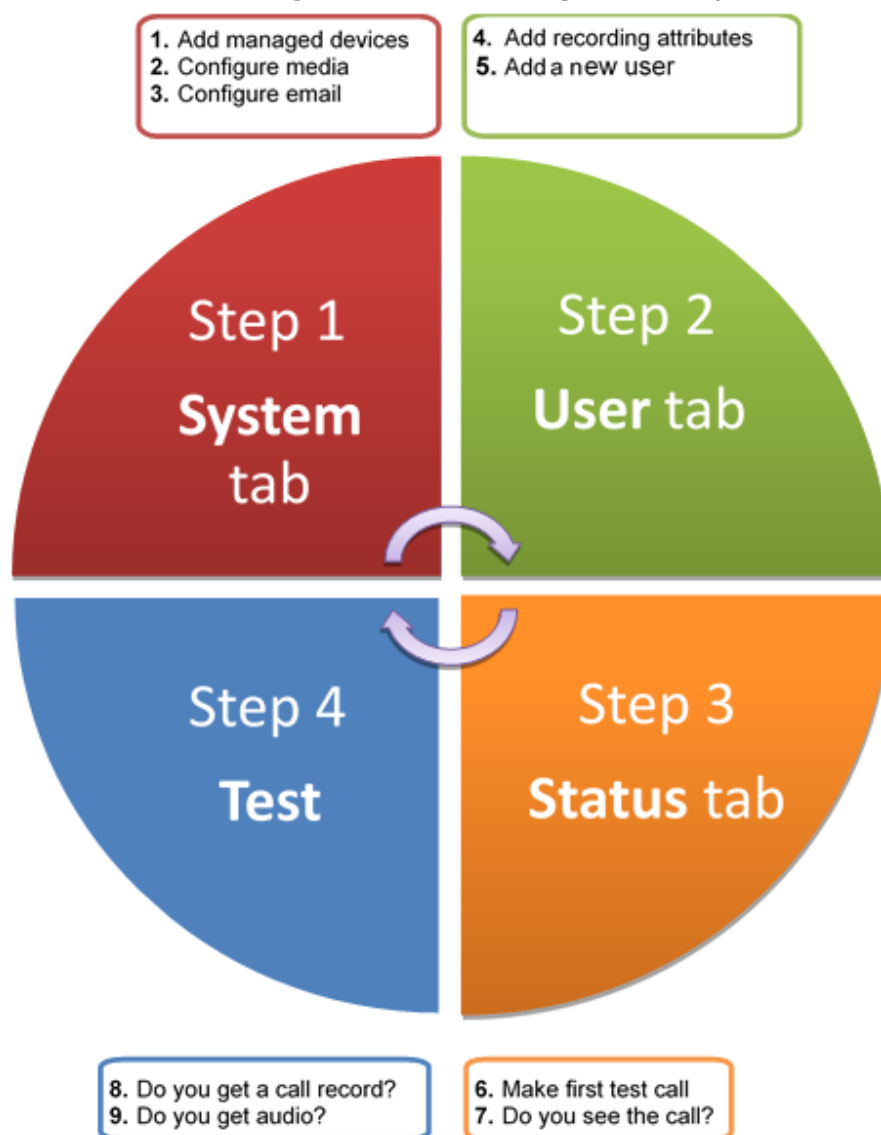
Field	Description	
Call Info		<p>Click the icon to launch the Call Detail screen in order to view additional call data.</p> 
Call Notes		Add a tag - live call or post call. Tags are defined by the system administrator and can be applied during a call or post call.
Pause / Resume Recording		Select to pause the recording (for PCI compliance).
		Select to Resume the recording (for PCI compliance).
ROD / SOD		<div>ROD (Record on Demand)</div> <div>Click to start recording from the current point in the call. The audio file will contain audio from the trigger point on.</div>
		<div>SOD (Save on Demand)</div> <div>Click to save the recording of the complete call.</div>
Live Monitor		<p>Users with 'Live Monitoring' privilege can listen to active calls by clicking the Live Monitor microphone button. The following popup player launches:</p> 
Page Navigation buttons	These are shortcuts to the beginning/end, previous page/next page of the displayed entries. The dropdown allows changing the number of entries per page.	

4 Performing Initial Configuration

The figure below shows the steps to take to perform initial SmartTAP 360° configuration (Step 1-Step 2) in order to record a call. Detailed instructions follow below it.

It's assumed SmartTAP 360° software components were installed on the servers necessary for your environment, and were configured based on the SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide.

Figure 4-1: Performing Initial Setup



➤ **To perform initial setup:**

1. Log in for the first time (see Chapter [Logging In](#) on page 13 for more information)
2. Configure media (see [Configuring Media](#) on page 62 for more information).
3. Configure email (see [Configuring Email Server Settings](#) on page 60 [Configuring Email Server Settings](#) on page 60 for more information).

4. Add a user attribute for recording purposes (see page [Managing Users](#) on page 89 for details).
5. Add a user (see under [Managing Users](#) on page 89 [Managing Users](#) for more information).
6. Make sure the new user is assigned a recording profile (see under [Managing Recording Profiles](#) on page 100 for more information).
7. Make sure the user's recording attribute field is populated (see [Managing Recording Profiles](#) on page 100 for more information).

5 Testing the Initial Configuration

Testing the initial configuration and then troubleshooting it if necessary can be performed (step 3 and step 4 respectively, as shown in [Performing Initial Configuration](#) on page 22). The objective is to validate the configuration and the recording functionality.

After making sure recording is functioning correctly, continue to Chapter [Configuring Advanced Features](#) on page 26 to set up advanced features like LDAP, Single Sign-On, etc.

➤ To test the initial configuration:


1. Navigate to the Status page (**Status** tab > **Status** folder > **User Status**).
2. Make your first test call.
 - a. Do you see the call trigger recording?
 - b. Do you get a call record?
 - c. Does the record contain audio?

Making Sure a Recording is in Progress

This section shows how to make sure that a recording is in progress.

➤ To make sure that a recording is in progress:

1. Open the User/Device Status screen (**Status** tab > **Status** folder > **User Status**):

- Click  on the upper banner

-or-

- Click the **Status** tab > **User Call Status**

■ The icon indicates that a recording is in progress.


Listening to a Recording and Viewing a Video

This section shows how to listen to a recording and to view call video.


➤ To listen to a recording:

1. Click the **Calls** tab; the Search Calls screen opens.
2. In the Search Navigation screen (left side), enter the date range and select the type of Users and Devices.
 - Select either the Users/Devices or the Groups button. Selecting the Users/Devices option changes the display below to show a list of Users/Devices.
 - Selecting the Groups option changes the display below to show a list of Groups and Sub Groups (if the 'Search Sub Groups' option is selected).

3. Select one of more User/Devices or Groups by highlighting them in the list (see the notes on the Search Calls Navigation screen's field descriptions for how to select more than one User/Device or Group).
4. Click to start the search for calls matching the search criteria; the results are displayed in the Search Calls Results screen to the right.

5. Select the recording you wish to playback .

6. If the call is a video call type, select the 'Display Video' check box to display the call video as well.

7. Click the  button to start listening to the call or to watch the video.

6 Configuring Advanced Features

After performing initial setup and then testing it, n configure the advanced SmartTAP 360° features described in this section.

Viewing/Searching an Audit Trail

The Audit Trail feature allows the administrator to search the history of all user activity on SmartTAP 360°. The Audit Trail is searchable but cannot be edited or deleted. You can view / search the user changes made to the SmartTAP 360° database.

➤ **To view / search user activities:**

1. Open the Audit Trail screen (**System** tab > **Monitoring** folder > **Audit Trail**).



The System tab is only accessible to administrators assigned the Configure System option in their security profile.

Figure 6-1: Audit Trail

Audit trail

Selection criteria

Adar, Tania
 Alyil veedu dhruva, Fnu
 Analytics User, Analytics User
 Bauer, Eric
 Broker, Analytics
 Burke, Aemon
 Campos, Jose
 Carosella, Gino
 Conlon, Tom
 Da Silva, Sandy
 Dutta, Debajyoti
 EMEA, Oncall-1
 EMEA, Oncall-2
 Erps, Mike
 Garg, Amrita
 Groh, Gerald
 Herberger, Steven
 Honig, Menachem
 Hopkins, Steve
 Howell, Donald
 Hunter, Daryl
 Ilyae, Ina(Inai)
 Johnson, Bob
 Johnson, Johnson
 Jones, Bob
 Jones, Jones
 Joseph, Liziya(Manually Added)
 Kitlaru, Yaniv
 Kling, Brian
 Makowski, Jerry
 Marrocchi, Ulises (ulisesm)
 Mast, Danielle
 Munoz, Fernando

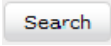


From: 12/31/18
To: 12/31/18

Search

2. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-1: Audit Trail

Field	Description
Selection criteria	Click to hide the Search area
+ Selection criteria	Click to show the Search area
<list of users>	Select the user to view by clicking the user name; hold <ctrl> to select multiple users; hold <shift> and click the top user and the bottom user to select all users within a range.
From:	Select the date from which to search.
To:	Select the date to which to search.

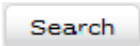
Field	Description
	Click to perform the search and display the results.
Name	Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Action	Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. Default is 'All Actions'. Field entry displays only entries with matching drop down menu.
Timestamp	Time of day when entry was created
Description	If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
	Click Excel icon to export Audit Trail.
<p>Navigation buttons under the search display:</p>  <p>Buttons are shortcuts to the beginning/end, previous/next page of the displayed entries. The dropdown allows changing the number of entries per page.</p>	


Exporting an Audit Trail

You can export the audit trail to an Excel file for accountability purposes.

➤ To export the audit trail:

1. Open the Audit Trail screen (**System** tab > **Monitoring** Folder > **Audit Trail**).
2. Select the User or Users to view and date range.

3. Click  to see the results.

4. Click the Excel  icon.



5. Click Open / Save to manage the Excel file.
6. Once opened, the following tabs can be seen:
 - Tab #1 Search Criteria Details
 - Tab #2 Audit Trail Data

Managing Licenses

This section describes how to manage the SmartTAP 360° licenses. This interface displays data on the purchased and loaded license items:

- Targeted user licenses
- Concurrent recording licenses

Targeted User Licenses

The targeted user licenses enable SmartTAP 360° users to be assigned to recording profiles for different types of communication recordings in an enterprise. The following Targeted recording licenses can be configured:

- **Audio & IM Targets:** this license sets the number of users that can be assigned to a Recording Profile for recording Audio and Instant Messages. Audio Concurrent licenses (described below) are required to record these users calls.
- **IM Targets:** this license sets the number of users that can be assigned to a Recording Profile for recording Instant Messages only. Other types of user communications i.e. audio or video recordings are not available under this license.
- **Video & Audio & IM Targets:** this license sets the number of users that can be assigned to a Recording Profile for recording Audio and Video and Instant Messages. Video & Audio Concurrent Recording licenses (described below) are required to record these users calls.



- Desktop Sharing recording does not require a target user license. Only the concurrent recording license can be enabled for users with Audio& IM targets or Video & Audio & IM targets.
- Check with your AudioCodes representative for which types of content can be recorded.

Concurrent Recording Licenses

Concurrent recording licenses determine the maximum number of calls that can be simultaneously recorded. Ideally the concurrent calls license should equal the maximum number of simultaneous calls that can be made by the targeted users. The following Concurrent recording licenses can be configured:













- **Audio Concurrent Recordings:** this license determines the maximum number of concurrent Audio recordings of users that are assigned to an Audio enabled recording profile (Video disabled) .
- **Video & Audio Concurrent Recordings:** this license determine the maximum number of concurrent Video and Audio recordings of the users that are assigned to Audio and Video enabled recording profile.


- **Desktop Sharing Concurrent Recordings:** this license determines the maximum number of concurrent Desktop Sharing recordings of users that are assigned to an audio or video recording profile.

➤ **To view Managed Licenses:**

1. Open the Licenses screen (**System** tab > **Monitoring** Folder > **Licenses**).

Figure 6-2: License Menu

License Usage							
Last Updated Sunday, December 8, 2019 11:00:43 AM							
License	Total	In Use	Available	Max. Consumed*	Notification Threshold Value	Set/Modify Threshold Value	
Audio & IM Targets	300	97	203	97		<input type="text" value="0"/>	
Audio Concurrent Recordings	100	0	100	1		<input type="text" value="0"/>	
IM Targets	10	0	10	0		<input type="text" value="0"/>	
Video & Audio Concurrent Recordings	10	0	10	2		<input type="text" value="0"/>	
Video & Audio & IM Targets	100	2	98	2		<input type="text" value="0"/>	
Desktop Sharing Concurrent Recordings	10	0	10	1		<input type="text" value="0"/>	




CD-IP@qalab-ST-Pool2

Sales Order Number: 2714587
 Product Key: AVD100Lic
 Date Issued: 02/26/2019
 Customer Name: AudioCodes-QA

Refresh


License Configuration Parameters

- **Total:** The total number of purchased licenses
- **In Use:** The number of licenses that are currently utilized reflects the number of recording enabled users or the number of user calls recorded at the time of the page refresh.
- **Available:** The number of licenses available to enable users for recording or to record concurrently.
- **Max Consumed:** The maximum number of concurrently used licenses to date. Each

counter can be manually reset by selecting the reset counter button  adjacent to each license entry. The counter is reset after the Call Delivery server is restarted and the screen is refreshed.



Following reset, the value for "Max Consumed" is equal to the value for "In Use" for the selected entry.

- **The Notification Threshold Value:** this value is measured in terms of the number of licenses; zero implies that no notifications are sent. For example, if the Notification Threshold Value 3 is configured for the “Audio & IM Targets” item, when 3 or more licenses are used for this item, the alarm "Resource Threshold Exceeded" is generated. When the license usage falls below the threshold, the alarm "Resource Threshold Cleared" is raised. See also [Alarms](#) on page 36.
- **Set/Modify Threshold Value:** Set or modify the Threshold value by selecting the adjacent  button for each license item.

In addition, general license information is displayed on the left-hand side of the screen including the Sales Order Number, Product Key, Date Issued and Customer Name.

Viewing Managed Devices

SmartTAP 360° architecture comprises several services which together perform all tasks and provide all functionalities for the recorder.

Since any of the services required for an installation may not be in a single server, the initial administrator (admin) must configure the services for SmartTAP 360° to record calls.

A managed device other than of type 'Host' will register automatically with the application server. Such devices update their status by sending periodic heartbeats to the application server. Devices also update their connection status information whenever the connection state changes. A device of type 'Host' needs to be manually added to the application server in the Managed Devices screen. The Application server will periodically poll 'Host' type device to retrieve the device status information.



In a correctly setup deployment, all device types are added automatically, except for devices of type “Host”. See [Adding a Device Manually to the Application Server](#) on page 35 [Adding a Device Manually to the Application Server](#) on page 35 for the procedure to add Host devices.

➤ To view managed devices:

- Open the Managed Devices screen (**System** tab > **Monitoring** Folder > **Managed Devices**):

Figure 6-3: Managed Devices

Managed Devices

Host

Managed Device Port

SUBMIT

	Status	Device Name	Location	Device Type	Up Time	Down Time	Version	Address	Remove
		127.0.0.1:161		Host	14 days 20 hours 8 minutes 32 seconds			127.0.0.1	
		AC-MediaProxy@ST-CLUSTER-N1		Integration Specific	5 days 21 hours 24 minutes 8 seconds		4.3.0.9238	ST-CLUSTER-N1	
		AC-Plugin@QALAB-POOL4-FE1		Integration Specific	33 days 14 hours 47 minutes 39 seconds		4.2.0.9161	QALAB-POOL4-FE1	
		AC-Plugin@SFB19-POOL1-FE1		Integration Specific	18 days 20 hours 17 minutes 23 seconds		4.3.0.9238	SFB19-POOL1-FE1	
		AC_HealthMonitor@ST-CLUSTER-N1		Health Monitor	14 days 20 hours 7 minutes 40 seconds		4.3.0.9238	ST-CLUSTER-N1	
		CD-IP@st-cluster-n1		Call Delivery-IP	4 days 22 hours 7 minutes 55 seconds		4.3.0.9220	st-cluster-n1	
		CS@st-cluster-n1		Communication Server	5 days 23 hours 49 minutes 34 seconds		4.3.0.9240	st-cluster-n1	
		Media_Server@st-cluster-n1		Media Server	5 days 21 hours 26 minutes 22 seconds		4.3.0.9220	st-cluster-n1	
		RTS@st-cluster-n1		Remote Transfer Service	5 days 21 hours 26 minutes 40 seconds		4.3.0.9220	st-cluster-n1	

20

<< < > >>

1






(1 of 1)

Last updated: Mon Dec 31 12:06:26 IST 2018

- Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-2: Managed Devices Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Host	Host Name or IP Address of the managed device to add. By default, the type of this device is set as 'Host'.
Port	SNMP UDP Listening Port of the managed device to add.

Field	Description	
Status	Indicates the status of the managed device.	
		Device status is UP: the device has registered and is sending heartbeats periodically at regular 30 second intervals.
		Device status is UNKNOWN: the device has registered but has not yet send any heartbeat message.
		Device Status is SETTLING: the device is in DOWN state and has started sending heartbeats again. If the device continues to send heartbeats without any timeout or failure for the settling period (two minutes by default), the status will change to green.
		One of the connected devices is DOWN.
		Device status is DOWN: the device stops sending heartbeat messages.
Device Name	Display Name of the Device. Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries. Note: Clicking the Device Name link opens the control panel page for this device.	
Device Location	Devices location information. Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.	
Device Type	Type of the device provided during registration. A manually added device has type 'Host'. In SmartTAP 360°, valid device types are as follows: Unknown; Host; Call Delivery-IP; Call Delivery-SIPREC; Media Server; Communication Server; Integration Specific; Health Monitor; Remote Transfer Service and Media Delivery Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. The dropdown only displays matching entries. 'Unknown' devices are devices unreachable by the Application Server's Web service.	
Up Time	Time elapsed since the device status became UP.	
Down Time	Time elapsed since the device status became DOWN.	
Version	Version of the registered device.	

Field	Description
Address	IP address or Host name of the registered device.
Remove	Delete button to remove managed device information from the system. An auto-registered device can only be deleted if its state is either 'DOWN' or 'UNKNOWN'
SUBMIT	Submit button to add a managed device of type 'Host' to the system.
Filtering	Typing in a column input field or selecting a value from a drop down in column headings will filter the table entries by the value typed or the option selected.

Inter-Components Communication

SmartTAP 360° inter-components communication status helps to quickly detect connection issues and to take the appropriate actions. Each managed device reports the status of its connections with other components in the system.

Figure 6-4: Inter-Component Communications

Managed Device:

Host

Managed Device Port

SUBMIT

Status	Device Name	Location	Device Type	Up Time	Down Time	Version	Address	Remove
			Select					
	AC-MediaProxy@LCENT4POOL1ST2		Integration Specific	7 days 15 hours 16 seconds		2.1.0.0	LCENT4POOL1ST2	
	AC-Plugin@LCENT4FE1		Integration Specific	7 days 15 hours 17 minutes 49 seconds		2.1.0.0	LCENT4FE1	
	AC-Plugin@LCENT4FE2		Integration Specific	7 days 15 hours 19 minutes 6 seconds		2.1.0.0	LCENT4FE2	
	AC-HealthMonitor@LCENT4POOL1ST2		Health Monitor		7 days 1 hour 32 minutes 54 seconds	4.3.0.9260	LCENT4POOL1ST2	
	CD-IP@IcentMpool1ST2		Call Delivery-IP	7 days 14 hours 59 minutes 34 seconds		4.3.0.42	IcentMpool1ST2	
	CD-SIPREC@IcentMpool1ST2		Call Delivery-SIPREC	7 days 14 hours 59 minutes 45 seconds		4.3.0.9260	IcentMpool1ST2	
Status	Destination	Protocol	Destination Host	Destination Port	Last Up Time	Last Down Time		
	Communication Server	TCP	127.0.0.1	9000	2019-01-15 21:53:12.814			
	Application Server	HTTP	172.26.144.13	80	2019-01-23 09:25:08.569	2019-01-23 09:24:07.919		
	Communication Server	UDP	172.26.144.13	5060	2019-01-15 21:52:51.661	2019-01-15 21:51:41.505		
	CSP@IcentMpool1ST2		Communication Server	7 days 14 hours 59 minutes 58 seconds		4.3.0.9260	IcentMpool1ST2	
Status	Destination	Protocol	Destination Host	Destination Port	Last Up Time	Last Down Time		
	Media Server	TCP	127.0.0.1	6023	2019-01-15 21:52:53.952			
	Application Server	TCP	172.26.144.13	9001	2019-01-15 21:52:58.762			
	Media Server@IcentMpool1ST2		Media Server	7 days 14 hours 59 minutes 29 seconds		4.3.0.9260	IcentMpool1ST2	
	MediaDelivery@IcentMed1		Media Delivery	12 days 2 hours 38 minutes 27 seconds		4.3.0.9260	IcentMed1	
	MediaDelivery@IcentMed2		Media Delivery	12 days 2 hours 36 minutes 21 seconds		4.3.0.9260	IcentMed2	
	RTS@IcentMpool1ST2		Remote Transfer Service	7 days 14 hours 58 minutes 55 seconds		4.3.0.9260	IcentMpool1ST2	

The following screen shows an example for components in a Microsoft Teams deployment.

Figure 6-5: Microsoft Teams SmartTAP 360° BOT Deployment

Status	Device Name	Location	Device Type	Up Time	Down Time	Version	Address	Remove
●	AC_HealthMonitor@STTEAMSQA551		Health Monitor	10 hours 25 minutes 21 seconds		5.1.0.9656	STTEAMSQA551	
●	CD-IP@STTEAMSQA551	blob	Call Delivery-IP	10 hours 25 minutes 14 seconds		5.1.0.9655	STTEAMSQA551	
●	CS@STTEAMSQA551		Communication Server	10 hours 25 minutes 32 seconds		5.1.0.9659	STTEAMSQA551	
●	TEAMS_BOT@nt1vm000000		Unknown	1 hour 15 minutes		5.1.0.9653	nt1vm000000	

20 1 1 (1 of 1)
Last updated: Thu Jul 16 16:34:08 UTC 2020

Adding a Device Manually to the Application Server

The Application Server's Web service manages all devices (software elements). It must be configured with those software elements performing specialized tasks within the SmartTAP 360° environment. There should be at least one:

- Call Delivery Server (required to record)
- Communication Server (required to record)
- Media Server (required to record)
- Host (required to monitor system health)

When the administrator adds a new software element on the local or remote physical/virtual server, the Application Server attempts to establish a connection with the new element. If successful, the Device Type in the main screen changes from 'Unknown' to the device type just added. Click the device name to navigate to the Control Panel for that device.



As mentioned in [Viewing Managed Devices](#) on page 31, in a correctly setup deployment only the Host server needs to be added manually to the Application server.

➤ To add a device manually:

1. Open the 'Managed Devices' screen.
2. Enter the Host IP address of the new device.
3. Enter the published Managed Device Port of the new device (see the table below).
4. Click Submit.



In a standalone SmartTAP 360° recorder, all managed devices reside in the same server and are associated with the local host or IP address.

Table 6-3: Managed Devices

Hostname of Device	UDP Port	Description
Host	161	Server Platform Host MIB

➤ **To make sure the device was added to the server:**

1. After adding a device, the new device is displayed in the list of devices.
2. Once the new device is discovered, 'Device Type' changes from 'Unknown' to the correct device type added.

Alarms

This section describes the Alarms History and Alarm Notification screens.

Alarm History

- Open the Alarm History screen (**System** tab > **Alarms** Folder > **Alarm History**).

Figure 6-6: Alarm History

Name	Description	Source	Date	Summary	Detail
Communication Down	Communication between processes has been lost.	st-cluster-n1/172.17.127.91	January 10, 2019 3:28:43 AM	Communication Lost	Managed Device AC-Plugin@SFB19-POOL1-FE1 failed to send heartbeat within specified time of 36000ms. Device Info Id: 18 Host: SFB19-POOL1-FE1 Type: INTEGRATION_SPECIFIC Display Name: null Last heartbeat received on 2019-01-10 03:28:02.111
Communication Up	Communication between processes has been restored.	st-cluster-n1/172.17.127.91	January 10, 2019 3:31:02 AM	Communication Restored	Communication to managed device AC-Plugin@SFB19-POOL1-FE1 restored. Device Info Id: 18 Host: SFB19-POOL1-FE1 Type: INTEGRATION_SPECIFIC
Communication Down	Communication between processes has been lost.	SFB19-POOL1-FE189	January 10, 2019 9:46:04 AM	Communication Lost	Managed Device AC-Plugin@SFB19-POOL1-FE1 at SFB19-POOL1-FE1 connection for MediaProxy was lost.
Communication Up	Communication between processes has been restored.	SFB19-POOL1-FE189	January 10, 2019 4:04:12 PM	Communication Restored	Managed Device AC-Plugin@SFB19-POOL1-FE1 at SFB19-POOL1-FE1 connection for MediaProxy was restored.

Filtering of the display can be done according to date range and sort records according to name, description, source, summary and details.









Alarm Notifications

SmartTAP 360° features the ability to automatically send email alarm notifications to selected network administrators. The notification sent is based on the type of alarm generated by the system.

➤ **To configure alarm notifications:**

1. Open the View/Modify Alarm Notifications screen (**System** tab > **Alarms** Folder > **Notifications**).

Figure 6-7: View/Modify Alarm Modifications

View/Modify Alarm Notifications		
Alarm	Description	Modify
Link Down	A physical communication link has been lost.	
Link Up	A physical communication link has been restored.	
Communication Up	Communication between processes has been restored.	
Communication Down	Communication between processes has been lost.	
Resource Threshold Exceeded	The threshold of a limited resource has been exceeded.	
I/O Error	Disk or Peripheral Failure.	
System Resource Error	Failed to allocate system resource.	
Resource Threshold Cleared	The usage of a limited resource has been reduced below the threshold value.	


2. Click Modify  on the Alarm that you wish to modify.
3. Move the users to receive Email Notifications from the 'Non Recipients' side to the 'Recipients'.
4. Use the assignment keys to assign recipients of the alarm notifications:
 - Click the >> or << keys to move all users between the Non-Recipients and the Recipients list.
 - Select users and then use the < or > keys to move users between the Non Recipients and Recipients lists (use the CTRL key to select multiple users).
5. Click SUBMIT.

Figure 6-8: Link Up Alarm Notification

Communication Down Alarm Notification

Name Communication Down

Alarm Description Communication between processes has been lost.

Non Recipients

- pool1usr010
- pool1usr011
- User (PLEASE DELETE), Initial

Recipients

>> > < <<

SUBMIT CANCEL

6. Use the table below as reference to the Viewing/Modifying Alarm Notifications screen.

Table 6-4: Viewing/Modifying the Alarm Notifications Screen


Field	Description
Alarm	Alarm name. Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, field entry displays only matching entries.
Description	Alarm description. Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, field entry displays only matching entries.
	Click to modify the list of users receiving this alarm notification.









Table 6-5: List of Alarms and Possible Causes with Recommended Remedial Action

Alarm	Explanation	Remedial Action
Link Up / Down	Caused by loss of signaling with network or passive tap connection	Check the host PC network connections. Analog or Digital Station Integration – Make sure the cable is properly connected to the device.
Communication UP / Down	Communication between SmartTAP 360° software elements has been lost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Run system_profile.exe (..\AUDIOCODES\Tools) ■ Contact AudioCodes Support with the notification received. ✓ If the notification is a failure from the Application Server polling the managed

Alarm	Explanation	Remedial Action
		<p>devices, it will indicate the address and port of the managed device it was trying to communicate with.</p> <p>✓ If it is from a trap from another device, the trap OID will indicate the specific failure between which devices.</p>
Resource Threshold Exceeded	The peak number of concurrent calls has exceeded the number of available licenses.	<p>SmartTAP 360° has insufficient purchased recording licenses to record the peak number of concurrent calls.</p> <p>You can also activate a warning notification alarm when a configured threshold value for a specific license parameter is reached (see Managing Licenses on page 29 Managing Licenses on page 29).</p>
	The media storage location threshold has been reached.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Check the resource threshold setting. It's possible that sufficient storage still remains and that the threshold just needs to be adjusted. ■ Add additional storage capacity to the file server, for more media files (recordings). The file server is exterior to SmartTAP 360°.
I/O Error	Sent if the Media Server fails to write media to disk.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Check the Media Server and Media Server Transfer services and logs. Media Server Transfer is the bulk transfer of recordings from a local (branch) location to a centralized location. ■ Make sure the appropriate permissions were provided to SmartTAP 360°. ■ Check if the permissions changed. ■ Check the Media storage drive for possible disk failures.
System Resource Error	Occurs when the Media Server fails to bind to a port.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Run system_profile.exe (... \AUDIOCODES\Tools) and contact AudioCodes Support. ■ Make sure UDP port range 40000-45000 is available.

The figure below shows alarm notifications for the 'Resource Threshold Exceeded' notification; sent when the system utilization has exceeded the maximum number of available licenses. The 'Resource Threshold Cleared' notification is sent when the system license utilization falls back within the threshold limit.

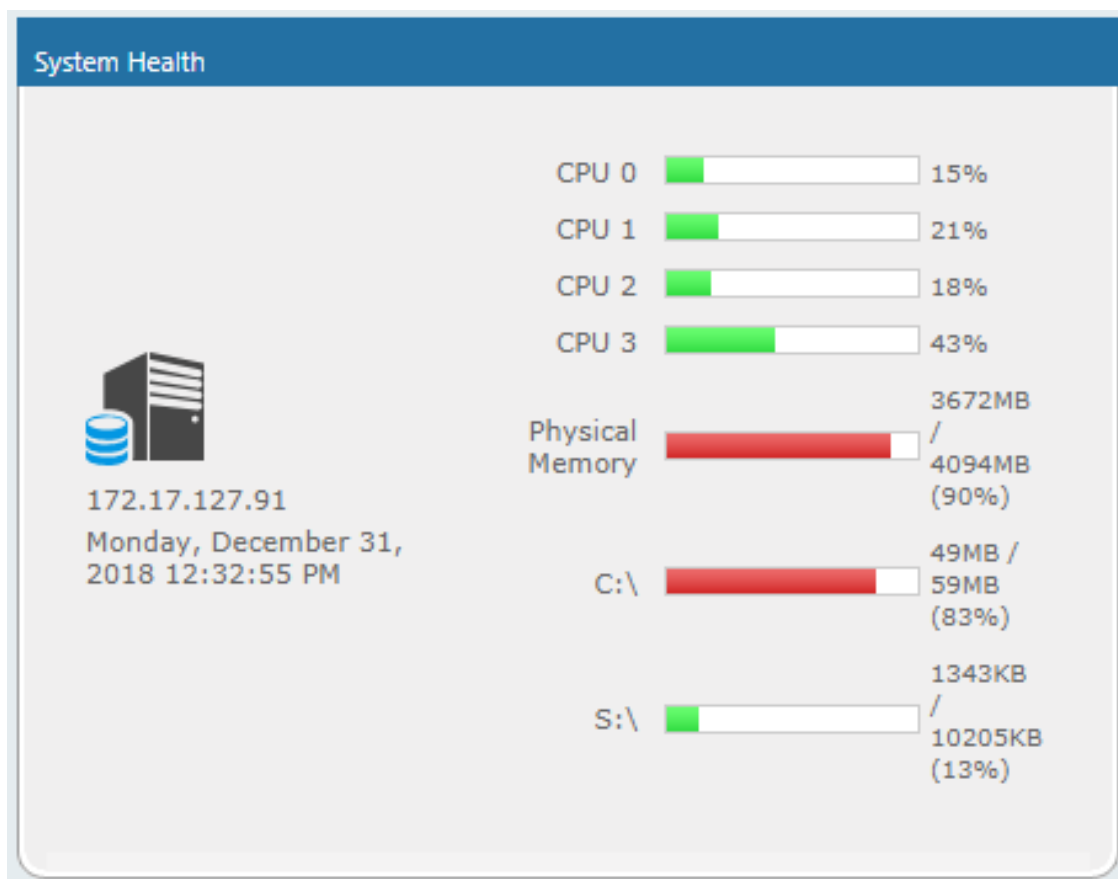
Figure 6-9: View/Modify Alarm Notifications

View/Modify Alarm Notifications		
Alarm	Description	Modify
Link Down	A physical communication link has been lost.	
Link Up	A physical communication link has been restored.	
Communication Up	Communication between processes has been restored.	
Communication Down	Communication between processes has been lost.	
Resource Threshold Exceeded	The threshold of a limited resource has been exceeded.	
I/O Error	Disk or Peripheral Failure.	
System Resource Error	Failed to allocate system resource.	
Resource Threshold Cleared	The usage of a limited resource has been reduced below the threshold value.	

Determining System Health

The health of the SmartTAP 360° server is based on the host platform MIB. The System Health screen shown in the figure below displays the current health statistics of the server.

Figure 6-10: System Health



Windows Event Log

By default alarms and events raised on SmartTAP 360° are sent to the OVOC server as SNMP traps (see [Configuring OVOC Connection](#) on page 86) and are not sent by default to the Windows Event Log.

➤ To enable sending SmartTAP 360° alarms and events to the Windows Event Log:

1. Using a text editor, open the MainAgent configuration file "System.config" from directory ...MainAgent\Config.
2. Search for string "useEventViewer="false" and change to "useEventViewer="true".
3. Save changes and exit.
4. Restart the **OVOC Main Agent** service.

Figure 6-11: useEventViewer

```

107 localSnmpPort="161"
108 Description: Local SNMP port to receive requests from EMS
109 DefaultValue=161
110
111 alarmHistorySize="10000"
112 Description: Maximum size of history alarms
113 DefaultValue=10000
114
115 activeAlarmSize="1000"
116 Description: Maximum size of active alarms
117 DefaultValue=1000
118
119 abcInternalIP="169.254.100.1"
120 Description: IP address of the associate SBC over internal VLAN/PrivateNetwork
121 DefaultValue=169.254.100.1
122
123 httpLicenseMode="https"
124 Description: HTTP Mode for licence requests. Can be 'http' or 'https'
125 DefaultValue=https
126
127 useEventViewer="false"
128 Description: Use Event Viewer as Alarms/Events destination
129 DefaultValue=false
130
131 publicOvocInternalIp="169.254.0.1"
132 Description: The internal ip of the public OVOC, incase connecting via PublicOvocConnector
133 DefaultValue=169.254.0.1
134
135 ovocConnectorAccessUrl="http://localhost:8867/"
136 Description: The url for sending requests to Public Ovoc connector
137 DefaultValue = "http://localhost:8867/"
138
139 -->
140
141 <System httpClientMode="http" adminAccessUrl="http://localhost:80/rs/audiocodes/recorder/api/"
142 useEventViewer="true"
143
144

```

Find result: 2 hits

Search "loadproperties" (2 hits in 1 file)

C:\Users\admin.STLAB\AppData\Local\Temp\2\CS_install.log (2 hits)

Line 302: MSI (c) (C8:B4) [15:30:16:887]: Skipping action: LoadPropertiesFromRegistry_upgrade (condition is false)

Line 6313: MSI (s) (44:F0) [15:33:15:327]: Skipping action: LoadPropertiesFromRegistry_upgrade (condition is false)

Search "IS_LOCAL_HOST" (0 hits in 0 files)

Search "is_local_host" (0 hits in 0 files)

When the Alarm Notification is written to the Windows Event Log, the Application Server creates two types of log files under “Applications and Services Logs” category in the Windows Event Log:

- **SmartTAPCalls:** this log includes all alarms and events related to call recording that were logged while running according to the logging configuration. The source attribute of these alarms is “SmartTCalls” and Event ID=<EventID> <Task Category> where 1-Alarm and 2-Event.
- **SmartTGeneral:** this log includes all other alarm and events that were logged while running according to the logging configuration. The source attribute of these alarms is “SmartTGeneral” and Event ID=<EventID> <Task Category> where 1-Alarm and 2-Event .

Figure 6-12: Event Viewer SmartTCalls

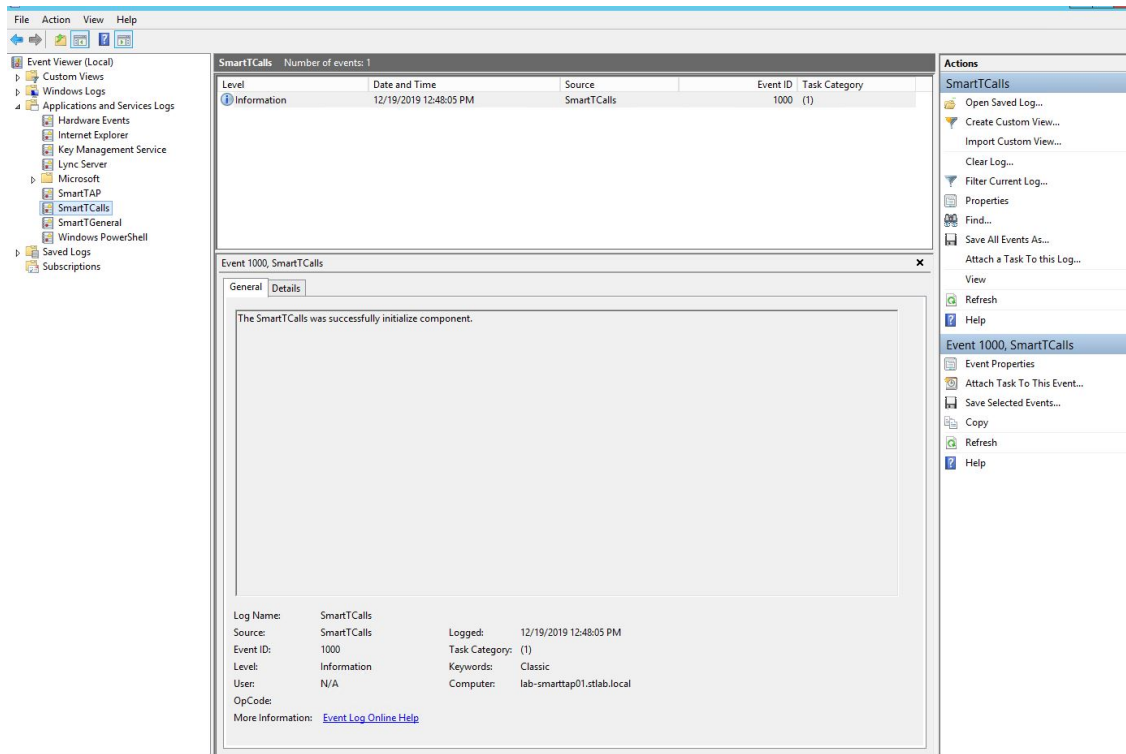
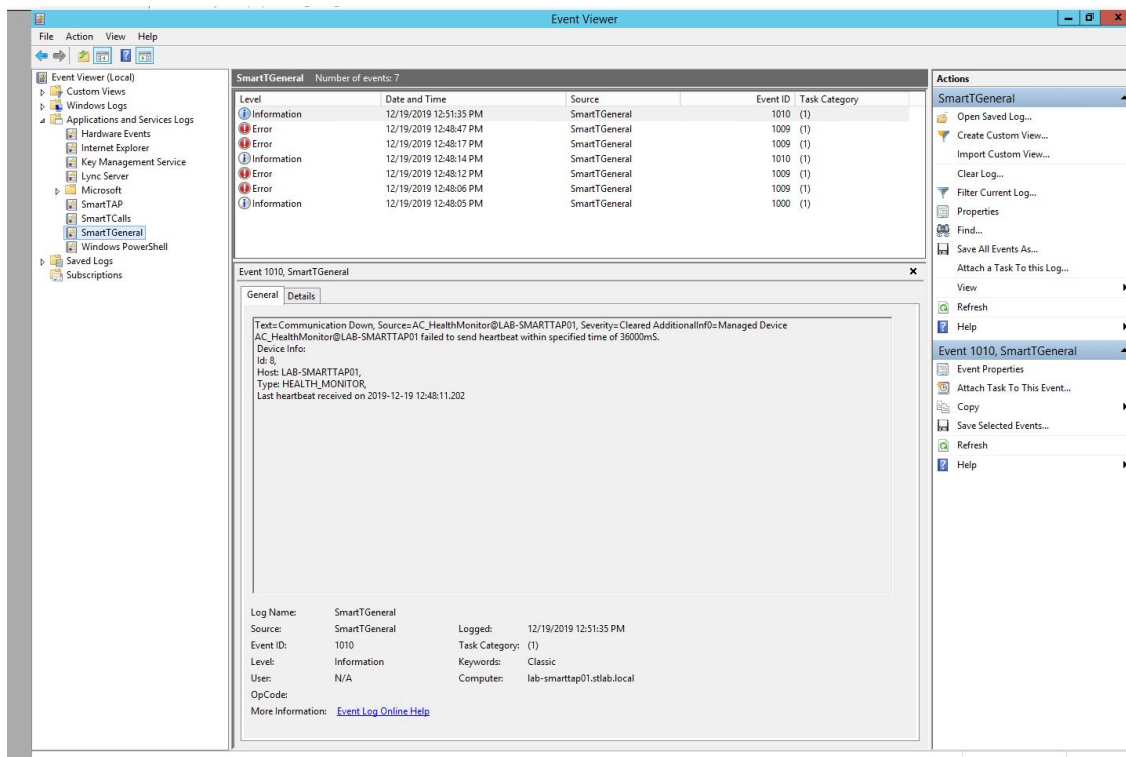


Figure 6-13: Event Viewer SmartTGeneral



SCOM Integration

The SmartTAP 360° platform can be configured to generate the event monitor or send an alert based on a Windows event to the Microsoft SCOM platform. In case of SmartTAP 360°, the

monitored events source should be configured to “SmartTAP 360°” with Event ID 4096.

For more information, see the following link: [Monitor Event Log](#)

Determining Storage Statistics

The SmartTAP 360° server estimates the number of days remaining until the recordings storage device reaches its maximum. The Storage Usage Statistics screen shows parameters used for this calculation. The calculation not only takes account of size and rate of the new recordings, but also the size and rate for which older recordings (that exceeded the retention value) are deleted. The notification threshold allows the network administrator to set up an automated notification to trigger when the number of days of storage remaining falls below the Notification Threshold Value. TBD, save

Figure 6-14: Storage Statistics Screen

Storage Usage Statistics From Dec 1, 2018 To Jan 1, 2019							
Media Path	Total Storage	Storage Left	Net Recording Rate/day	Estimated Time Left	Samples	Notification Threshold Value	Set/Modify Threshold Value
C:/media_nj	59.45GB	10.04GB	n/a	n/a	0	0	<input type="button" value="SUBMIT"/>




Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-6: Storage Statistics Fields

Field	Description
Media Path	Location in which the recordings are stored.
Total Storage	The total storage available for the media. Note: the drive's total storage is assumed. The storage reflects all media types (audio and video).
Storage Left	The current value of the remaining storage left for media.
Net Recording Rate / day	The net average storage space consumed per day, calculating the net between the recording rate and the deletion (retention) rate.
Estimated Time Left	Estimated time remaining before the Media Path is full.
Samples	Number of days used to calculate the Net Recording Rate.
Notification Threshold Value	Specify the % of space consumed before an alarm is triggered. > % value consumed = send alarm. Default: 0 (never notify).

Field	Description
	Apply changes

➤ **To receive the 'Resource Threshold Exceeded' alarm:**

1. Configure the Notification Threshold value:
 - Access the Storage Usage Statistics (**System** tab > **Monitoring** Folder > **Storage Statistics**).
 - In the Storage Statistics screen, change 'Notification Threshold Value' to the number of days, to send notification, before the disk is full.
 - Click  to submit changes.
2. Select the users who will receive the automated notification when the threshold is crossed:
 - Access the View/Modify Alarm Notifications (System tab > System Folder > Notifications menu).
 - Click Modify  on the 'I/O Error' Alarm.
 - Move the users to receive Email Notifications for this alarm from the 'Non Recipients' side to the 'Recipients'.
 - Click  to submit changes.

Using Call Tagging

Call Tagging can be implemented in two ways: The network administrator can define tags allowing users to enter data manually on their screen during the course of a call, or via a third-party application. Calls can be tagged with relevant information and subsequently used for quick and easy retrieval. Call Tagging provides the following benefits:

- Categorizes calls by type or outcome, making searches easy (i.e., Malicious, Account ID, etc.). By default, the Notes tag is already defined within the system.
- Saves money by dramatically reducing the time to find individual recorded calls.
- Improves internal processes by using the call tags as searchable data fields for other applications.

Table 6-7: Call Tagging Fields

Field	Description
Tag Name	User-defined meaningful name to be displayed to administrators when

Field	Description
	selecting a tag from the management interface.
Tag Description	Administrator-defined description of the purpose of the tag..
Input Type	Define the field type for the tag: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None (Tag requires no administrator input) ■ Text (the 'Notes' field supports a maximum of 256 characters) ■ Boolean (Select/clear the checkbox: Yes / No or True / False) ■ Select_One (Define a list of options for the administrator to choose from, i.e., Excellent, Very Good, Good, Poor)
Allow Private	Allows an administrator to add the tag as private. Once tagged as private, only the specific administrator account will be able to view the tag.
SUBMIT	Applies changes.
CANCEL	Cancels changes.

Adding a Call Tag





This section describes how to add a new call tag.

➤ To add a new Call Tag

1. Open the Call Tagging screen (**System** tab > **System** folder > **Call Tagging** > **Add Tag**).

Figure 6-15: Add Call Tag Screen

Table 6-8: Call Tagging Fields

Field	Description
Tag Name	Administrator-defined Tag name. Enter the tag name to the filter list.
Tag Description	Administrator-defined description of the purpose of the tag, to expedite management efficiency. Easily sorts column A-Z or Z-A.
Input Type	<p>Tag Type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None (Tag requires no user input) ■ Text (the 'Notes' field supports a maximum of 256 characters) ■ Boolean (Select/clear the checkbox: Yes / No or True / False) ■ Select_One (Define a list of options for the user to choose from, i.e., Excellent, Very Good, Good, Poor) <p>Mask (Use with Text Tag Types):</p> <p>May be defined for Text input type. If defined, the tag value must conform to the MASK. If undefined, the tag value can be any combination of printable characters:</p> <p>* (Any printable character)</p> <p># (Must be a digit: 0-9)</p> <p>A (Must be a letter: A-Z, a-z)</p> <p>\$ (Must be alpha or numeric: A-Z, a-z, 0-9)</p> <p>\ (Following character is a fixed literal character)</p> <p>' ' (All characters within single quotes are a fixed literal string)</p> <p>For example, the mask for a tag with the format 'Sales-#####A\$ will accept user inputs like Sales-1234567QA OR Sales-9876543P2, etc.</p>
	Click to view tag details.
	Click to delete tag.
	Apply changes.
	Cancel changes.

Previously added tags can be viewed and deleted from SmartTAP 360°; however not modified.

Viewing / Deleting a Call Tag

The View / Delete Call Tags screen below indicates how to view and/or delete a call tag.

Figure 6-16: View/Delete Call Tags Screen

View/Delete Call Tags					
Tag Name	Tag Description	Input Type	Input Format	View	Delete
Note	Notes about the call.	TEXT			
Company	Company Name	TEXT			
Malicious Call	Malicious Call	NONE			
Account ID	Customer Account ID	TEXT	AA'#####		
Follow Up	Requires Follow Up	BOOLEAN			
Feedback	Customer Feedback	SELECT_ONE	[Great, Poor, Good, Very Good]		
Test	Test	TEXT			
Service Request	Ticket ID Number	TEXT	'SR#''#####		
Sales Order	Sales Order Number	TEXT	'SO#''#####		
Bus Dev	Interop Partner	NONE			
File	File related to the call	TEXT			
Content	Notes about the call.	TEXT			
Subject	Notes about the call.	TEXT			
Participants	Notes about the call.	TEXT			
ActionItem	Notes about the call.	TEXT			
text	Notes about the call.	TEXT			
Title	Notes about the call.	TEXT			
Participants	Notes about the call.	TEXT			
Listening Reason	Reason why a user played a call	TEXT			
guy	test	BOOLEAN			

Assigning Values to a Call Tag and Applying to Call

This section describes how to apply a call tag to a call.

➤ To apply a call tag:


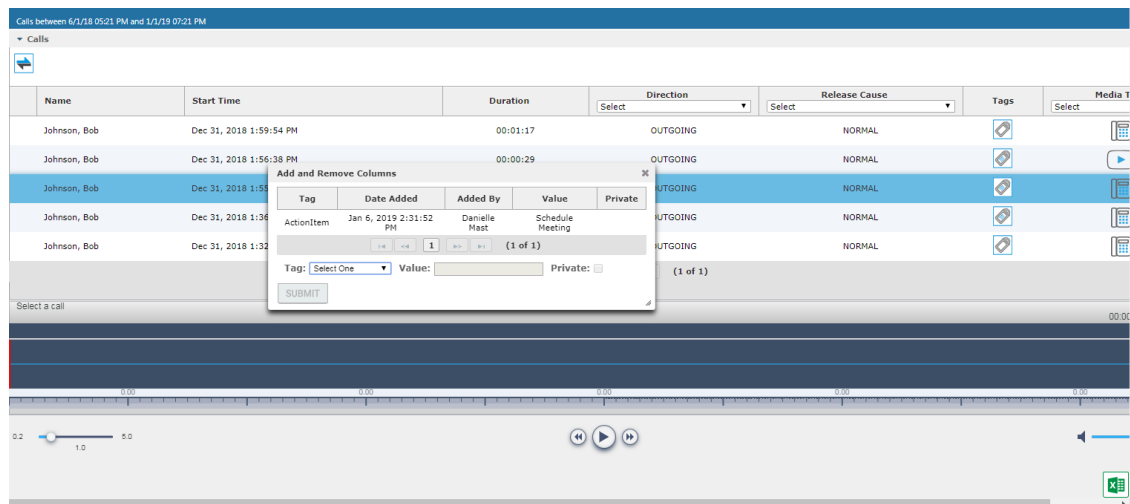
1. Search for call records (as described in [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123)
2. Select the call record to tag and ensure that the Tags column is displayed.
3. Double-click the Tags icon in the call record.
4. In the Tag field, select the type of tag that you wish to add and enter the desired value in the Value field.
5. Select the Private check box to list a personal reminder (only visible to the person defining the tag).
6. In the Value field, enter the text note that you wish to assign to the tag. In the example below “Schedule Meeting” (see highlighted in the figure below).
7. Click .

Figure 6-17: Assigning Value to Call Tag

Generating and Loading HTTPS Certificates

SmartTAP 360° server by default operates in non-secure (HTTP) mode. This section describes how to optionally implement SSL/TLS (HTTPS) for the following:

- Securing the connection between your Web browser and the SmartTAP 360° server
- Digitally signing audio files



SmartTAP 360° supports HTTPS/TLS 1.2.

Browser Connection Certificate Requirements

The certificate issued should contain the SAN (Subject Alternative Name) extension field, populated with all the correct URLs used to refer to the AS server:

- The FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) of the AS server
- The Hostname (short server name, sans domain)
- The public IP of the AS server
- Any other CNAME used to refer to the AS server

In addition, ensure the following:

- All SAN entries are resolvable via the DNS configured on participating servers/workstations. Make sure the “DNS Suffixes” IPv4 setting is configured correctly.
- Whenever the network is installed with Microsoft Enterprise CA (as opposed to Microsoft Standalone CA), the Domain’s root CA certificate is automatically distributed to all domain member servers and workstations. No further action is required.
- Servers/Workstations that are not members of the forest where Microsoft Enterprise CA is installed, and house SmartTAP 360° components or used to manage SmartTAP 360° via

browser, should have the root CA certificate imported into Windows' "Trusted Root Certificates" store.

- When using 3rd party Certificate Management Suite to self-issue a private certificate chain (as opposed to using a Global CA to issue a Global Certificate), the root CA certificate and intermediate certificates should be imported to certificate local store (Root certificate to 'Trusted Root Certificates', Intermediate certificate to 'Intermediate certificates') on all servers where SmartTAP 360° components reside, and all computers used to manage SmartTAP 360° via its web interface.

Step 1: Generate Certificate Signing Request (CSR)

To obtain a certificate, first generate a CSR (Certificate Signing Request) from the SmartTAP 360° server. A CSR is an encoded file that provides you with a standardized way to send the necessary details to a trusted authority in order to have the certificate created. When you generate a CSR, the software prompts for the following information - common name (e.g., www.example.com), organization name, location (country, state/province, city/town).



- The CSR is listed in the Certificate list as a self-signed certificate if you choose not to get a signed certificate from a trusted authority.
- To create a CSR, SmartTAP 360° will automatically use Key type = RSA, Key size = 2048 and Cryptographic Hash = SHA-256.

➤ **This section shows how to generate a CSR. To generate a CSR:**

1. Under the **System** tab, select **Create Signing Request**.

Figure 6-18: Certificate Signing Request Screen

Certificate Signing Request

CSR Alias

Common Name(CN)

Subject Alternative Name(SAN)

Business Name / Organization

Department Name / Organization Unit

Town / City

Province, Region, County or State

Country

2. Use the table below as reference when defining the fields.

Table 6-9: Certificate Signing Request Screen

Field	Description
CSR Alias	Internal name associated with the CSR request.
Common Name (CN)	Full hostname=FQDN (consists of hostname + domain name).
Subject Alternative Name (SAN)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Email: Indicates the email address of the organization ■ DNS: Indicates the name of the organization's DNS server ■ IP_ADDRESS: Indicates the IP address of the organization ■ URL: Indicates the URL of the organization's host server
Business Name / Organization	The legally registered name of your organization/company.
Department Name/ Organization Unit	The name of your department within the organization (frequently this entry will be 'IT', 'Web Security', etc.).
Town / City	The city in which your organization is located.

Field	Description
Province, Region, County or State	The Province, Region, County or State in which your organization is located.
Country	The country in which your organization is located. The following list of country codes is provided as a reference: http://www.digicert.com/ssl-certificate-country-codes.htm
Email	This field is optional..
Public Key	Created automatically by SmartTAP 360°.



It's inadvisable to abbreviate any information except for the country codes (i.e., enter New Jersey rather than NJ), to make sure there are no issues when you send the CSR to a trusted authority in order to generate the certificate, else it may be rejected.

- Click **SUBMIT**; the CSR is automatically available for download from the browser.
- Save the 'filename.csr' file and send it to the trusted authority.



Go to the View/Modify Certificate List to upload the official certificate from the trusted authority, in order to continue.

Viewing/Modifying the Certificate List

Figure 6-19: Viewing/Modifying the Certificate List

View/Modify Certificate List									
Alias	Subject	Subject Alternative Name	Issuer	Expires On	Import	Export	View	Delete	
SmartTAP	audiocodes.com, Compliance, AudioCodes, Somerset, NJ, US		audiocodes.com, Compliance, AudioCodes, Somerset, NJ, US	Tue Nov 03 18:34:26 IST 2015					
TEST_CSR	audiocodes.com, Sales, AudioCodes, Somerset, NJ, USA		audiocodes.com, Sales, AudioCodes, Somerset, NJ, USA	Fri May 13 18:41:30 IDT 2016					

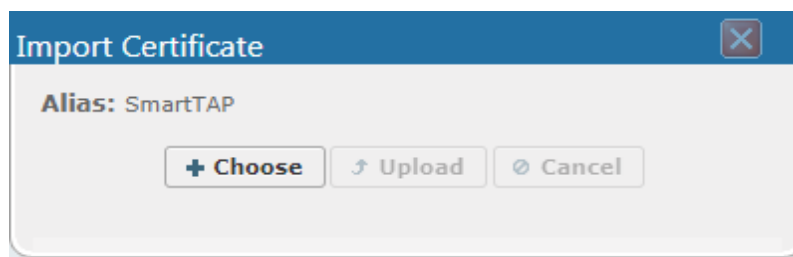
Table 6-10: Viewing/Modifying the Certificate List

Field	Description
	Import signed Certificate 'filename.cer' from trusted authority
	Export Certificate to file to the local machine 'filename.cer'
	View Certificate

➤ **To import a certificate:**

- From the View/Modify Certificate List, click the Import icon.
- Click the Browse button and navigate to the location of the appropriate certificate file: 'filename.cer'

Figure 6-20: Import Certificate



- Once selected, click the Upload link.
- Once the upload completes, you should see a success message in the 'Command Execution Results' area.

• *Certificate for alias smarttap recorder successfully uploaded.*

➤ **To export a certificate:**

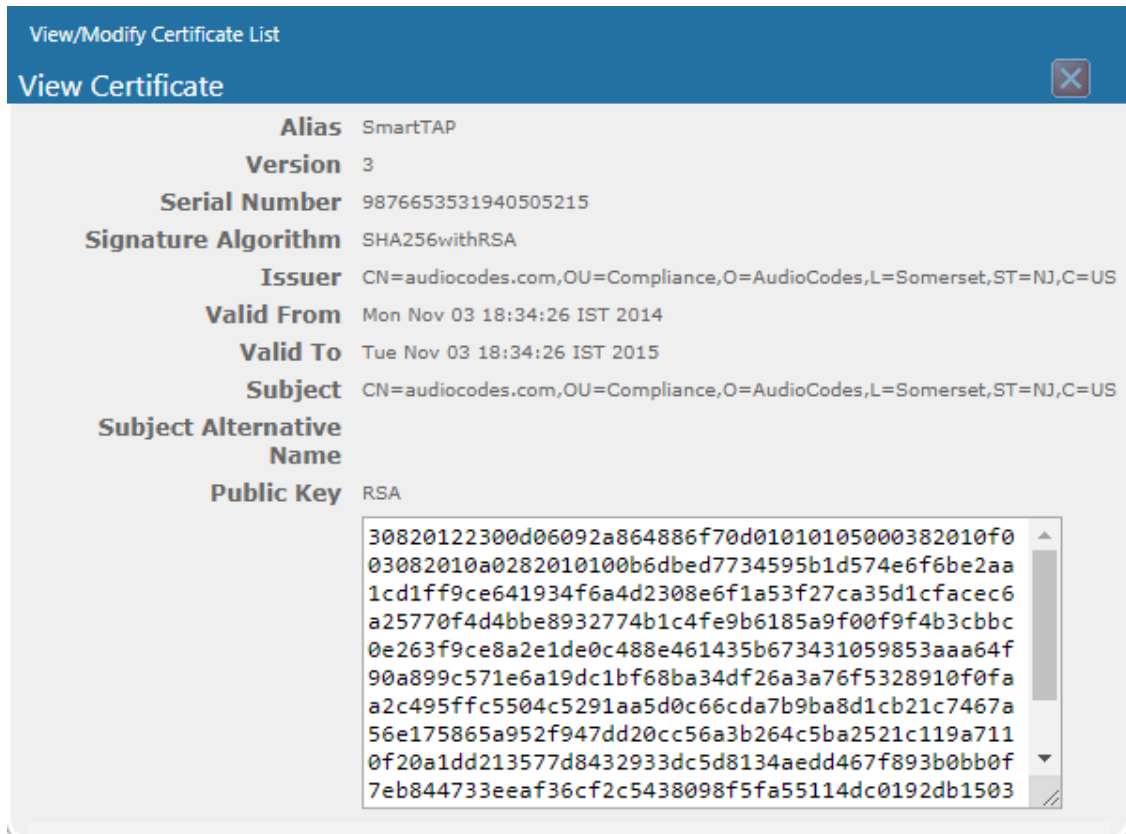
- From the View/Modify Certificate List, click the Export icon
- The Certificate should now be available for download to the local PC.



➤ **To view a certificate:**

- From the View/Modify Certificate List, click the View icon.

Figure 6-21: View Certificate



The 'View Certificate' dialog box displays the following information:

Alias	SmartTAP
Version	3
Serial Number	9876653531940505215
Signature Algorithm	SHA256withRSA
Issuer	CN=audiocodes.com,OU=Compliance,O=AudioCodes,L=Somerset,ST=NJ,C=US
Valid From	Mon Nov 03 18:34:26 IST 2014
Valid To	Tue Nov 03 18:34:26 IST 2015
Subject	CN=audiocodes.com,OU=Compliance,O=AudioCodes,L=Somerset,ST=NJ,C=US
Subject Alternative Name	
Public Key	RSA

The Public Key section shows a large text area containing the following hexadecimal string:

```
30820122300d06092a864886f70d01010105000382010f0
03082010a0282010100b6dbed7734595b1d574e6f6be2aa
1cd1ff9ce641934f6a4d2308e6f1a53f27ca35d1cfac6c6
a25770f4d4bbe8932774b1c4fe9b6185a9f00f9f4b3cbbc
0e263f9ce8a2e1de0c488e461435b673431059853aaa64f
90a899c571e6a19dc1bf68ba34df26a3a76f5328910f0fa
a2c495ffc5504c5291aa5d0c66cda7b9ba8d1cb21c7467a
56e175865a952f947dd20cc56a3b264c5ba2521c119a711
0f20a1dd213577d8432933dc5d8134aedd467f893b0bb0f
7eb844733eeaf36cf2c5438098f5fa55114dc0192db1503
```

Step 2: Load Certificates

Once a certificates are available, load them to secure the connection between a Web browser and the SmartTAP 360° server and for securing digital files.

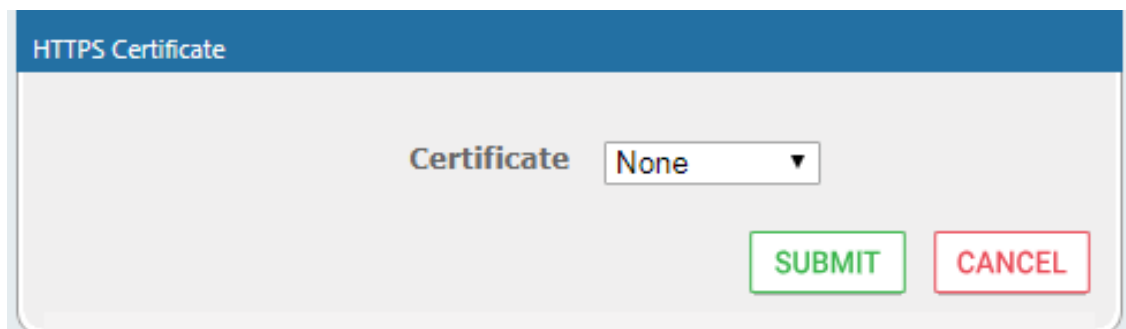
Loading Web Browser Certificate

This section describes how to load the certificate to secure the connection between your Web browser and the SmartTAP 360° server.

➤ To load the Web browser certificate:

1. Open the HTTPS page (**System** tab > **Web** folder > **HTTPS**).

Figure 6-22: HTTPS Certificate



The 'HTTPS Certificate' dialog box shows a 'Certificate' dropdown menu currently set to 'None'. Below the dropdown are two buttons: 'SUBMIT' (green) and 'CANCEL' (red).

- From the Certificate drop-down list, select the certificate that you wish to load and click

SUBMIT

- Restart the SmartTAP 360° server.

Loading Digital Files Certificate









This section describes how to load to certificate that you wish to secure digital recording files.

➤ **To load the digital files certificate:**

- Open the Digital Signature page (**System** tab > **Media** folder > **Digital Signature**).
- Select the appropriate certificate from the Certificate list box.

- Click **SUBMIT**.

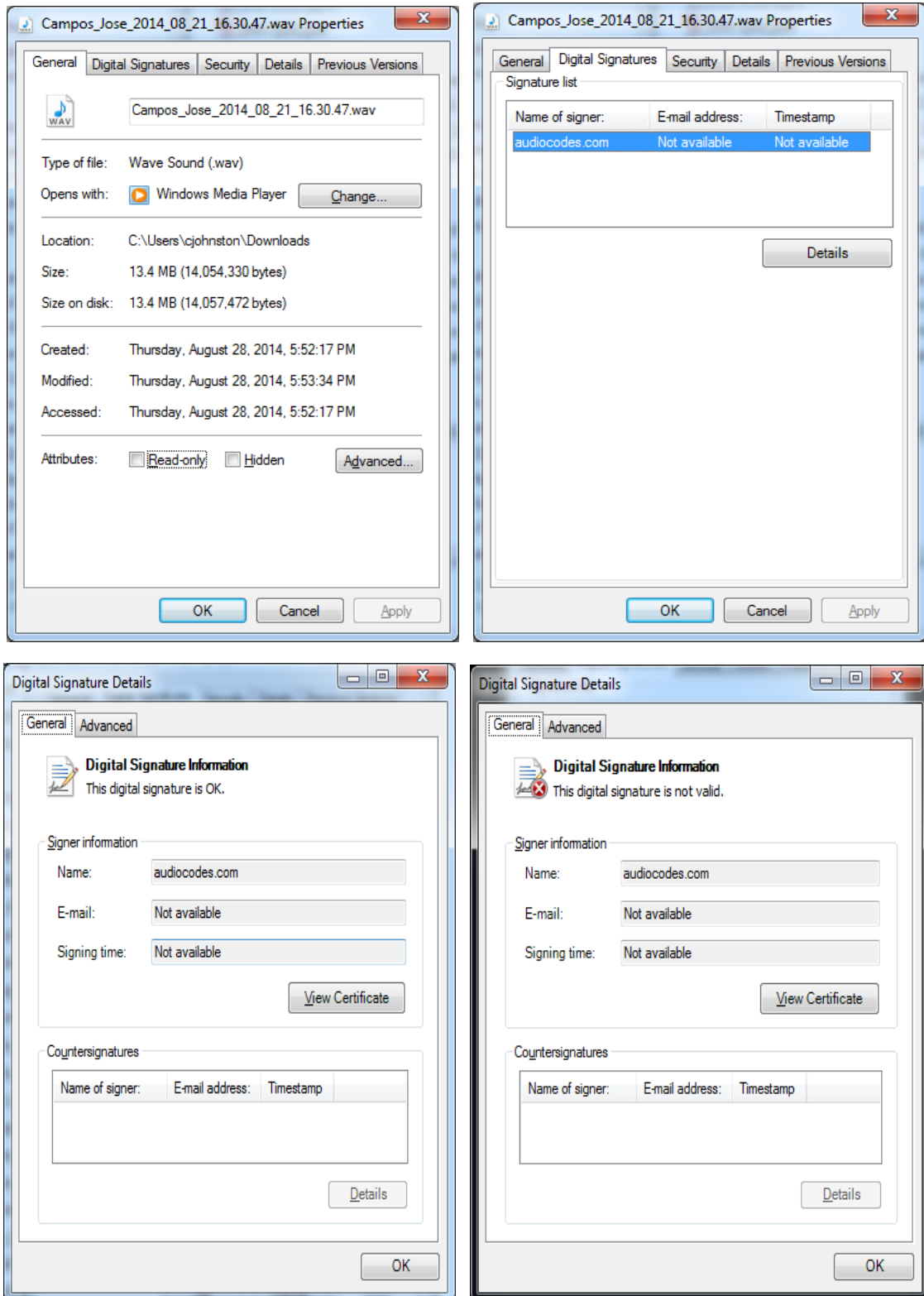
Figure 6-23: Digital Signature

View/Modify Retention Policies				
Name	Description	Evaluation Retention Rule	Days	Modify
Default	Default Retention Group	DELETE_CALLS_KEEP_EVALS	365	
British Columbia	90 Days	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	90	
Energy calls	365	KEEP_CALLS_AND_EVALS	365	
One Year	Hold Call for One Year	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	365	
Engineering Calls	365	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	365	
NCR 30 Days	NCR Support	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	30	
New Employee	test	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	7	
Keep Recordings	Don't delete recordings	KEEP_CALLS_AND_EVALS	0	
<div> 20 ▾ < << 1 >> > (1 of 1) </div>				

If a user 'optionally' chooses to add a Digital Signature during the download process, the configured certificate is used to digitally sign the audio file. The SmartTAP 360° Digital Signature file properties add-on must be installed on the local user PC to properly view the digital signature in the downloaded audio file.

Once installed, the Digital Signatures tab appears in the file properties of the downloaded audio recording. Click it to view the certificate and make sure it's from a trusted source. The certificate must be installed on the local PC in the Trusted Root authority.

Figure 6-24: Digital Signature Details



Refer to the *SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide* for instructions on how to install the add-on.

Configuring Call Retention

Call retention is the number of days to keep recordings in storage. Default: 0 indicates that recordings are never deleted. Use the default with caution since eventually the storage location will be completely consumed. To meet business requirements, it's highly recommended to set the retention value to a positive number.

SmartTAP 360° deletes calls that exceed the retention period once a day. A network administrator with appropriate security profile credentials has the option to add / modify retention policies.

Figure 6-25: Call Retention Screen – Add Retention Policy

Table 6-11: Call Retention Screen

Field	Description
Call Retention Period (in days)	The number of days before automatically deleting recordings. A value of zero (0) indicates that recordings are never deleted.
Evaluation Retention Rules	Deletion rules for recordings with associated evaluations that exceed the Call Retention Period.
SUBMIT	Applies the changes.


The Evaluation Retention Rules determine whether recordings older than the retention period are deleted, based on whether there are evaluations associated with the recordings to delete.

Table 6-12: Evaluation Retention Rules

Rule	Description
Call Retention Evaluation Rules	The Retention Evaluation options set the rules for keeping and/or deleting calls used in evaluations, as well as evaluations themselves.

Rule	Description
Delete Calls and Evaluations	Evaluations based on calls subject to retention will be deleted along with the calls.
Delete Calls, Keep Evaluations	Evaluations will be kept but calls will be deleted. Evaluation-call relationship will no longer exist.
Keep Calls and Evaluations	If an evaluation is associated with a call, both the call and the evaluation will be permanently kept.

➤ **To add a new retention policy:**

1. Open the Call Retention screen (**System** tab > **Retention** folder > **Add Policy**).
2. Enter the policy name (i.e., Agent, Sales, etc.).
3. Enter a description to describe who / what the policy applies to.
4. Enter the value for the Call Retention Period.
5. Select the appropriate 'Evaluation Retention Rule' assuming Evaluation is enabled.
6. Click  to submit changes.

➤ **To view / modify a retention policy:**











1. Open the Call Retention screen (**System** tab > **Retention** > **View / Modify Policies**).
2. Click Modify  for a specific policy and modify the necessary fields.
3. Click  to apply changes.

Figure 6-26: View / Modify Retention Screen

View/Modify Retention Policies				
Name	Description	Evaluation Retention Rule	Days	Modify
Default	Default Retention Group	DELETE_CALLS_KEEP_EVALS	365	
British Columbia	90 Days	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	90	
Energy calls	365	KEEP_CALLS_AND_EVALS	365	
One Year	Hold Call for One Year	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	365	
Engineering Calls	365	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	365	
NCR 30 Days	NCR Support	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	30	
New Employee	test	DELETE_CALLS_AND_EVALS	7	
Keep Recordings	Don't delete recordings	KEEP_CALLS_AND_EVALS	0	
<div> 20 < << 1 >> > (1 of 1) </div>				

Save on Demand Call Retention

This feature enables the recording of a Save on Demand call after the call is no longer active. Such a call can be recorded after an elapsed time period of up to 10 minutes. By default, this parameter is set to 0 (a Save on Demand call cannot be recorded after it is no longer active). This feature is designed to prevent hoax callers from compromising the security and integrity of the Enterprise or Call Center.

➤ To configure a time elapse for the recording of Save on Demand calls:

1. Open the SOD Configuration screen (**System** tab > **Retention** folder > **Save on Demand**).
2. Configure the SOD Threshold value in seconds (up to 10 minutes-600 seconds)

Figure 6-27: SOD Configuration

SOD Configuration

SOD Wait Time

0

SUBMIT

Configuring System Settings

Under 'System Settings', the administrator can configure interfaces pertaining to services or devices that are external to the system. From this folder, the administrator can configure the following:

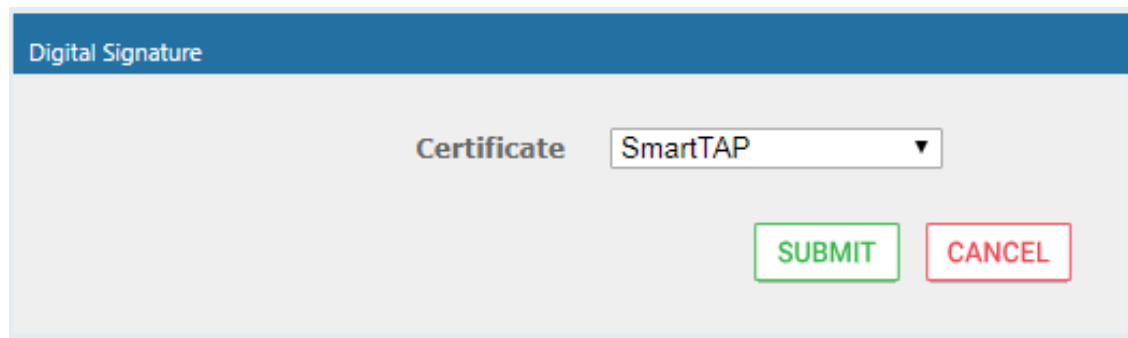
- Digital Signature to ensure that an electronic document (e-mail, spreadsheet, audio file, etc.) is authentic.
- SMTP interface to allow the SmartTAP 360° server to send outbound emails
- LDAP interface to allow SmartTAP 360° to use Active Directory users, groups, and security profiles
- Media storage location which may be stored on a network device
- End-user Web timeout

Configuring a Digital Signature

A digital signature is a way to make sure that an electronic document (e-mail, spreadsheet, audio file, etc.) is authentic. Authentic means that you know who created the document and that it was not altered in any way since that person or system downloaded it.

Select the appropriate certificate to use from the dropdown list. To generate a valid certificate, see [Generating and Loading HTTPS Certificates](#) on page 49.

Figure 6-28: Digital Signature



Configuring Email Server Settings

SmartTAP 360° sends automated email notifications and allows users to send emails directly from the user interface. The Email Configuration screen configures the SMTP mail server settings.

➤ To configure email:


1. Open the Email screen (**System** tab > **Email** folder > **SMTP**).


Figure 6-29: Email

2. Enter the SMTP server information (provided by the SMTP administrator).
3. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-13: Email Screen

Field	Description
SMTP Server	Hostname or IP address of the email server.
SMTP Port	TCP port of the email server.
SMTP User	Email user for authentication. By default, SmartTAP 360° will send emails from CallRecording@<SNMPServerDomain>.com . To make sure an email is sent from your domain, set the SMTP User to username@YourDomain.com . In addition, you can instead customize an email address from which to send emails in the SMTP From field (see below).
SMTP Password	Email user password.
SMTP From	Custom User-defined source email address (must be a valid email address defined on the SMTP server above). When this field is defined, all emails are sent from this email address instead of the default address described above in 'SMTP User'.
Use Authentication	Select the option if the SMTP server requires authentication.
Enable	Select the option when the SMTP server requires TLS.

Field	Description
STARTTLS	
	Applies the changes.

4. Apply changes (SmartTAP 360° tests the Email interface when the user clicks the  button to apply the changes).
- A successful configuration results in a message in green font in the command execution Results area.
 - A failed configuration results in a failure message and code in red font in the command execution Results area.



Email must be set up for SmartTAP 360° to send email notifications, new user passwords, reset passwords, email recordings, email messages, etc.

Configuring Media

This section shows how to configure the items under the 'Media' folder shown in the figure below. Use the table below as a reference when accessing the items in the Media folder.

Table 6-14: Media Folder

Item	Description
Add Recording Location	Defines and adds a new media storage location. See Configure the Locations on the Call Delivery Server on the next page
View/Modify Rec. Locations	Allows viewing and modifying an existing media location. SmartTAP 360° is shipped with a default local media storage location. A new location must be defined when media is not stored on the local drive. See Configuring Media Storage on a Network Drive
Credentials	Sets the credentials to access the media recording locations. The credentials should be valid for all defined locations. See Configuring User Credentials on page 64
Recording Format	Defines a recording format, e.g., encryption and compression. See Defining a Recording Format on page 65
Live Monitoring Location	The Live monitoring feature allows users to listen to calls in real time. See Configure Live Monitoring Location on page 66

Configure the Locations on the Call Delivery Server

Media configuration identifies the type and location of the storage for the recordings. The recordings may be stored on a local disk on the SmartTAP 360° server, or on an SMB network accessible drive, i.e., Windows shared drive.

Modifying a Recording Location

This section shows how to modify a recording location.

➤ To modify a recording location:

1. Open the View/Modify Rec. Locations screen (**System** tab > **Media** folder > **View/Modify Rec. Locations**).



The default location cannot be modified.

Figure 6-30: View/Modify Recording Locations - with Default Location Only

View/Modify Recording Locations				
Location Name	Path	Description	Modify	Remove
Default	'/C:/media_nj/'yyyy'/'MM'/'dd'/'HHmmss	Default Recording Location		

Figure 6-31: View/Modify Recording Locations - with Additional Recording Locations

View/Modify Recording Locations				
Location Name	Path	Description	Modify	Remove
Default	'/C:/media_nj/'yyyy'/'MM'/'dd'/'HHmmss	Default Recording Location		
Backup Media Storage	'/Shared/media_nj/'yyyy'/'MM'/'dd'/'HHmmss	Storage location for media recordings backups		

2. Click to open the Modify Recording Location screen.

Modify Recording Location

Location Name

Description

Scheme

Host

Path

Use the table below as a reference when viewing/modifying recording location.

Table 6-15: Modify Recording Location

Parameter	Description
Location Name	Defines a name for the media location. The Location Name of Default cannot be modified.
Description	Description of the location name.
Scheme	Defines the type of database scheme (smb or file).
Host	The IP address or FQDN of the SMB Scheme host machine.
Path	Defines the media path pattern.



- Its recommended to define the SMB Scheme host machine with an FQDN instead of an IP address. This prevents situations where the System administrator changes the IP address of the SmartTAP 360° application server and as a consequence, the media files can no longer be accessed.
- If you define the media location in a different domain to the SmartTAP 360° AS, ensure that write permissions are set for the directory to which you wish to save the media files.

Configuring User Credentials

This section shows how to define credentials for accessing shared resources. Whenever you add or modify the location for saving recording or live monitoring files, SmartTAP 360° verifies whether this location is accessible to the user defined in this procedure.



You must define credentials before adding an SMB recording location (as described in [Configure the Locations on the Call Delivery Server](#) on page 63) else the attempt to add the location will fail and you'll need to exit the screen, set the credentials, and then try to add the recording location again.

➤ **To define credentials:**

1. Open the credentials page (**System** tab > **Media** folder > **Credentials**).

Figure 6-32: Credentials

2. Use the table below as a reference when defining credentials.

Table 6-16: Credentials

Parameter	Description
Username	Specify a Username to use for accessing shared resources.
Password	Specify a Password to use for accessing shared resources.
Domain	Specify the authentication domain used to authenticate the username and password for accessing shared resources.

Defining a Recording Format

This section shows how to define a recording format.

➤ **To define a recording format:**

1. Open the Media Storage Location screen (**System** tab > **Media** folder > **Recording Format**).

Figure 6-33: Recording Format

2. Use the table below as a reference when defining a recording format.

Table 6-17: Recording Format

Parameter	Description
Audio Encoding	From the dropdown choose either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ g711Ulaw (uncompressed storage) ■ g711Alaw (uncompressed storage) ■ g729 (compressed storage)
	Encryption Select this option to encrypt media files as they are recorded.
Video Encoding	Video recordings are by default saved in MP4/H.264 format (not configurable).

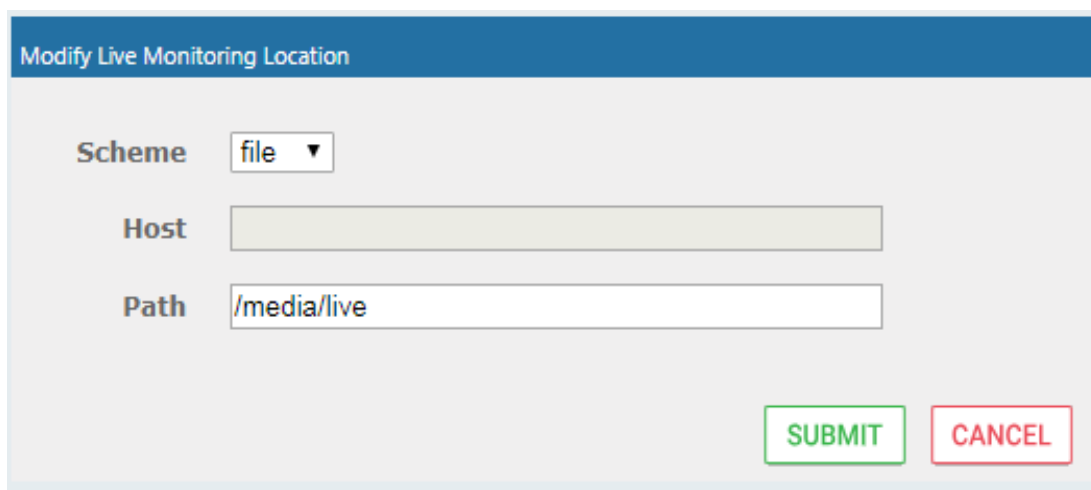
3. Click  to submit changes.

Configure Live Monitoring Location

The Live monitoring feature allows users to listen to calls in real time. When this feature is enabled for a site, Live monitoring media files are buffered to a playlist. The playlist and files are stored in the “Live Monitoring Location” which can be configured using this procedure. The live monitoring content is constantly refreshed by the SmartTAP 360° client and can be played back by the user by clicking the Live Monitor microphone button (see [Determining User/Device Status](#) on page 18).

➤ To configure Live Monitoring file location:

- Open the Live Monitoring page (**System** tab > **Media** folder > **Live Monitoring**).

Figure 6-34: Modify Live Monitoring Location

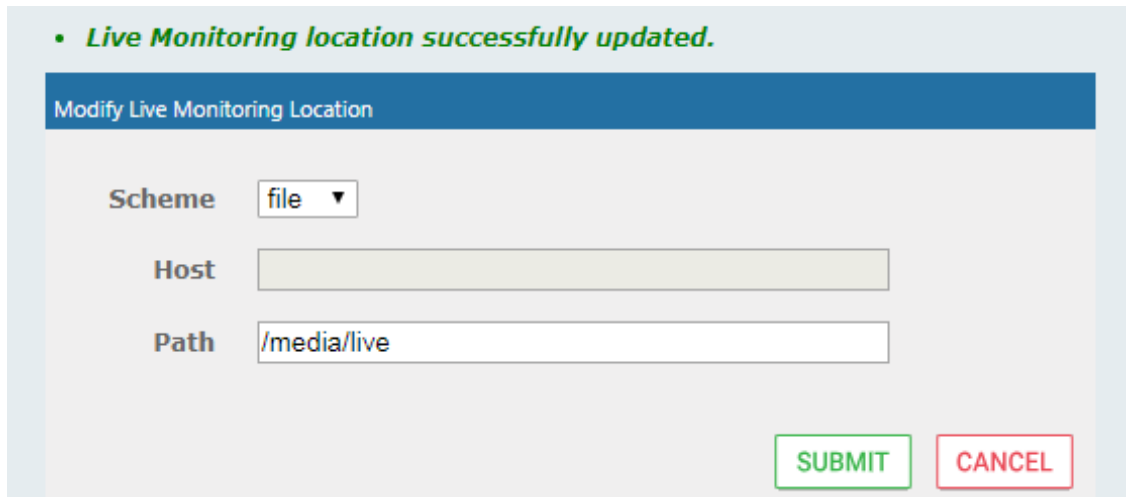
In this page, the following can be configured:

- **Scheme:** A protocol for storing and retrieving live monitoring files. Two options for scheme are available:
 - **File:** Used when recordings are stored on the same server as the Application Server.
 - **Smb:** Server Message Block (SMB) also known as CIFS, is used to remotely access shared files and directories on SMB file servers (i.e. a Microsoft Windows "share").
- **Host:** Media files are stored on the host.
- **Path:** Sets the media path for recorded files. The path input is a plain path e.g., C:\Media (no string pattern is available).



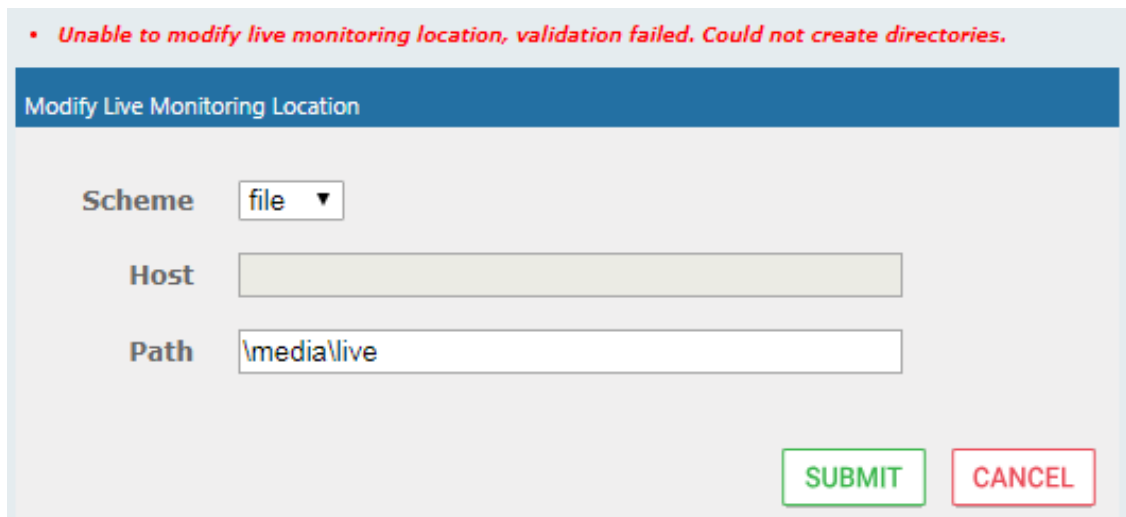
When the changes are submitted, the target folder path is verified for read/write access according to the credentials defined in the Credentials page (see [Configuring User Credentials](#) on page 64).

When the Live Monitoring Location has been successfully updated, a confirmation message is displayed at the top of the dialog:

Figure 6-35: Modify Live Monitoring Location-Successfully Update

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Modify Live Monitoring Location". At the top, a green message states: "• *Live Monitoring location successfully updated.*". Below this is a form with three fields: "Scheme" with a dropdown menu set to "file", "Host" with an empty text box, and "Path" with a text box containing "/media/live". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: a green "SUBMIT" button and a red "CANCEL" button.

In the case of failure, an error message describing the problem is displayed at the top of the dialog:

Figure 6-36: Modify Live Monitoring Location-Update Error

The screenshot shows the same "Modify Live Monitoring Location" dialog box, but with a red error message at the top: "• *Unable to modify live monitoring location, validation failed. Could not create directories.*". The form fields and buttons remain the same as in Figure 6-35.

Configuring Single Sign-On

Single Sign-on (SSO) simplifies the login process for domain administrators. The administrator logs into their machine using domain credentials. The user then attempts to access the Application Server's Web service via a Web browser such as IE, Chrome or Firefox. Without SSO, the administrator is directed to a login form where Username and Password are entered and authenticated with the SmartTAP 360° server. When SSO is enabled, the administrator is authenticated in the background through Active Directory using the same domain credentials that were used to log into the machine. This bypasses the login page and immediately opens the Welcome page. Initially, SSO is disabled, so the usual login form must be used. Log in with any account with permissions such as the default administrative user admin to make system changes to SmartTAP 360°.



The SmartTAP 360° server must be added to the Domain.

➤ **To configure Single Sign-On:**


1. Open the Single Sign-On page (**System** tab > **Web** folder > **Single Sign-On**).

Figure 6-37: Single Sign-On

2. Configure the parameters described in the table below.

Table 6-18: SSO Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Enable SSO	Select this option to enable Single Sign-On.
KDC	Key Distribution Center, which is probably located on the Active Directory server. Enter {kdc}. In the example shown in this Appendix, ad.myDomain.local is used.
Principal	The Service Principal Name mapped in the previous steps. Enter {principal}. Note: The principal name must include the security realm. HTTP/SmartTAP 360°.myDomain.local@MYDOMAIN.LOCAL is used in the example in this Appendix.
Password	The password set previously in Service Principal Name Mapping. Enter {user password}. testUserPassword is used in the example in this Appendix.

3. When you have completed the configuration click .
4. A status notification indicates that the entries were validated and applied; a popup advises to restart the Application Server for the changes to take effect.

Validating SSO

The validation page validates some of the parameters entered and validates that SSO is functioning correctly.

- The KDC hostname is resolved to an IP address. If the name cannot be resolved, an error is given indicating that the KDC is invalid.
- The Principal name is parsed to ensure it contains the service, hostname and realm, i.e., there is some text for the service (HTTP), followed by a '/' followed by more text for the principal name and a '@' followed by the text for the realm. Each individual piece of this name is not checked and will be used as given.
- The password is not validated in anyway and is taken as entered.



Refer to Appendix (Single Sign-on appendix) [Searching for Messages](#) on page 176 for other necessary steps to configure SSO.


Configuring Web Session Timeout

You can configure the Web Session Timeout (in minutes) using the Web Configuration screen. The Web configuration screen shows the current Web Session Timeout in minutes. Changes to this value will only affect logins after the change takes place. Valid range is 1 to 60 minutes. The time a user session may be left idle before the system automatically logs the user off is configurable. The default is 20 minutes and may be changed by someone with the appropriate security profile credentials.

➤ To configure Web Session Timeout:

1. Open the Session Timeout page (**System** tab > **System Settings** folder > **Session Timeout**).

Figure 6-38: Session Timeout

2. Specify the appropriate Session Timeout.
3. Click  to accept changes.

Configuring an LDAP Connection

The LDAP Configuration page shown below allows configuration of an LDAP Provider. The information required to connect to the LDAP server, along with the user, group, and security group attribute mappings, are all configured from this page. Once the connection information

is correctly entered and submitted, the list of object classes and attributes for mapping the various user, group, and security group properties will be obtained from the LDAP server.



SmartTAP 360° existing local users that match LDAP-obtained users are treated as the same unique user.

➤ **To add an LDAP connection:**

1. Open the Add LDAP Connection screen (**System > LDAP > Add LDAP Connection**).

Figure 6-39: LDAP Connection Configuration

Add LDAP Configuration

Host
Use SSL
☐

Port

Principal

Password

SUBMIT

User Mappings

Base Context
Browse

Mapping Filter
Create Filter

First Name

Last Name

Login

Email

Alias

SIP_URI

Tel URI

☒ One Level
☐ Subtree

+

	Base DN	Filter	Search Scope	Modify	Delete
No records found.					

Group Mappings

Security Group Mappings

2. Use the table as reference to the screen parameters.


Table 6-19: LDAP Connection Configuration Screen

Field	Description
Host	Hostname of LDAP provider. Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. Dropdown displays only matching entries.
Port	The Port on which the LDAP server is listening on. This is typically 389 for plain connections and 636 when using SSL. Sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. Dropdown displays only matching entries.
Principal	The Principal user's distinguished name, to use when connecting to the LDAP Server. This user must at least have search privileges.
Password	The password of the principal user to use for connecting to the LDAP server.
Use SSL	Select this option to secure an SSL connection with the LDAP host. If you select this option, see Configuring SSL below.

➤ **To configure an LDAP connection from the Domain Controller:**

1. Run Active Directory Explorer on the domain controller
2. Find the distinguishedName of the Administrator account (or whatever account has full read access to the entire LDAP database). (i.e. CN=A-Administrator,CN=Users,DC=qalabEE,DC=local)

➤ **To configure an LDAP connection from SmartTAP 360°:**

1. Enter the IP or Name of the domain controller in the 'Host' field.
2. Enter distinguishedName in the 'Principal' field.
3. Enter the Port number in the 'Port' field.
4. Provide the password for the distinguishedName account used.
5. Check 'Use SSL' if required (see [Configuring SSL](#) below).
6. Click  to apply changes; 'LDAP Provider Configuration successfully saved.' is displayed above the LDAP Configuration screen title bar.

Configuring SSL

This section shows how to enable SSL encryption between SmartTAP 360° and AD for all LDAP transactions.

➤ **To enable encryption between SmartTAP 360° and AD for all LDAP transactions:**

1. On the server that stores the certificate authority (typically, the domain's active directory server), run from a command prompt:

```
certutil -ca.cert client.crt
```

2. Copy client.crt from the Active Directory server to the SmartTAP 360° server, copy from ----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- to -----END CERTIFICATE-----.

Figure 6-40: Copy Client Certificate From Active Directory

```

Select Administrator: Command Prompt
-gmt                -- Display times as GMT
-seconds            -- Display times with seconds and milliseconds
-split             -- Split embedded ASN.1 elements, and save to files
-v                 -- Verbose operation
-privatekey         -- Display password and private key data
-config Machine\CAName -- CA and Machine name string

CertUtil -?          -- Display a verb list (command list)
CertUtil -ca.cert -? -- Display help text for the "ca.cert" verb
CertUtil -v -?       -- Display all help text for all verbs

C:\Users\Administrator>
C:\Users\Administrator>
C:\Users\Administrator>certutil -ca.cert client.crt
CA cert[0]: 3 -- Valid
CA cert[0]:
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDbzCCAlegAwIBAgIQGo4xz2d6IotAfjh/bwwxvzANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADBK
MRUwEwYKCZImiZPyLGGQBgRYFbG9jYVWwxFzAUBgoJkiaJk/IsZAEZFgdXVWxhYkU
MRgwFgYDUQDEw9xYVWxhYkUFLUFEREMtQ0EwHhcNMTUwMTMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMw
MDAxMDAxMDAxMTUwMTMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMw
ZAEZFgdXVWxhYkUFLUFEREMtQ0EwHhcNMTUwMTMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMwMjMw
S1b3DQEBAAQAA41BDwAwggEKAoIBAQCC2dHX0Cdu4kGZX/drEv9fU+YHUtqidiDi9
A91xeRlG8pMCnOUbUPg/+rg77zI9rMMVzvoGAw5uLImx+2oikrcY+zFpZd+gGJw2
r46YwpUwAP5jd3bqq4kbwDpxvXmSiXfw4CDYTD0oN4Gute+38miejzWd25vPY5qs
ki/ihUKQteAlip1FFfLY+zLmKR71yvLt5vXveZiJp8Q8DnZWw7ARQ1TtsJulQ+d3
UbfN7/c1c8a4hsUxFDTP4bTSq8Uf6cv9HSOj9QD8GtflLqc5+We6So/JS6HtK5Fr
2TKKoTYGJD1ej1XZBjOcdOBxHha8jyCSWCYA405S6bJQMUC/AtAgMBAAQJUTBP
MA5GA1UdDwQEAwIBhjaPBgNUHRMBAf8EBTADAQH/MB0GA1UdDgQWBRRh4ofriwZM
GK6kLidd8PRjsoc2nDAQBgkrBgEEAYI3FQEEAwIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAOC
AQEASusysykyIvZoi+9N1M0fR+QFt0RWbjaw2goWCMUxI/X1S1sX2bPHIUYujD1
W4t9b/FJWu16FU+wpWzYjK4OLp8uIPmyoBHTw6vTXnJ3wnC9fb6eDSjL1jx6dOL
rQh7XShPhNI0+zDZ0B2ggLHUPe1T3jK3zFFiO2Sjlg5wq1bA8mDdcw0pkbGqGIB
ncSZtUDhNFug500sG1QksmDUiRoXlkZ9bWau+f2zS8ESGeIfCEXX1BdfxGBf1bEC
zwUkz9MJ0/mcXCxJ0dGZ45MdLedt0maDgZhEXytpFNeDWN0YpQJWhrdExsxYSft
sZkBB6trtS7vptX72kk+hwAB/w==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

EncodeToFile returned The file exists. 0x80070050 (WIN32: 80)
CertUtil: -ca.cert command FAILED: 0x80070050 (WIN32: 80)
CertUtil: The file exists.

C:\Users\Administrator>

```

3. Copy client.crt to the SmartTAP 360° machine. From the Java directory (C:\Program Files\Java\<jre_version>\ on SmartTAP 360°) run the following:

```

\bin\keytool -import -keystore .\jre\lib\security\cacerts -file
c:\YOURPATHHERE\client.crt

```

Figure 6-41: Copy Client Certificate to SmartTAP 360° Machine

```

C:\Program Files (x86)\Java\jdk1.7.0_04>keytool -import -keystore .\jre\lib\security\cacerts -file C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\cert.txt
Enter keystore password:
Volume Serial Number is E4B9-C2C3

Directory of C:\Program Files (x86)\Java\jdk1.7.0_04

03/26/2013  02:12 PM    <DIR>          .
03/26/2013  02:12 PM    <DIR>          ..
03/26/2013  02:12 PM    <DIR>          bin
04/12/2012  04:47 AM             3,409 COPYRIGHT
03/26/2013  02:12 PM    <DIR>          db
03/26/2013  02:12 PM    <DIR>          include
03/26/2013  02:12 PM    <DIR>          jre
03/26/2013  02:12 PM    <DIR>          lib
03/26/2013  02:12 PM             41 LICENSE
03/26/2013  02:12 PM             123 README.html
03/26/2013  02:12 PM             5,578 register.html
03/26/2013  02:12 PM             5,861 register_ja.html
03/26/2013  02:12 PM             5,168 register_zh_CN.html
03/26/2013  02:12 PM             450 release
03/26/2013  02:12 PM             175,640 THIRDPARTYLICENSEREADME.txt
                        8 File(s)              196,270 bytes
                        7 Dir(s)            20,843,646,976 bytes free

C:\Program Files (x86)\Java\jdk1.7.0_04>keytool -import -keystore .\jre\lib\security\cacerts -file C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\cert.txt
Enter keystore password:

```



- The keytool will prompt you for a password. The default keystore password is changeit.
- Make sure you replace YOURPATHHERE with the actual path to where the client.crt file is.
- When prompted Trust this certificate? [no]: enter yes to confirm the key import.

- Restart the SmartTAP 360° Application server for the new certificate to be loaded.
- The default port for LDAPS (LDAP with SSL support) is 636 (see the figure below).
- Check the 'Use SSL' checkbox (see the figure below).
- Click **SUBMIT** to continue (see the figure below).

Figure 6-42: LDAP SSL Configuration

Modify LDAP Configuration			
Host	aclads05.corp.audiocodes.com	Principal	SmartTapLDAP@audiocodes.com
Port	389	Password
		Use SSL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<div style="border: 1px solid green; padding: 2px 10px; color: green; display: inline-block;">SUBMIT</div>			

Configuring an LDAP User

This section describes how to map an Active Directory/LDAP user to Microsoft Active Directory. The following entities must be configured:

- User Mappings ([Configuring User Mappings](#) on the next page)
- Group Mappings ([Configuring Group Mappings](#) on page 81)
- Security Group Mappings ([Configuring Security Group Mappings](#) on page 84)



Active Directory/LDAP user mapping is not supported for Microsoft Teams deployments.

Configuring User Mappings

The procedure below describes how to configure User Mappings.

➤ To configure User Mappings:



1. Open the User Mappings screen shown below.

Figure 6-43: User Mappings

2. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-20: User Mappings – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
User Mappings	■ User Base Context (LDAP path for users).
	■ User Filter (Create / Manage User filter).
	■ First Name (LDAP Attribute that maps to the user first name).
	■ Last Name (LDAP Attribute that maps to the user last name).
	■ Login (LDAP Attribute that maps to the user login. The login should map to an attribute that contains a unique value across all LDAP providers, else users with the same login value will be considered the same user).
	■ Alias (LDAP Attribute that maps to the user alias, nickname, or employee ID).
	■ One Level – Retrieves LDAP attributes for the selected node.
	■ Subtree – Retrieves LDAP attributes for the selected node and all its child nodes in the LDAP directory tree.
	■ ▶ = expand screen

Field	Description
	  = shrink screen


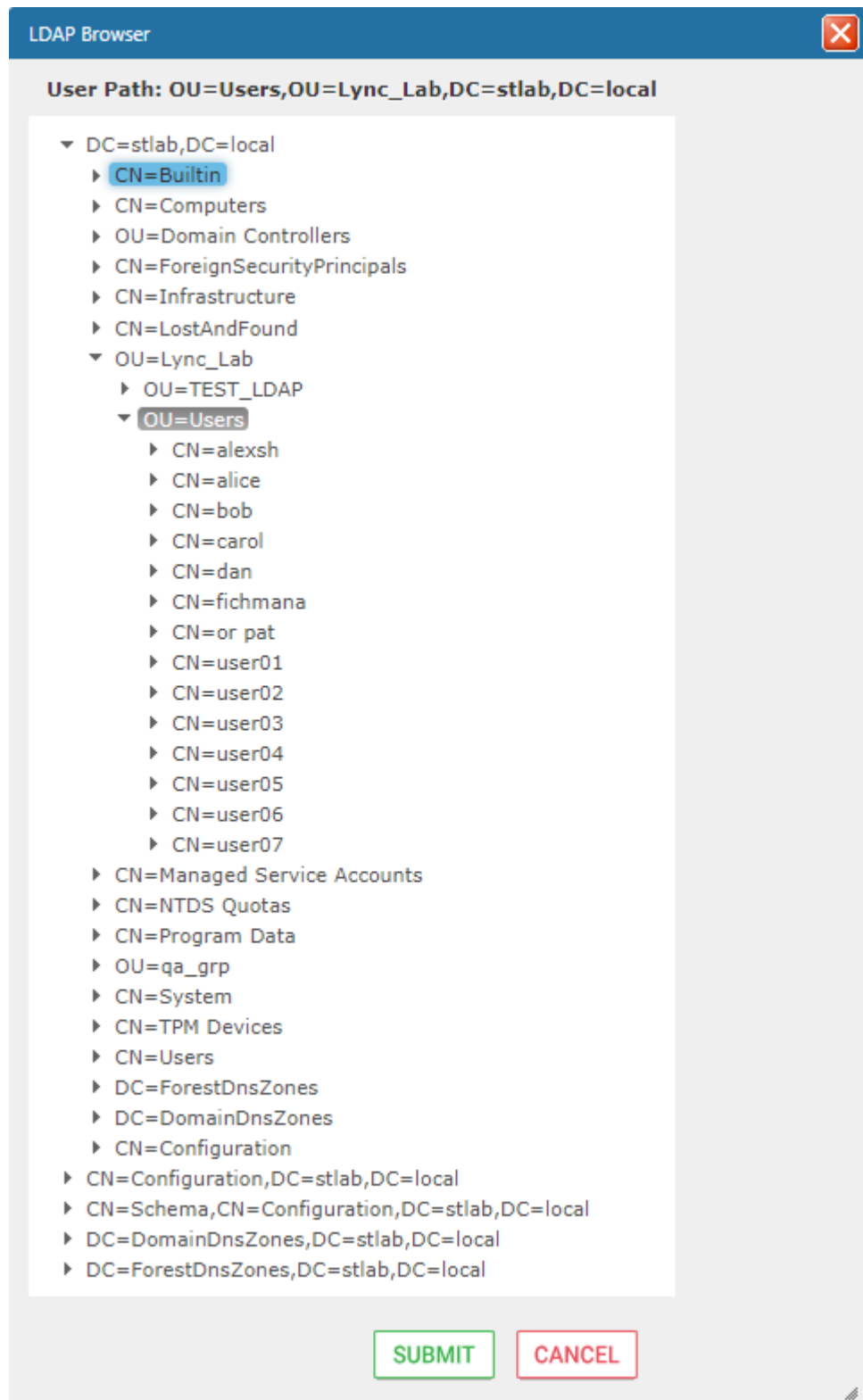

3. Enter the User Mappings Information in the 'User Mappings' screen (click  if necessary to expand the screen).
4. The default user location in Windows is displayed as follows:
OU=Ai-Logix,OU=USA,OU=AudioCodes,DC=corp,DC=audiocodes,DC=com
5. Click **Browse** and navigate to the appropriate OU.

Figure 6-44: LDAP Browser



6. Navigate to the appropriate 'User Path' and then click .
7. Use filtering if you prefer not to add all users.

➤ **To add a filter:**




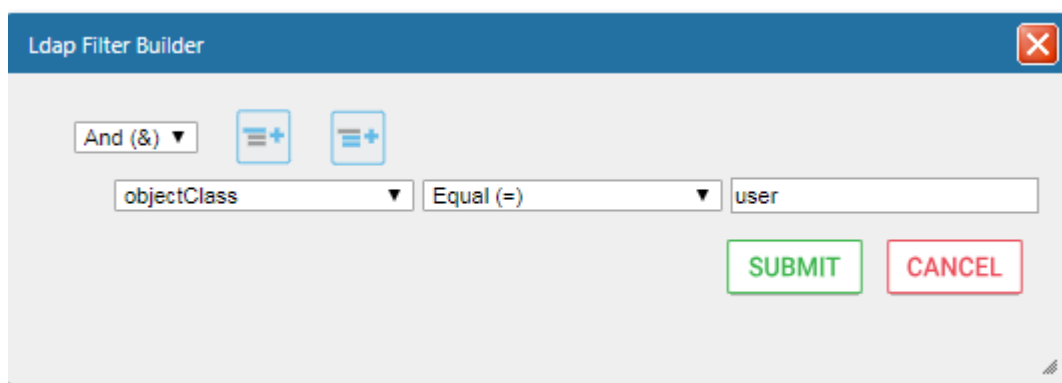
1. Select the **Create Filter** button.
2. Select the appropriate Conditional Operator (And, Or, Not)
3. Select the appropriate Attribute
4. Select the appropriate Equality Operator (>=, =, ~=, <=)
5. Specify value = (objectClass = user) recommended
6. Click  to apply changes.
7. Click the  icon to add an additional filter condition and repeat above filter steps.
8. Click the  icon to add a new Sub filter and repeat above filter steps.

Figure 6-45: LDAP Filter Builder Example



9. Scroll through the list and select the First Name, Last Name, Login, Email and Alias user attributes:
 - If you created any SmartTAP 360° Attributes, they will appear in the list of user attributes as well.
 - Those attributes that were created with 'Network Mapping' defined will be used to trigger recording.
 - 'Ext' and 'SIP URI' in the image above are examples of SmartTAP 360° User attributes added for recording purposes.
10. Map SmartTAP 360° attributes to appropriate AD user attributes.

Figure 6-46: User Filtering Screen

User Mappings

Base Context:

Mapping Filter:

First Name:

Last Name:

Login:

Email:

Alias:

Username:

☒ One Level ☐ Subtree

Base DN	Filter	Search Scope	Modify	Delete
No records found.				

Group Mappings

Security Group Mappings

11. Click  to apply changes.

Figure 6-47: User Mapping Configured

User Mappings

Base Context:

Mapping Filter:

First Name:

Last Name:



Login:

Email:

Alias:

Username:

☒ One Level ☐ Subtree

Base DN	Filter	Search Scope	Modify	Delete
OU=Users,OU=New Jersey,OU=AUDC,DC=corp,DC=audiocodes,DC=com	(&(objectClass=user))	ONE_LEVEL		


12. Click  to apply changes; the added User Mapping should be listed in the table as shown in the figure below.
13. Add additional User Mappings as needed.
14. Go to the User tab (**Users > User Management > View/Modify Users**) to see the list of users added from the Active Directory.

Figure 6-48: View/Modify Users

View/Modify Users						
First Name	Last Name	Email	Login Id	Id / Alias	Modify	Delete
UK Meeting Room		UKMeetingRoom@audiocodes.com	UKMeetingRoom			
NJ-Somerset-Conf-RM			NJ-Somerset-Conf-RM	NJ-Somerset-Conf-RM		
agenttest1			agenttest1			
conf-aitest			conf-aitest	conf-aitest		
Tania	Adar	Tania.Adar@audiocodes.com	Taniaa			
Fnu	Alyil veedu dhruva	Dhruva.AlyilVeedu@audiocodes.com	dhruvaa			
Analytics User	Analytics User		auser			
Eric	Bauer	Eric.Bauer@audiocodes.com	erich			
Analytics	Broker	tania.adar@audiocodes.com	abroker			
Aemon	Burke	Aemon.Burke@audiocodes.com	aemonb			
Jose	Campos	Jose.Campos@audiocodes.com	josec			
Gino	Carosella	Gino.Carosella@audiocodes.com	ginoc			
Tom	Conlon	Tom.Conlon@audiocodes.com	tconlon			
Sandy	Da Silva	Sandy.DaSilva@audiocodes.com	SandyD			
Debajyoti	Dutta	Debajyoti.Dutta@audiocodes.com	debajyotid			
Oncall-1	EMEA	shlomi.pesach@audiocodes.com	shlomip			
Oncall-2	EMEA	Shlomi.pesach@audiocodes.com	shlomip2			
Mike	Erps	Mike.Erps@audiocodes.com	mikee			
Amrita	Garg	Amrita.Garg@audiocodes.com	amritag			
Gerald	Groh	Gerald.Groh@audiocodes.com	geraldg			
<div> 20 1 2 3 4 (1 of 4) </div>						

Configuring Group Mappings

The procedure below describes how to configure Group Mappings.

➤ To configure Group Mappings:


1. Open LDAP Providers screen (**System** tab > **LDAP** folder > **Add LDAP Config**).
2. Open the Group Mappings screen (click ► if necessary to expand screen).

Figure 6-49: Group Mappings

3. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-21: Group Mappings - Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Group Mappings	■ Group Base Context (LDAP path for groups)
	■ Group Filter (Create / Manage Group filter)
	■ Name (LDAP Attribute that maps to the group name)
	■ Description (LDAP Attribute that maps to the group description)
	■ Members (LDAP Attribute that maps to the group members. The members attribute should contain a collection of distinguished names of users that belong to the group).
	■ One Level – Retrieves LDAP attributes for the selected node.
	■ Subtree – Retrieves LDAP attributes for the selected node and all its child nodes in the LDAP directory tree.
	▶ = expand screen
	■ = shrink screen

4. Enter the Group Mappings Information in the 'Group Mappings' screen (i.e. (Groups,DC=qalabEE,DC=local))
5. Navigate to appropriate 'Group Path' and then click .
6. Use filtering if you prefer not to add all groups.

➤ **To add a Group Filter:**

1. Select the appropriate Conditional Operator (And, Or, Not).
2. Select the appropriate Attribute.
3. Select the appropriate Equality Operator (>=, =, ~=, <=).
4. Specify a value.

5. Click **SUBMIT** to apply changes.

Figure 6-50: Group Filter

The screenshot shows the 'Ldap Filter Builder' window. It has a dropdown menu set to 'And (&)' with two plus icons to its right. Below this, there are two input fields: the first contains 'objectClass' and the second contains 'group', with an 'Equal (=)' operator between them. At the bottom right, there are 'SUBMIT' and 'CANCEL' buttons.



6. Click the  icon to add an additional filter condition and repeat above filter steps.
7. Click the  icon to add a new Sub filter and repeat above filter steps.
8. Click **SUBMIT** to apply changes.
9. Scroll through the list and select the Name, Description and Members attributes.

Figure 6-51: Group Filtering Screen

The screenshot shows the 'Group Mappings' configuration page. It includes a 'Base Context' field with a 'Browse' button. Below it is a 'Mapping Filter' field containing '(&(objectClass=group))' and a 'Create Filter' button. There are three dropdown menus for 'Name' (set to 'name'), 'Description' (set to 'description'), and 'Members' (set to 'member'). At the bottom, there are radio buttons for 'One Level' (selected) and 'Subtree'. A plus icon in a circle is visible in the bottom right corner.




10. Click  to apply changes; view the listed group in the table .





Figure 6-52: Group Mapping Configured

The screenshot shows the 'Group Mappings' configuration page after configuration. The 'Base Context' field is empty with a 'Browse' button. The 'Mapping Filter' field is empty with a 'Create Filter' button. The 'Name', 'Description', and 'Members' dropdown menus are all set to 'Choose One'. The 'One Level' radio button is selected. A plus icon in a circle is visible in the bottom right corner. Below the configuration fields is a table with the following data:

Base DN	Filter	Search Scope	Modify	Delete
OU=Lync-AnalogDevices,OU=AudioCodes,DC=corp,DC=audiocodes,DC=com	(&(objectClass=group))	ONE_LEVEL		

11. Select the **Group Mapping** tab page to see the list of groups added from the Active Directory. If you only see the 'Default' group listed in the table, the group mapping is incorrect.

Figure 6-53: View/Modify Groups

LDAP Providers			
Host	Port	Modify	Delete
aiads01	389		
172.17.127.70	389		

Configuring Security Group Mappings

This section shows how to configure Security Group Mappings. All mapped Active Directory security groups automatically become SmartTAP 360° Security Profiles.



By default, new security profiles are granted no SmartTAP 360° permissions.

➤ To configure Security Group Mappings:


1. Open the Add LDAP Config screen (**System** tab > **LDAP** folder > **Add LDAP Config**).
2. Open the Security Group Mappings screen (click  if necessary to expand the screen).

Figure 6-54: Security Group Mappings

Security Group Mappings

Base Context

Mapping Filter

Name

Description

Members

☒ One Level
 ☐ Subtree



3. Enter the Security Group Mappings Information in the Security Group Mappings screen. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-22: Security Group Mapping – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Security Group Mappings	■ Security Groups Base Context (LDAP path for security groups)
	■ Group Filter (Create / Manage Security Group filter)
	■ Name (LDAP Attribute that maps to the security group name)
	■ Description (LDAP Attribute that maps to the security group description)
	■ Members (LDAP Attribute that maps to the security group members. The members attribute should contain a collection of distinguished names of

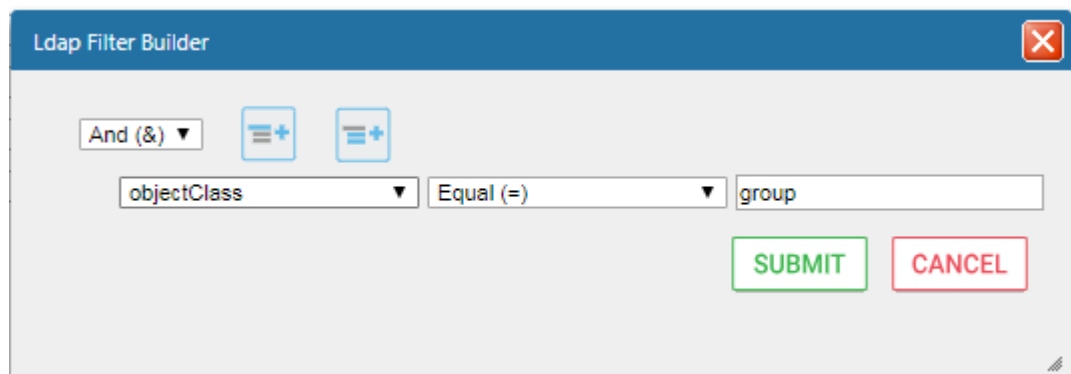
Field	Description
	users that belong to the group.)
<input type="checkbox"/>	One Level -Retrieves LDAP attributes for the selected node.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Subtree – Retrieves LDAP attributes for the selected node and all its child nodes in the LDAP directory tree.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Expand or Shrink screen

4. Use filtering if you prefer not to add all security groups.

➤ **To add a Security Group Filter:**

1. Select the appropriate Conditional Operator (And, Or, Not).
2. Select the appropriate Attribute.
3. Select the appropriate Equality Operator (>=, =, ~=, <=).
4. Specify a value.
5. Click to apply changes.

Figure 6-55: Security Group Filter





6. Click the  icon to add an additional filter condition and repeat above filter steps
7. Click the  icon to add a new Sub filter and repeat above filter steps
8. Click to apply changes.

Figure 6-56: Security Group Filtering Screen

Security Group Mappings

Base Context:

Mapping Filter:

Name:

Description:

Members:

☒ One Level ☐ Subtree

Base DN	Filter	Search Scope	Modify	Delete
No records found.				

9. Click  to apply changes.

Figure 6-57: Security Group Configured

Security Group Mappings

Base Context:



Mapping Filter:


Name:

Description:

Members:

☒ One Level ☐ Subtree

Base DN	Filter	Search Scope	Modify	Delete
OU=Security,DC=corp,DC=audiocodes,DC=com	(&(objectClass=group))	ONE_LEVEL		

10. Click  to easily add additional Security Group Mappings.

Configuring OVOC Connection

This section describes how to setup the connection to the OVOC server. SmartTAP 360° is managed under AudioCodes One Voice Operations Center in a similar way to other entities that are managed by OVOC (e.g. devices, endpoints and links). This includes the aggregation of alarms and statuses that are raised by the SmartTAP 360° components and forwarded to OVOC from the SmartTAP 360° Application server. OVOC Agents are installed on the SmartTAP 360° Application server for this purpose (refer to the *SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide* for details).

➤ To configure the connection with the OVOC server:

1. Open the OVOC Settings screen (**System** tab > **Monitoring** > **OVOC**)

Figure 6-58: OVOC Settings

View/Modify OVOC settings

OVOC Connection

IP Address : 172.17.140.67

Trap Port : 162

Keep Alive Port : 1161

SNMP

☒ SNMP v2 ☐ SNMP v3

Community Read : public

Community Write : private

System Info

Name : smarttap

Location : Lod

Access Settings

Login URL : 172.17.127.134

SUBMIT **CANCEL**

2. Configure the following settings:
 - OVOC IP Address
 - Trap Port
 - Keep-alive Port
3. Configure the SNMPv2 community strings:
 - SNMPv2 Community Read string
 - SNMPv2 Community Write string
4. Configure SNMPv3 settings:
 - Security Name-Security Name of the SNMPv3 operator
 - Authentication Protocol-the SNMPv3 authentication protocol (SHA or MD5)
 - Authentication Key- the authentication password.

- Private Protocol-the SNMPv3 privacy protocol (AES 128 or DES)
- Private Key-the private key



The SNMPv2 and SNMPv3 settings should be identically configured on both SmartTAP 360° and the OVOC server.

Figure 6-59: SNMPv3 Settings

View/Modify OVOC settings

OVOC Connection

IP Address : 10.3.180.8

Trap Port : 1161

Keep Alive Port : 162

SNMP

☐ SNMP v2 ☒ SNMP v3

Security Name :

Authentication Protocol : MD5 ▼

Authentication Key :

Private Protocol : DES ▼

Private Key :

System Info

Name : SmartTAP

Location : BS

Access Settings

Login URL : 172.17.127.164

SUBMIT CANCEL

5. Configure System Information:

- Name
- Location

- Login URL- this login is used for logging into the SmartTAP 360° Web interface from OVOC (Device Information Page)

Managing Users

This section shows how to perform user management. This section describes the following:

- Adding a user (see below)
- [View and Modify Users](#) on page 118
- [Update an Admin User](#) on page 119
- [Reset User Password](#) on page 120
- [Modify a User Password](#) on page 120
- [Uploading an Image](#) on page 121

➤ To add a user:

1. Open the Add User screen (**Users** tab > **User Management** folder> **Add User**).

Figure 6-60: Adding a User

Add User

First Name Last Name

Email Login Id

Id / Alias SIP URI

TEL URI Retention Policy

Recording Profile Legal Hold

Security Profiles

- administrator
- agent
- supervisor

Groups

- APAC Sales
- APAC Support
- Default
- EMEA Sales
- EMEA Support
- NA Sales
- NA Support
- Sales
- Support

2. Enter the user's First Name.

3. Enter the user's Last Name.
4. Optionally enter the user's email (SmartTAP 360° sends initial password to this email address).
5. Optionally enter ID / Alias (this is free-form text that can be used to enter the employee ID or any other data).
6. Select an appropriate retention policy for the user (Default: 'default').
7. Select an appropriate recording profile for the user (Default: 'None').
8. Select the security profile or profiles by highlighting them (see the notes on the Add User screen field descriptions, above, for how to select more than one profile).
9. Select the group or groups to which the new user is to be added.
10. Add the appropriate value to any attribute fields that are designated for recording.

If SmartTAP 360° is configured for LDAP, any SmartTAP 360° attributes mapped to AD attributes will be auto populated.






11. Click  to apply changes; a successful configuration results in a message in green font in the command execution Results area; a failed configuration results in a failure message encoded in red font in the command execution Results area. SmartTAP 360° sends an email to the user with their login and initial password, assuming that an email was provided.
12. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-23: Adding a User

Field	Description
First Name	First name of the user.
Last Name	Last name of the user.
Email	Email of the user (must be valid as a new password is sent to this email).
Login Id	User login name.
Id / Alias	Free text (can be anything).
Retention Policy	Select an appropriate retention policy for the user.
Recording Profile	Select an appropriate recording profile for the user.
Security	Lists the Security Profiles that can be assigned to the user. Highlighted items

Field	Description
Profiles	<p>indicate the Security Profiles that have been assigned to the user.</p> <p>To assign/or remove Security Profiles from the user, hold down the <ctrl> key and click the Security Profiles name(s) to be added/or removed.</p> <p>To select a range of Security Profiles, hold down the <shift> key and click the Security Profile at the top of the range and then the Security profile at the bottom of the range.</p>
Groups	<p>Lists the groups that the user can be a member of. Highlighted items indicate the groups that the user is a member of.</p> <p>To assign/or remove a user from a group, hold down the <ctrl> key and click the Group name(s) to add/or remove the user from.</p> <p>To select a range of Groups, hold down the <shift> key and click the Security Profile at the top of the range and then the Security profile at the bottom of the range.</p>
	Reset Password – displayed only when modifying a user.
	Legal Hold – the retention process will not delete a user’s calls or messages when the user is placed on legal hold. This feature is only available when modifying a user.
	Apply the changes.
	Cancel the changes.

Sending Email

The Email screen allows the network administrator to send emails directly from the SmartTAP 360° Web interface.


➤ To send an Email:

1. Open the Email screen.

Figure 6-61: Email

2. Configure the fields using the table below as reference.

Table 6-24: Email Field Descriptions

Field	Description
To > Cc > Bcc >	Clicking the To>, Cc>, Bcc> buttons will expand and collapse the list of users within the current user's group(s). Selecting/deselecting users from this list will add/remove them from the recipient list is a comma separated list of email addresses of the format 'jsmith@example.com'. The recipient list may also include the display name of the recipient. To add a display name for a recipient, the recipient's email address should be surrounded by angle brackets; for example: 'John Smith <jsmith@example.com>'
Subject	Subject of the email.
Attachments	List of attachments to be included with the email. Clicking X adjacent to the attachment removes the attachment from the email.
Body	Body of the email.
	Sends the email.

Field	Description
CANCEL	Cancels the email.

Managing Groups

This section describes how to create, modify and delete groups and sub groups.

➤ To add a Group and associated sub groups:




1. Open the Add Group screen (Users tab > Group Management folder > Add Group).


Figure 6-62: Add Group

Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-25: Group Screen Settings

Field	Description
Group Name	Name of group to add.
Group	Description of the group to add.





















Field	Description
Description	
NonMembers	Users that are not group members. Select users by clicking the user name; multiple users while holding <ctrl>; or all within a range by clicking top user and bottom user while holding <shift>
>>	Add all NonMembers to the Members group.
>	Add selected NonMembers to the Members group.
<	Remove selected Members from the Members group.
<<	Remove all Members from the Members group.
Available Groups	List of existing groups. Select groups by clicking the group name; multiple groups while holding <ctrl>; or all within a range by clicking top group and bottom group while holding <shift>
Sub Groups	List of Sub Groups of the group to add.
Members	Users that are members of the group. Select users by clicking the user name; multiple users while holding <ctrl>; or all within a range by clicking top user and bottom user while holding <shift>
	Apply the changes.
	Cancel changes
	Delete Group – displayed only when you modify an existing group.

2. Enter the Group Name.
3. Enter the Group Description.
4. From the list of NonMembers select the users and move them to the Members side by clicking the buttons in between the NonMembers and Members windows.
5. (Optionally, Sub Groups for the Group just being added can be entered from the Add Group screen).
6. Click .

➤ **To view/modify a Group:**



1. Open the screen View/Modify Group screen as shown in the figure below.

Figure 6-63: View/Modify Group

View/Modify Groups			
Name	Description	Modify	Delete
Agents-Test	Agents-Test		
Analytics	Group of the users wh		
▶ Company XYZ			
COO	COO		
Default	Default group		
Demo	Demo Group		
Engineering			
MOA Cust Service	Line 2		
NCR	NCR		
Supervisor-Test	Supervisor-Test		



In this screen you can change or delete existing groups. Use the table below as reference.

Figure 6-64: View/Modify Groups – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Name	Group name displayed. Clicking ▶ to the left of the Name expands the group to show the sub groups.
Description	Description of the group displayed
	Click to modify the group.
	Click to delete the group.

➤ **To modify/delete a group:**

1. In the Modify Group screen, change the Membership by moving users to/from the Members window.
2. Change the Sub Groups by moving Groups to/from the Sub Groups window.

3. Click  to apply changes, or click the  button to delete the group.

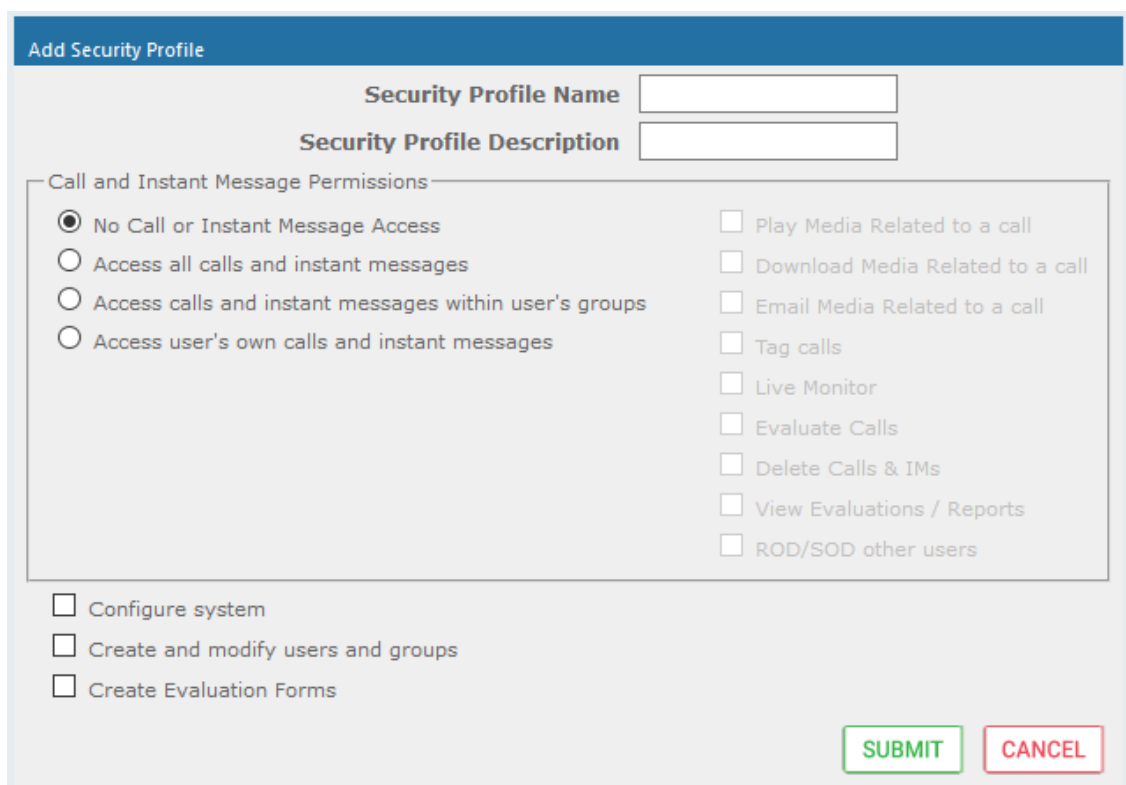
Managing Security Profiles

This section describes how to create, view, modify and delete security profiles and to delete calls and messages. The screen allows the administrator to control system access and permissions. The security profiles assigned to users provides a flexible way to access SmartTAP 360° resources.

➤ To add a Security Profile:

1. Open the Add Security Profile screen (Users > Security Profile > .Add Security Profile).

Figure 6-65: Add Security Profile






2. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-26: Security Profile Settings

Field	Description
Security Profile Name	The name of the new security profile.
Security Profile Description	Description of the new security profile.

Field	Description
Call and Instant Message Permissions	
No Call or Instant Message Access	Select this option to prevent users with this security profile from accessing call and instant message data. These users cannot delete calls and instant messages.
Access all calls	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to access calls for all users and devices. These users can delete any calls and instant messages.
Access calls within user's groups	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to access calls for all users within all the groups and sub groups of the group hierarchy to which they are a member. These users can delete calls and instant messages that belong to the user's groups.
Access user's own calls	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to access their calls. These users can only delete their own calls and instant messages.
Play Media Related to a call	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to play calls to which they have access.
Download Media Related to a call	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to download media for calls to which they have access.
Email Media Related to a call	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to email media for calls to which they have access.
Tag Calls	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to add Call Tags to calls to which they have access.
Live Monitor	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to live monitor calls to which they have access.
Evaluate Calls	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to evaluate calls to which they have access. Perform evaluation of another user or their own call
Delete Calls	Select this option to delete calls and instant message conversations

Field	Description
and IMs	according to the different user privileges described above. For more information, see Deleting Calls and Instant Messages on page 134.
View Evaluations / Reports	Select this option to allow users with this security profile view completed evaluations or run reports for evaluations to which they have access.
ROD/SOD other users	Select this option to allow a user to Record or Save on Demand another user's calls. The user to be recorded must be in the same group as the initiator
Configure System	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to view and modify system configuration settings.
Create and modify users and groups	Select this option to allow users with this security profile to create and modify users, groups, and security profiles.
Create Evaluation Forms	Select this option to allow users with this security profile access to the SmartTAP 360° Web interface.
	Apply changes.
	Cancel changes.
	Delete Security Profile – displayed only when you modify an existing profile.











3. Enter the Security Profile Name.
4. Enter the Security Profile Description.
5. Select the Call Permissions option.
6. Selecting 'No Call Access' disables the permissions on the right side of the Call Permissions.
7. Select the configuration permissions at the bottom of the form.

8. Click .

➤ **To view/modify Security Profiles:**



1. Open the View/Modify Security Profiles screen.

Figure 6-66: View/Modify Security Profiles

View/Modify Security Profiles				
Name	Description	Permissions	Modify	Delete
agent	Agent	Play Media Related to a call Email Media Related to a call Tag calls Download Media Related to a call Access user's own calls		
administrator	Administrator	Create and modify users and groups Play Media Related to a call Access all calls Email Media Related to a call Tag calls Configure system Download Media Related to a call		
supervisor	Supervisor	Play Media Related to a call Email Media Related to a call Tag calls Download Media Related to a call Live Monitor Access calls within user's groups		
<div> <div>20 ▼</div> <div>   <div>1</div>   </div> <div>(1 of 1)</div> </div>				

2. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-27: View/Modify Security Profiles Main Screen

Field	Description
Name	Security Profile name sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Description	Security Profile description sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Permissions	List of permissions enabled for the Security Profile.
	Click to modify the Security Profile.
	Click to delete the Security Profile.

Managing Recording Profiles

Recording profiles determine the method by which a user or device is recorded. A profile may be assigned to one or more users or devices. The Recording profile includes the following settings:

■ Call:

- Recording Type: Full Time, Record on Demand, Save on Demand or none.
- Video – enable if video call recording is desired
- Desktop sharing – enable if desktop sharing recording is desired
- Pause or Resume – enable if the assign with profile user should be able to pause and resume call recordings

■ **Call Type:** All, Internal (incoming, outgoing); PSTN (inbound, outbound); Federated (inbound, outbound); Calls with Internal Conference; Referred by Response Group

■ **Announcements:** Enable announcements for one or more of the above call types.

■ **Recording Beep tone:** Play a beep tone in the background during the recording.

■ **Instant Messages:** Enable if Instant Messaging recording is desired

➤ To add a Recording Profile:

1. Open the Add Recording Profile screen (**Users** tab > **Recording Profiles** folder > **Add Recording Profile**).

Figure 6-67: Add Recording Profile

Add Recording Profile

Recording Profile Name

Recording Profile Description

Call

Recording Type:

☐ Video

☐ Desktop Sharing

☐ Pause or Resume

Call type

Applicable for Skype for Business and Lync A/V Recording*

☒ All

Internal ☒ Incoming ☒ Outgoing

PSTN ☒ Inbound ☒ Outbound

Federated ☒ Inbound ☒ Outbound

☒ Calls with Internal Conferences

☒ Referred by Response Group

Filter Calls User Receives : List Type: Numbers: Regular Expression:

Filter Calls User Makes : List Type: Numbers: Regular Expression:

Announcements

Applicable for Skype for Business and Lync A/V Recording. Announcement Server is required to be installed

Call type

Internal ☒ Incoming ☒ Play to calling party ☒ Play to answering party

☐ Outgoing ☐ Play to calling party ☐ Play to answering party

PSTN ☐ Inbound ☐ Play to calling party ☐ Play to answering party

☐ Outbound ☐ Play to calling party ☐ Play to answering party

Federated ☐ Inbound ☐ Play to calling party ☐ Play to answering party

☐ Outbound ☐ Play to calling party ☐ Play to answering party

☐ Record Announcement

Don't Play Announcement Destination Numbers :

☐ Block Calls on Announcements Unavailability

2. In the Call pane, from the Drop-down list, select a Recording Type and select the appropriate check box. For more information, use table below as a reference.
3. In the Call type pane, select a Call type. Note that the corresponding announcement profile is activated in the Announcements pane. For more information, use table below as a reference.
4. In the Announcements pane, assign audio files to play to the Calling party, the Answering party or both according to your selection in the Call type pane. For example, if you selected "Federated Inbound" calls in the Call type pane, then you can assign audio files to play to the calling party and to the answering party. For more information, see example figures and table below as references.
5. Assign Announcement WMA media files or IVR JSON script files to play to the Calling party, to the Answering party or to both for incoming and outgoing calls for Internal, PSTN and Federated Call Types. You can assign a different media file to play to the Calling party and to the Answering party.



Ensure that you have setup the Announcement server to support this functionality [Announcement Server \(Skype for Business\)](#) on page 220

- See example configurations in Section [Example Announcement Server Scenarios](#) on page 225
- See

6. Fill in the required fields using the tables below as a reference.

7. Click SUBMIT.

Table 6-28: Recording Profile

Field	Description
Profile Name	Enter a name for the new recording profile.
Profile Description	Enter a description of the new recording profile.
Recording Type	Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None (default) – User is not recorded. Do not assign a recording profile to a user or device if you do not want to record them.

Field	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Time (supported for audio, video, instant messages and desktop sharing) automatic recording of complete call will begin from start of call with no user action required. ■ Record on Demand (supported for audio) recording will commence from a specific point in the call that the user decided to record. Audio recording can be triggered from the GUI Status page or from the Skype for Business CWE toolbar. ■ Save on Demand (supported for audio, video, and desktop sharing) recording will contain audio and/or video from beginning of call, if the user decides to record the call. Audio and/or Video recording can be triggered from the GUI Status page or from the Skype for Business CWE toolbar. ■ For more information, see Appendix SmartTAP 360° Skype for Business toolbar
Video	Record a video call (Full Time or Save on Demand.)
Pause / Resume	Select Pause / Resume audio recording during sensitive areas of the conversation with a customer, for example, when Credit Card details are given. The process is manual and executed from the Status page. Pause/Resume of a recording can be triggered from the SmartTAP 360° Web interface status page or from the Skype for Business CWE toolbar.
Instant Message	Automatic Instant Message recording.
Desktop Sharing Recording–	Recording of Desktop Sharing sessions is currently supported with Full time or Save on Demand recording type .
SUBMIT	Apply the changes.
CANCEL	Cancel the changes.

■ Call Type

The Recording profile contains call types that can be selected and recorded. The call types described in the following table are supported. The options below relate to SmartTAP 360° users and devices regardless of the users or devices location (intranet, internet, mobile device).



These call types are relevant for Skype For Business; Audio; Video and Desktop



Sharing recording.

Table 6-29: Call Type

Field	Description
All	Record all calls that the recording profile user participates in as calling party. This option is enabled by default or when a new recording profile is created.
Internal (incoming, outgoing)	Internal calls are calls made between the recording profile user or device and other users belonging to the same domain as the recording profile user. To record Internal calls that the user receives, select the “Incoming” option. To record Internal calls that the user makes, select the “Outgoing” option. *Select the “Calls with Internal Conference” to record Internal calls that are elevated to a conference.
PSTN (inbound, outbound)	PSTN calls are those calls made between the recording profile user and PSTN parties. To record PSTN calls that the user receives, select the “Inbound” option. To record internal calls that the user makes, select the “Outbound” option. *Select the “Calls with Internal Conference” to record PSTN calls that are elevated to a conference.
Federated (inbound, outbound)	Federated calls are those calls made between the recording profile user and federated domain users. To record Federated calls that the user receives, select the “Inbound” option. To record Federated calls that the user makes, select the “Outbound” option. This option covers calls between the user and the federated conference bridges according to the selected directions.
Calls with Internal Conference	Record user calls with an Internal conference bridge in the company domain.
Referred by Response Group	Record user calls that are referred by a response group. To record calls referred by a response group to any user, select this option and create a user or device with the network mapping attributes that are associated with the response group (the Response Group URI). To record all calls that a response group is involved, select this option and the “All” option and create a user or device with the network mapping attributes that are associated with the response group (the Response Group URI).
Filter Calls User Receives Filter Calls User Makes	To filter calls that the user receives or makes, choose the type of the filter. To record the user calls with specific numbers, choose “White” in the List Type. To record calls of the user except with specific numbers, choose “Black: in the List Type. The Filter is applied on the calls with the comma-separated phone numbers defined in the Numbers field. For example: “17326524689, 17326524690”, a regular expression can be entered when the phone number

Field	Description
	ranges need to be filtered. For example, to filter calls with phone numbers that starts with area code 732 or 609, enter the following in the regular expression field: <code>^(1{1} \+1{1})?(732 609)\d*\$</code> . When both the numbers and regular expressions are provided, the system first checks against the regular expression and if a match is not found, continues with the numbers. The maximum length of the numbers and the regular expression field is 2048 characters.

■ Announcements

Recording profile contains announcements configuration that can be selected and applied on the recorded user calls according to the options in the following table.




- The configuration options below are supported for Skype For Business calls.
- The Announcement server must be installed.
- The configuration options below relate to SmartTAP 360° users and devices, regardless of the user or device location (intranet/internet, mobile device).

Table 6-30: Announcements

Field	Description
Internal (incoming, outgoing)	Play announcement on the Internal calls of the recorded user. To play announcement on the calls the user receives, select the “Incoming” option. To play announcement on the calls the user makes, select the “Outgoing” option. *Playing the announcement on the calls with conference server is currently not supported
PSTN (inbound, outbound)	Play announcement on the PSTN calls of the recorded user. To play announcement on the PSTN calls that the user receives, select the “Inbound” option. To play announcement on the PSTN calls that the user makes, select “Outbound” option.
Federated (inbound, outbound)	Play announcement on the Federated calls of the recorded user. To play announcement on the Federated calls that the user receives, select the “Inbound” option. To play announcement on the Federated calls that the user makes, select the “Outbound” option.
Record Announcement	To record played announcement, select this option. When the option is enabled and the announcement is played to both the incoming and outgoing legs of the call, both call legs are recorded and two recording licenses are consumed for the announcement part of the call recording. .
Don't Play	Don't play announcements on the calls to the numbers defined in this

Field	Description
Announcement Destination Number	field. The numbers should be comma separated. Enter the numbers when playing announcement on calls to a specific destination is not desired. For example, calls to 911, enter 911
Block Calls on Announcement Unavailability	The calls with the recorded user will be blocked when the calls can't be routed to the announcement server(s).
Configure Media Files to Play on Announcements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ANN files must be of file type WMA • IVR files must be of file type JSON • You must specify the file extension type in the file name. For example, PSTN_Inbound.wma • ANN and IVR files must be pre-saved to the StateMachineConfig folder on the ANN server (see Section Step 3-Configuring Announcement Server (Skype for Business) in the <i>SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide</i>).

- **Beep Tone:** Beep tones can be played on the calls which media traverses the Media Proxy Server only. . See additional tone configuration parameters in the SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide.

Field	Description
Play Beep Tone	<p>The beep tone is played in the background during the call recording (disabled by default). Beep tone can be played on the calls which media traverses the Media Proxy Server.</p> <div>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Announcement Server does not require to be installed to play beep tones. • Beep tone can be played on calls which media traverse the Media Proxy Server only • The playing of beep tones on the calls between targeted users and Skype For Business Conference Server is not supported. • Contact AudioCodes sales or support for information on the supported scenarios. • Refer to the <i>SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide</i> for configuration of Beep tone parameters. </div>

■ Instant Messages

Enables Automatic Instant Message recording.










Viewing or Modifying Recording Profiles

This section describes how to view or modify recording profiles.

➤ **To view/modify Recording Profiles:**

1. Open the View/Modify Recording Profiles screen (**Users** tab > **Recording Profiles** folder > **View/Modify Recording Profiles**).

Figure 6-68: View/Modify Recording Profiles

View/Modify Recording Profiles						
Name	Description	Call Recording Type	Video Recording	IM Recording Type	Desktop Sharing Recording	Modify
Full Time	Full Time recording profile	FULL_TIME	Enabled	FULL_TIME	Disabled	
IM and FT Audio	IM and full time audio recording	FULL_TIME	Disabled	FULL_TIME	Disabled	
R.O.D	Record On Demand	RECORD_ON_DEMAND	Disabled	NONE	Disabled	
Video SOD	Save on demand video and voice call recording	SAVE_ON_DEMAND	Enabled	NONE	Disabled	
S.O.D	Save on Demand	SAVE_ON_DEMAND	Disabled	NONE	Disabled	
FULL_TIME_PR	Full time with Pause and Resume	FULL_TIME	Disabled	NONE	Disabled	
Sales Department	Sales Department	FULL_TIME	Enabled	NONE	Enabled	
ROD_with_IM		RECORD_ON_DEMAND	Disabled	FULL_TIME	Disabled	
Video FT	Full time video and voice call recording	FULL_TIME	Enabled	FULL_TIME	Enabled	
Test		NONE	Disabled	NONE	Disabled	
IM only	IM only recordings	RECORD_ON_DEMAND	Disabled	FULL_TIME	Disabled	
FT_AUDIO_DS	FT- Audio Desktop Sharing	FULL_TIME	Disabled	NONE	Enabled	
FULL_TIME_A_V_DS	Full time voice, video, desktop sharing	SAVE_ON_DEMAND	Enabled	NONE	Enabled	
<div> 20 ▼   1   (1 of 1) </div>						

2. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-31: View/Modify Recording Profiles – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Name	Recording Profile name, sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Description	Recording Profile description sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Audio	Full Time, Record on Demand or Save on Demand.



Field	Description
Recording Type	
Video Recording Type	Full Time or Save on Demand.
IM Recording Type	Full Time or None
Desktop Sharing Recording	Full Time or Save on Demand
	Click to modify the Recording Profile.

Assigning Recording Profile to User or Device

This section describes how to assign a recording profile to a user or device.

➤ To assign a recording profile to a User / Device account:

- **Option method #1:** Add the recording profile to the account manually when the user account is created in SmartTAP 360°. To create a new user account and assign a Recording Profile:

- a. Under the User tab, select **View/Modify Users**.
- b. Click .
- c. From the 'Recording Profile' dropdown, select the required profile (i.e., R.O.D).
- d. Click  to apply the changes.

- **Optional method #2:** Under the User tab, select Recording Profiles | Users / Devices to assign a single or bulk list of users / devices their recording profile. To manage a single or bulk assignment of recording profiles for existing user / device accounts:

- a. Under the User tab, select Recording Profile | User / Devices.
- b. Using the arrows, move single or bulk list of user / devices from the left screen to one of the recording profiles available.
- c. Click Submit to apply changes.



- By default, SmartTAP 360° includes the 'Full Time' recording profile.
- All users imported from Active Directory will not have a recording profile assigned. Use optional method # 2 above to quickly assign multiple users the appropriate recording profile.

➤ **To assign a single/multiple user(s)/device(s) to the appropriate recording profile:**

1. Open the Add Users to Recording Profiles screen shown below.

Figure 6-69: Add Users to Recording Profiles

Add Users to Recording Profiles

No Recording Profile

- Adar, Tania
- agenttest1
- aitest, aitest
- Alyil veedu dhruva, Fnu
- Analytics User, Analytics User
- AutoAttendant
- Bauer, Eric
- Broker, Analytics
- Burke, Aemon
- Campos, Jose
- Carosella, Gino
- conf-aitest(conf-aitest)
- Conlon, Tom
- Da Silva, Sandy**
- DCI
- Dutta, Debajyoti
- EMEA, Oncall-1
- EMEA, Oncall-2
- Erps, Mike
- Garg, Amrita
- Groh, Gerald
- Herberger, Steven
- Honig, Menachem
- Hopkins, Steve
- Howell, Donald
- Hunter, Daryl
- Ilyae, Ina(Inai)
- Johnson, Johnson
- Jones, Bob
- Jones, Jones
- Joseph, Liziya(Manually Added)
- Kitlaru, Yaniv
- Kling, Brian
- Lobby Phone
- Makowski, Jerry
- Marrocchi, Ulises (ulisesm)
- Mast, Danielle
- Menachem Honig-USA
- Munoz, Fernando
- NCR
- NJ-Somerset-Conf-RM(NJ-Somerset-Conf-RM)
- Orta, Alejandro
- Osterberg, Mattias
- Perpinyal, Avi
- Phutane, Rutuja(Manually Added)

Recording Profiles

Test

>> > < <<

Video FT

>> > < <<

Video SOD

>> > < <<

SUBMIT CANCEL

2. Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-32: Add Users to Recording Profiles Screen

Field	Description
No Recording Profile	List of available Users / Devices in SmartTAP 360° unassigned to a specific recording profile.

Field	Description
Recording Profiles	Choose from one of the available recording profiles that were defined above to assign a User / Device (Full Time is the default profile)
>>	Add all available users / devices to a specific recording profile.
>	Add a user / device to a specific recording profile.
<	Remove a selected user / device from a specific recording profile.
<<	Remove a selected user / device from a specific recording profile.
SUBMIT	Apply changes.
CANCEL	Cancel changes.



- In addition to assigning a user / device with a recording profile, you must add a recording attribute and a targeting value.
- SmartTAP 360° will use the added targeting value to trigger recording once detected in the call signaling.

Managing Recordable Devices

This section shows how to manage recordable devices.

➤ To add a Recordable Device:




1. Open the Add Recordable Device screen (**Users** tab > **Recording Profile** > **Add Recordable Device**).

Figure 6-70: Add Recordable Device

2. [Use the table below as reference] Enter a Name for the device.
3. Enter a Description for the device.
4. Select the Type from the dropdown menu.
5. From the list of Available Groups, select the groups and move them to the Assigned Groups by clicking the > / >> buttons.
6. Click Submit to apply changes.

Table 6-33: Recordable Device – Settings Descriptions

Field	Description
Name	Name of the new recordable device.
Description	Description of the new recordable device.
Type	Type of recordable device. Dropdown menu shows valid entries.
Retention Policy	Select an appropriate retention policy for the device.
Recording Profile	Select an appropriate recording profile for the device.
Available Groups	User groups available to assign to this device. Select groups by clicking the group name; multiple groups while holding <ctrl>; or all within a range by clicking top group and bottom group while holding <shift>.
Assigned	User groups assigned to this device. Select group by clicking the group


Field	Description
Groups	name; multiple groups while holding <ctrl>; or all within a range by clicking top group and bottom group while holding <shift>.
>>	Add all Available Groups to the Assigned groups.
>	Add selected Available Groups to the Assigned groups.
<	Remove selected Groups from the Assigned group.
<<	Remove all Groups from the Assigned group.
	Apply the changes.
	Cancel the changes.
	Delete Device – displayed only when you modify an existing profile.











➤ **To view/modify a Recordable Device:**






1. Open the View/Modify Recordable Device screen as shown in the figure below.

Figure 6-71: View/Modify Recordable Devices

View/Modify Recordable Devices





Name	Description	Type	Modify	Delete
Lobby Phone	Ext 5001	PHONE		
NCR	NCR Support	OTHER		
DCI	DCI Support	PHONE		
AutoAttendant	Corp AutoAttendant	ACD		
Menachem Honig-USA		PHONE		

20    **1**   (1 of 1)

2. Use the table below as reference.

Figure 6-72: View/Modify Recordable Devices – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Name	Recordable device name sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Description	Recordable device description sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Type	Type of recordable device sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
	Click to modify the Security Profile.
	Click to delete the Security Profile.

Recording Profile-Call Type Configuration Examples

This section describes configuration examples for different call type settings.

■ Record inbound PSTN calls:

Call type
Applicable for Skype For Business and Lync A/V Recording

☐ All

Internal

☐ Incoming

☐ Outgoing

PSTN

☒ Inbound

☐ Outbound

Federated

☐ Inbound

☐ Outbound

☐ Calls with Internal Conferences

☐ Referred by Response Group

Filter Calls User Receives :

List Type:

Black ▾

Numbers:
Regular Expression:

Filter Calls User Makes :

List Type:

Black ▾

Numbers:
Regular Expression:

■ Record all PSTN Calls:

Call type
Applicable for Skype For Business and Lync A/V Recording

☐ All

Internal ☐ Incoming ☐ Outgoing

PSTN ☒ Inbound ☒ Outbound

Federated ☐ Inbound ☐ Outbound

☐ Calls with Internal Conferences

☐ Referred by Response Group

Filter Calls User Receives : List Type: **Black** Numbers: Regular Expression:

Filter Calls User Makes : List Type: **Black** Numbers: Regular Expression:

■ Record External calls (PSTN and Federation):

Call type
Applicable for Skype For Business and Lync A/V Recording

☐ All

Internal ☐ Incoming ☐ Outgoing

PSTN ☒ Inbound ☒ Outbound

Federated ☒ Inbound ☒ Outbound

☐ Calls with Internal Conferences

☐ Referred by Response Group

Filter Calls User Receives : List Type: **Black** Numbers: Regular Expression:

Filter Calls User Makes : List Type: **Black** Numbers: Regular Expression:

■ Record PSTN inbound calls and calls from Response Group

Call type
Applicable for Skype For Business and Lync A/V Recording

☐ All

Internal ☐ Incoming ☐ Outgoing

PSTN ☒ Inbound ☐ Outbound

Federated ☐ Inbound ☐ Outbound

☐ Calls with Internal Conferences

☒ Referred by Response Group

Filter Calls User Receives : List Type: **Black** Numbers: Regular Expression:

Filter Calls User Makes : List Type: **Black** Numbers: Regular Expression:

Adding a Device Attribute

This section describes how to add a SmartTAP 360° device attribute. The table below describes the purposes of these attributes.

Table 6-34: SmartTAP 360° Device Attributes

Attribute Purpose	Priority	Description
Trigger Recording	Critical	To designate to SmartTAP 360° what to use to trigger recording. (i.e., Add SIP_URI attribute and provide a value to be assigned to the device. If the device makes a SIP call, SmartTAP 360° will trigger a recording based on the SIP_URI). See also below.
Provide Additional device Info	Optional	Add additional information to the device account within SmartTAP 360°. (i.e. Ext, Tel URI, Mobile, etc.) for information purposes only. See also 'To add a general device attribute' below.

Enhance the integration by mapping SmartTAP 360° attributes to Active Directory attributes to auto populate device information within SmartTAP 360°. To map a device attribute to an Active Directory device attribute, see [Configuring an LDAP Connection](#) on page 70

Table 6-35: User Attributes

User Attribute	Description
Name	Unique easily identifiable name to the attribute.
Description	Brief Description of the attribute.
Network Mapping	Indicates whether attribute mapping is required. When selected, the 'Network Mapping Type' drop-down list is available.
Network Mapping Type	Indicates the type of network mapping that is required for the user. Choose from one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> TEL_URI <input type="checkbox"/> SIP_URI <input type="checkbox"/> IP_ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> TERMINAL_ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> USERNAME <input type="checkbox"/> EXTENSION <input type="checkbox"/> TRUNK_ID

User Attribute	Description
	■ OBJECT_ID

You can add the following types of attributes:

- [Adding a General Device Attribute](#) below
- [Adding a Device Attribute for Recording](#) on the next page
- [Adding a Microsoft Teams User Attribute](#) on page 117

Figure 6-73:



Adding a General Device Attribute

This section describes how to add a general device attribute. A general device attribute is not used for recording purposes.

➤ To add a general device attribute:

1. Open the Add Device Attribute screen (**Users > User Management > Add Device Attribute**).

Figure 6-74: Add General Device Attribute

2. Enter the Attribute Name.
3. Enter the Attribute Description.
4. Leave the Network Mapping option cleared.
5. Click  to apply new device attribute or  to exit.

Adding a Device Attribute for Recording

This section describes how to add a recording device attribute.

➤ **To add a device attribute for recording purposes:**

1. Open the Add Device Attribute screen (**Users > User Management > Add Device Attribute**).
2. Enter the Attribute Name.
3. Enter the Attribute Description.
4. Select the **Network Mapping** option.
5. From the Network Mapping drop-down list, select the appropriate Network Mapping type e.g. 'SIP_URI'
6. Click **SUBMIT** to apply new device attribute or **CANCEL** to exit.

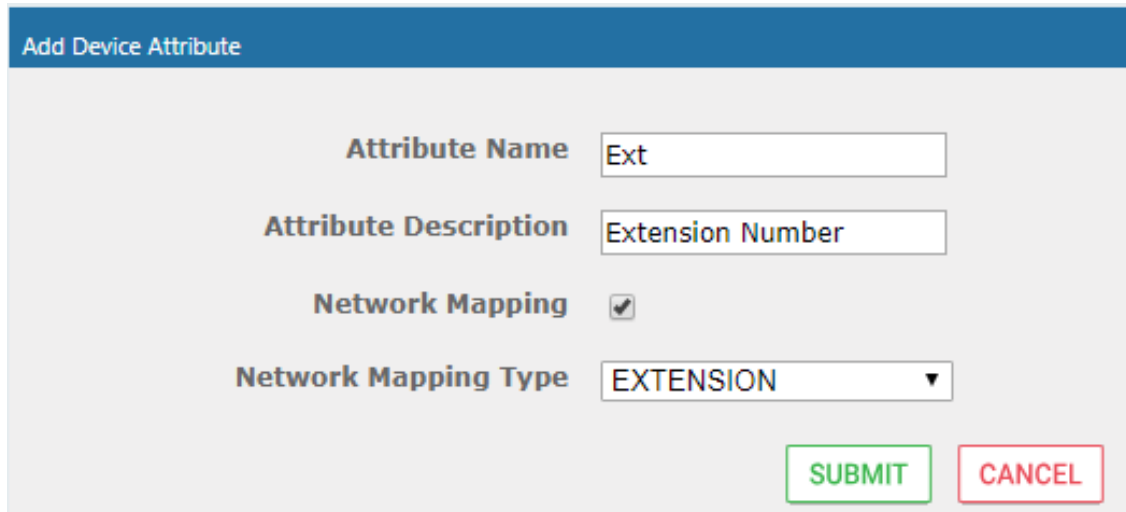
Following are examples of device attributes created for recording purposes:

Figure 6-75: Add Device Attribute - Example 1

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Add Device Attribute". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Attribute Name:** A text input field containing "SIP URI".
- Attribute Description:** A text input field containing "SIP URI".
- Network Mapping:** A checkbox that is checked.
- Network Mapping Type:** A dropdown menu with "SIP_URI" selected.
- Buttons:** Two buttons at the bottom right, "SUBMIT" (green border) and "CANCEL" (red border).

Figure 6-76: Add Device Attribute - Example 2



Add Device Attribute

Attribute Name Ext

Attribute Description Extension Number

Network Mapping ☒

Network Mapping Type EXTENSION ▼

SUBMIT **CANCEL**

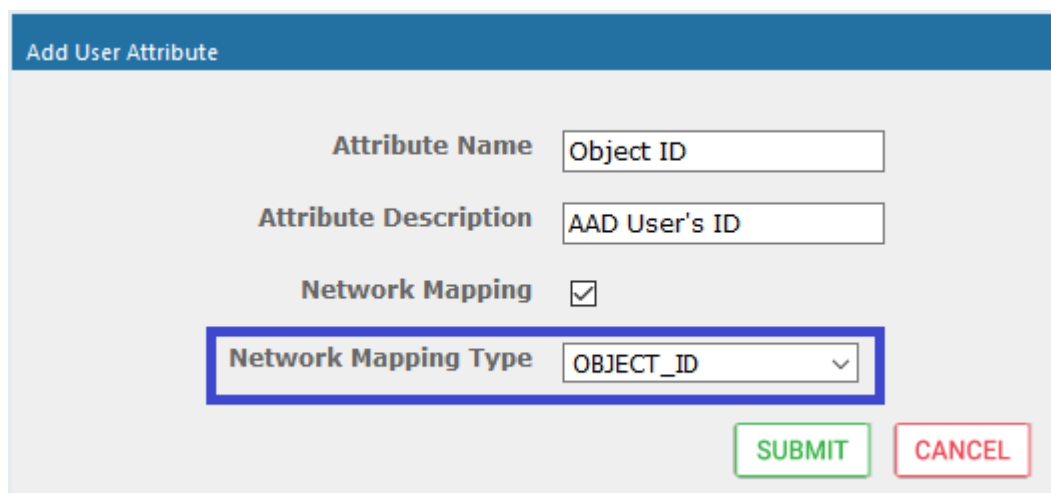
Adding a Microsoft Teams User Attribute

This section describes how to add a custom user attribute for mapping the Object ID of the Microsoft Teams user Active Directory attribute. When the Object_ID is assigned its mapped to the value 'id' which can then be configured in the mapping profile in the Active Directory Configuration (see [Step 5 Add Azure Active Directory Mapping in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 244).

➤ **To map SmartTAP 360° user to Object ID attribute:**

1. Open the Add Device Attribute screen (**Users > User Management > Add Device Attribute**).
2. Enter the Attribute Name.
3. Enter the Attribute Description.
4. Select the **Network Mapping** option.
5. Select the Network Mapping type 'OBJECT_ID'

Figure 6-77: Add User Attribute



Add User Attribute

Attribute Name Object ID

Attribute Description AAD User's ID

Network Mapping ☒

Network Mapping Type OBJECT_ID ▼

SUBMIT **CANCEL**

6. Click **SUBMIT** to apply new device attribute or **CANCEL** to exit.

View and Modify Users

This section describes how to view and modify users.

➤ To view/modify users:



1. Open the View/Modify Users screen (**Users** tab > **User Management** folder > **View/Modify User**).
2. Use the table below as reference to search for a specific user to modify.



Figure 6-78: View/Modify Users

The screenshot shows the 'Modify User' interface. At the top, there's a blue header bar with the title 'Modify User'. Below it, on the left, is a placeholder for a user profile picture. To the right of the picture are several input fields for user information: First Name (Tania), Last Name (Adar), Email (tania.adar@audiocodes.com), Login Id (tadar), Id / Alias (empty), SIP URI (sip:Tania.Adar@audiocodes.com), TEL URI (tel:+17326524689;ext=4689), Retention Policy (Default), Recording Profile (Audio&Video&DS), and Legal Hold (OFF). Below these fields are two scrollable lists: 'Security Profiles' containing administrator, agent, and supervisor; and 'Groups' containing APAC Sales, APAC Support, Default, EMEA Sales, EMEA Support, NA Sales, NA Support, Sales, and Support. At the bottom right, there are four buttons: SUBMIT, CANCEL, a trash icon, and a refresh icon.

Table 6-36: View/Modify Users

Field	Description
First Name	User first name sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Last Name	User last name sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down

Field	Description
	arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Email	User email address sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Login Id	User login ID sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
Id / Alias	User ID / Alias sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows. If defined, the field entry displays only matching entries.
	Click to modify the user.
	Click to delete the user.
Page Navigation buttons	Buttons are shortcuts to the beginning/end, previous/next page of displayed entries. The dropdown allows changing the number of entries per page.

3. Click  adjacent to the user that you wish to change.
4. Modify the fields to change.
5. Click  to apply changes.

Update an Admin User

This section describes how to update an Admin user.

➤ To update an Admin User (optional):

- After logging in, the 'admin' user can create a new administrator account or just edit the information and modify the password for this account.



Ensure that you configure SMTP settings (see [Configuring Email Server Settings](#) on page 60).

➤ To modify / update an Admin User:

1. Log in as user 'admin'.
2. Open the View/Modify User screen (**Users** tab > **User Management** folder > **View/Modify User**).

Figure 6-79: Modify User

View/Modify Users							
First Name	Last Name	Email	Login Id	SIP URI	TEL URI	Modify	Delete
Tania	Adar (admin)		admin				
Tania	Adar (x3051)		tadar	sip:user3051@lcent4.local	tel:+17005553051;ext=3051		
Eric	Banks (x3056)		ebanks	sip:user3056@lcent4.local	tel:+17005553056;ext=3056		
Lorenzo	Barrett		lbarrett	sip:user3057@lcent4.local	tel:+17005553057;ext=3057		
Rosie	Huff		rhuff	sip:user3055@lcent4.local	tel:+17005553055;ext=3055		
Edgar	Jenkins		ejenkins				
Barbara	Warner		bwarner				

3. Update the user information (First name, Last name, Email, Login Id).
4. Make sure the email is a valid email.
5. Id/Alias is an optional text field that can be used to enter any data. For example, employee ID or nickname to help identify the user if there are multiple users with the same first & last name.

Reset User Password

This section describes how to reset user passwords.

➤ To reset a user password:



Only users who belong to profiles with 'Create and modify users and groups' privileges are allowed to reset other users' passwords. All users can reset their own passwords.

1. Open the View/Modify Users screen (**Users** tab > **Users** folder > **User Management** > **View/Modify Users**).
2. Open the Modify User screen by clicking in the View/Modify User main screen display for the user to reset password.
3. Click the **Reset Password** button.

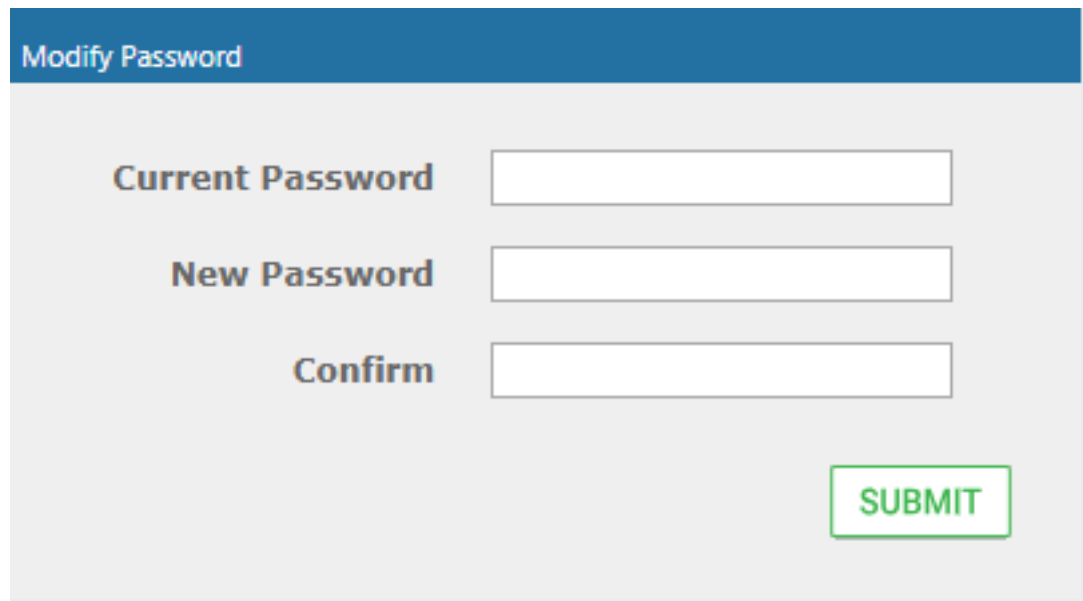
Modify a User Password

This section describes how to modify a user password.

➤ To modify a user password:

1. Open the Change Password screen (**Users** tab > **Users** folder > **User Management** > **Modify Password**).

Figure 6-80: Change Password





2. [Use the table below as reference]. Enter the current password.
3. Enter the new password.
4. Confirm the new password.
5. Click  to change the password; the system automatically logs off and the user is required to log in with the new password.

Figure 6-81: Change Password

Field	Description
Current Password	Current password.
New Password	The password that will replace the current password.
Confirm	Reenter the new password.
	Apply the changes.



The only means to regain access to the SmartTAP 360° system after a lost password, is by having a user with user Add/Modify privileges reset this user password.

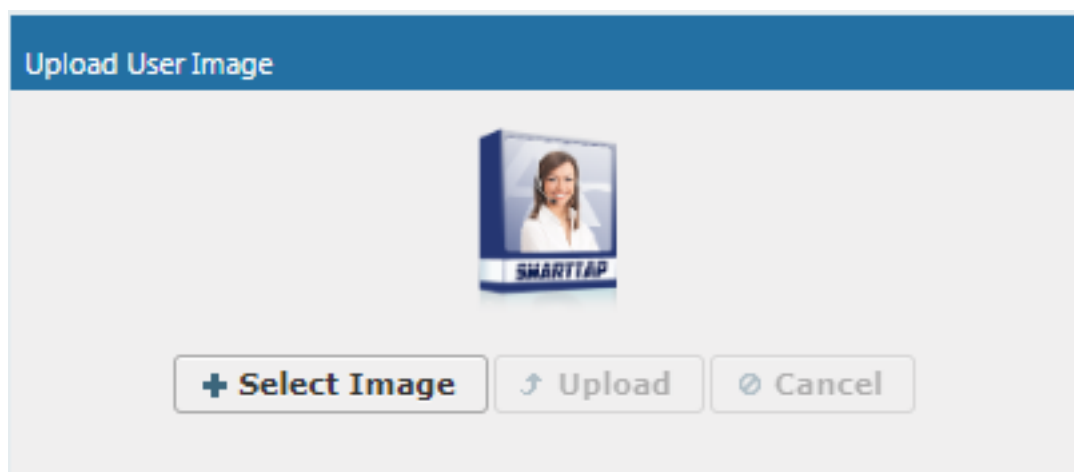
Uploading an Image

This section describe how to upload an image.

➤ To upload an image:

Select this option to upload your own image.

Figure 6-82: Upload User Image



➤ To upload an image

1. Click the Browse button and navigate to the appropriate folder to select the image.
2. Click **Upload** to load the image or click Clear to select a different image.

Managing Calls

This section shows how to manage calls. They're managed under the Calls tab in the Search Calls Navigation screen, shown and described below.

Figure 6-83: Search Calls Navigation Screen - Calls Tab

Search Calls Navigation	Field	Description
	From:	Earliest date and time to search from. Click the date field for a calendar to pop up showing one month at a time. From the dropdown, change the time of day. Note: When searching for calls within a time range, only calls that start within the range are returned in the search results.
	To:	Latest date and time upon which to search. Click the date field for a calendar to pop up showing one month at a time. From the dropdown, change the time of day.
	Active Users	Users whose accounts are enabled in the SmartTAP 360° system.
	Inactive Users	Users whose accounts have been deleted from the SmartTAP 360° system.
	Active Devices	Devices that are not associated with users enabled in the

Search Calls Navigation	Field	Description
		SmartTAP 360° system and can be targeted for recording.
	Inactive Devices	Devices that have been deleted from the SmartTAP 360° system.
	Users/Devices	Only Users and Devices will be listed in the search list. Either the Users/Devices or the Groups option must be selected.
	Groups	Only Groups will be listed in the search list. Either the Users/Devices or the Groups option must be selected.
	User/Devices: (list)	To select multiple Users/Devices, highlight the name; multiple Users/Devices while holding <ctrl>; or all within a range by clicking top User/Device and bottom User/Device while holding <shift>.
	Call Parties: Calling Called Answered	Enhance the search by specifying the Calling (Caller ID), Called and/or Answering party. Use a wild card to broaden the search Example *732* will return all calls with 732 anywhere in the number 732* will return all calls that start with 732 *Bill will return all calls with a user participant with a name that contains the word 'Bill'.
	Call Tags	Select one or more Tags and provide a value to enhance search.
	Search	Click to search and display results.

Searching for Calls

This section shows how to search for calls.



The search fields' logical operations are:
 Selected Users/Devices or Users/Devices within selected Groups
 AND
 Call Parties
 AND
 Call Tags



where Call Parties Calling, Called, Answered are logically ORed and Call Tags (Call Tag1 ... Call TagN) are logically ORed.

➤ **To search for calls:**

1. Open the Search Calls screen by clicking the **Calls** tab.
2. In the Search Criteria pane, from the Drop-down list, select one of the following search criteria:
 - Last Hours
 - Last Days
 - Last Weeks
 - Custom Dates (enables you to customize the day and time range using the calendar)

Figure 6-84: Search Criteria-Last Two Days

Search Criteria

Last Days 2

From: 11/24/19 7 07 PM

To: 11/26/19 7 07 PM

☒ Active Users ☐ Inactive Users

☒ Active Devices ☐ Inactive Devices

☒ Users/Devices ☐ Groups

Users/Devices:

☐ Select All

John Smith

shirel M

(1 of 1)

3. If you selected Last Hours, Last Days or Last Weeks, use the arrow keys adjacent to the selected option to toggle to the desired value. If you selected Custom Dates, set the desired time and date range using the calendar. The figure below shows a calendar search from November 24 2019 at 06:00 am to November 26 at 12:00 am.

Figure 6-85: Calendar Search

Search Criteria

Custom Dates 2

From: 11/24/19 6 00 PM

To: 11/26/19 12 00 PM

☒ Active Users ☐ Inactive Users

☒ Active Devices ☐ Inactive Devices

☒ Users/Devices ☐ Groups

Users/Devices:

☐ Select All

John Smith

shirel M

(1 of 1)

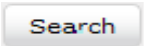
4. Select the type of Users and Devices.
5. Select either the Users/Devices or Groups Radio button.
6. Selecting the User/Devices option changes the display below to show a list of Users/Devices.
7. Selecting the Groups option changes the display below to show a list of Groups and Sub Groups (if the Search Sub Groups option is selected).
8. Select one of more User/Devices or Groups by highlighting them in the list (see notes on Search Calls Navigation screen field descriptions above on how to select more than one User/Device or Group).
9. Optionally, specify a Calling, Called and/or Answered party.
10. Click  to start the search for calls matching the search criteria; the Results are displayed in the Search Calls Results screen to the right. The figure below shows a search for the last two days for user "John Smith"..

Figure 6-86: Retrieved Calls List for Specific User

The screenshot shows the SmartTAP 360° interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'System', 'Users', and 'Status' tabs. Under 'Users', there's a search criteria section with 'Last Days' set to 2, 'From' and 'To' dates, and checkboxes for 'Active Users', 'Inactive Users', 'Active Devices', 'Inactive Devices', 'Users/Devices', and 'Groups'. Below this is a 'Call Particles' section with 'Calling', 'Called', and 'Answered' filters. At the bottom of the sidebar is a 'Call Tags' section with 'Active Tags' and 'Inactive Tags' checkboxes, a 'Tag Name' dropdown, a 'Tag Value' input, and a 'Search' button. The main area displays a table of calls for the user 'John Smith' between 11/24/19 06:41 PM and 11/26/19 06:41 PM. The table has columns: Name, Start Time, Answered, Released, Duration, Direction, Calling Party, Called Party, Answering Party, Recording Type, Tags, Media Type, Media Status, and Media Status Reason. The table shows 10 call records. Below the table, there's a 'Total calls: 26' summary and a timeline view.

Name	Start Time	Answered	Released	Duration	Direction	Calling Party	Called Party	Answering Party	Recording Type	Tags	Media Type	Media Status	Media Status Reason
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 12:00:38 PM	Nov 26, 2019 12:08:40 PM	Nov 26, 2019 12:08:40 PM	00:00:28	OUTGOING	pooluser010	shreftest3	shreftest3	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:56:08 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:56:08 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:56:08 AM	00:00:13	OUTGOING	pooluser010	7001	7001	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:37:01 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:37:02 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:37:02 AM	00:00:37	OUTGOING	pooluser010	shreftest3	shreftest3	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:36:52 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:36:52 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:36:52 AM	00:00:10	OUTGOING	pooluser010	shreftest3	shreftest3	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:36:51 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:36:55 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:37:02 AM	00:00:11	OUTGOING	pooluser010	shreftest3	shreftest3	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:36:11 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:36:29 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:36:29 AM	00:00:16	OUTGOING	pooluser010	7001	7001	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:35:47 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:35:47 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:35:47 AM	00:01:09	OUTGOING	pooluser010	7001	7001	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:31:22 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:31:22 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:31:46 AM	00:00:24	OUTGOING	pooluser010	7001	7001	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:22:39 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:22:45 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:23:04 AM	00:00:25	OUTGOING	pooluser010	shreftest3	shreftest3	FULLTIME			None	
John Smith	Nov 26, 2019 11:22:33 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:22:33 AM	Nov 26, 2019 11:22:45 AM	00:00:12	OUTGOING	pooluser010	shreftest3	AnnouncementsApp-s4b-2015-sile1	FULLTIME			None	

- Optionally, specify a Call Tag & Value.

Figure 6-87: Call Tags

The 'Call Tags' configuration window has a title bar 'Call Tags:'. Below it are two checkboxes: 'Active Tags' (checked) and 'Inactive Tags' (unchecked). There are two input fields: 'Tag Name' with a dropdown menu showing 'ActionItem' and a downward arrow, and 'Tag Value' with a text input containing 'Schedule Meeting'. At the bottom is a 'Search' button.

- Right click the initial tag row to 'Insert' or 'Delete' an existing tag from the search. Add additional search tags as needed to fine tune the search.

Figure 6-88: Call Tags

The 'Call Tags' configuration window is shown with a right-click context menu open over the 'Tag Name' dropdown. The menu has two options: 'Insert Row' and 'Delete Row'. The 'Tag Name' dropdown still shows 'ActionItem' and the 'Tag Value' input still contains 'Schedule Meeting'.

Call Tags:

☒ Active Tags ☐ Inactive Tags

Tag Name **Tag Value**

ActionItem Schedule Meeting

Company AudioCodes

Search

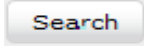
13. Ensure that the Active Tags check box is selected and then click  to start the search for calls matching the search criteria; the Results are displayed in the Search Calls Results screen. The figure below shows an example of a retrieved call with an assigned Call Tag Action Item with value 'Personal Call' *. Calls with Call Tag Action Item with note value 'Personal Call' value are retrieved for the specified user and specified time frame. Note that this tag is of type "boolean" and therefore the "Tag Value" check box must be selected in order to retrieve results.

Figure 6-89: Search Calls Results



Notice the difference in the search results displayed in the above figure and how wild cards can affect the results.













14. To delete calls, select the  button adjacent to each call that you wish to delete. The button becomes red . For more information, see [Deleting Calls and Instant Messages](#) on page 134.

Table 6-37: Search Calls Results

Field	Description
	Launches the Add and Remove Columns dialog.
User/Device	User/Device name. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
Started	Date and time the call recording started. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
Duration	Call Duration. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
Direction	The column represents Call Direction (Incoming, Outgoing). Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click. Dropdown entry shows only the matching results.
Release Cause	Release cause for the call. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click. Dropdown entry shows only the matching results.
Release Calls Details	Release Cause of the Original Call. Applicable to Skype For Business. Example: "Call failed to establish due to a media connectivity...;22 "Action initiated by user";51004;.
Media Type	Indicates the media type. One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Audio: the Speaker icon is displayed in this column for a recorded audio call. No icon is displayed for a non-answered call. ■ Video: the Video icon is displayed in this column for a recorded video call. No icon is displayed for a non-answered call. ■ Skype for Business Desktop Application (Desktop SharingS): the Desktop Sharing call icon is displayed. No icon is displayed for a non-answered call. ■ None
	Indicates that the call audio has been successfully recorded.
	Indicates that the call video has been successfully recorded.

Field	Description
	Indicates that the Desktop Sharing has been successfully recorded.
Expires	<p>Call recording expiration date. The date after which the call recording is purged. The date is calculated based on the retention profile assigned to the call. If the call was put on legal hold or evaluated, the expiration date is presented along with a lock icon.</p> <p>The Expires field has a value only when during the call the associated user had retention policy assigned to it and the period of the policy was set to a larger than 0 value (0 is default implying that calls should never expire).</p>
Notes	<p>There are no notes associated with this call. There are notes associated with this call.</p> <p>Notes are displayed adjacent to the Player screen as highlighted in the figure above with the note example “Executive Call”.</p>
Display Video	Displays the video screen. When you select the  button, the recorded video is replayed.
System Call ID	Indicates the Original Call ID. Applicable to Skype For Business and other SIP-related integrations. This ID can be used to correlate call records to the original calls.
Conversation ID	Indicates the Skype For Business Conversation ID. This ID can be used to correlate between audio/video and content sharing calls made by a user from SFB client as part of one conversation.
Conference ID	Indicates the Skype For Business Conference ID. This ID identifies the conference to which the call was connected. It can be used to correlate between audio/video and content sharing calls made by a user from a SFB client.
Tags	Identifies whether tag have been defined for the call as follows
	Indicates that no tags are associated with a recording
	Indicates that a tag has been associated with a recording.
Media Status Reason	Corresponding Media Reason

Field	Description
None	None - Indicated when there are no media files and the call was not answered i.e. Abandoned or Missed.
	None – There are no reasons.
	Silent Media – Indicates when media files associated with the call are silent; the packets were received however didn't carry audio.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No Media – Indicates that there are no media files associated with the call; however, the call was answered. ■ No License - Indicates that the media cannot record as a result of no licenses being available. ■ No Packets - Indicates that no packets are received for media recording on one or both sides of the call.

➤ **To filter search results:**

- Click a column heading to sort A-Z or Z-A.
- To apply additional filters, type into the text box below the column heading where applicable.
- Use a * wild card to enhance the filter.
- Filter 'abc' will search the field for any string that starts with 'abc'.
- Filter '*abc' will search the field for any position within the string to match 'abc'.

➤ **To add/remove columns from the Search Call Results:**

Figure 6-90: Add/Remove Columns from the Search Call Results Screen

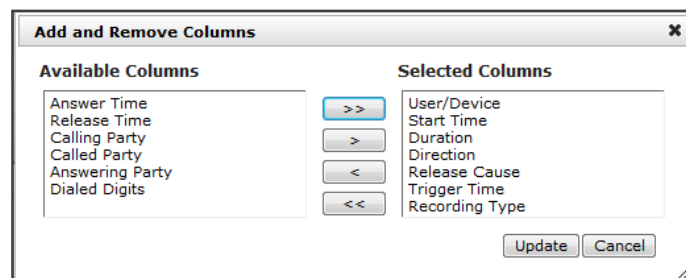
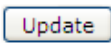
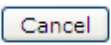


Table 6-38: Add and Remove Columns – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Available Columns	List of columns that can be added to the search results table.

Field	Description
Selected Columns	List of columns that will be displayed in the search results table.
>>	Moves all items from the Available Columns list to the Selected Columns list.
>	Moves the selected item(s) from the Available Columns list to the Selected Columns list, effectively adding the column to the search results table.
<	Moves the selected item(s) from the Selected Columns list to the Available Columns list, effectively removing the column from the search results table.
<<	Moves all items from the Selected Columns list to the Available Columns list, effectively removing all columns from the search results table.
	Applies changes and closes the screen.
	Cancels changes and closes the screen.

➤ **To add/remove columns from the Search Call Results:**


1. Click the  button in the 'Search Calls' results screen to open the 'Add and Remove Columns' dialog.
2. Move the Columns to display to the 'Select Columns' side of the screen. Use the table below as reference.
3. Click Update to apply the changes and close the screen.

Table 6-39: Add and Remove Columns

Field	Description
User / Device	Targeted User or Device.
Start Time	Initial off-hook or offering of the call.
Answer Time	The time at which the call was answered.
Release Time	The time at which the call was disconnected.
Trigger Time	The time at which the user manually initiated Record or Save on Demand.
Duration	Total duration of the call, from the Start Time to the Release Time.
Calling Party	The call initiator.

Field	Description	
Called Party	The intended recipient of the call.	
Answering Party	The party who ultimately answered the call.	
Dialed Digits	Any dialed digits to set up the call (only required for PSTN gateway calls).	
Direction	Inbound or Outbound.	
Release Cause	Normal	Answered call.
	Missed	Incoming call to targeted user that wasn't answered.
	Abandoned	Outgoing call from targeted user that wasn't completed.
	Conferenced *	Indicates the call leg was released as a result of the call being elevated to a conference call.
	Transferred *	Indicates the call leg was released as a result of being transferred.
Recording Type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Full Time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Record on Demand <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Save on Demand	
Expires	Call recording expiration date. The date after which the call recording is purged. The date is calculated based on the retention profile assigned to the call. If the call was put on legal hold or evaluated, the expiration date is presented along with a lock icon.	
System Call ID	Indicates the Original Call ID. Applicable to Skype For Business and other SIP-related integrations. This ID can be used to correlate call records to the original calls.	
Conversation ID	Indicates the Skype For Business Conversation ID. This ID can be used to correlate between audio/video and content sharing calls made by a user from SFB client as part of one conversation.	
Conference ID	Indicates the Skype For Business Conference ID. This ID identifies the conference to which the call was connected. It can be used to correlate between audio/video and content sharing calls made by a user from a Skype for Business client.	

Field	Description
Media Status Reason	Corresponding Media Reason
Tags	Identifies whether a tag has been assigned to the call record.
Release Calls Details	Release Cause of the Original Call. Applicable to Skype For Business. Example: '51004; reason=""Action initiated by user";51004.

Saving Search Queries

You can save search criteria as a query and then later retrieve it. Save the search criteria by


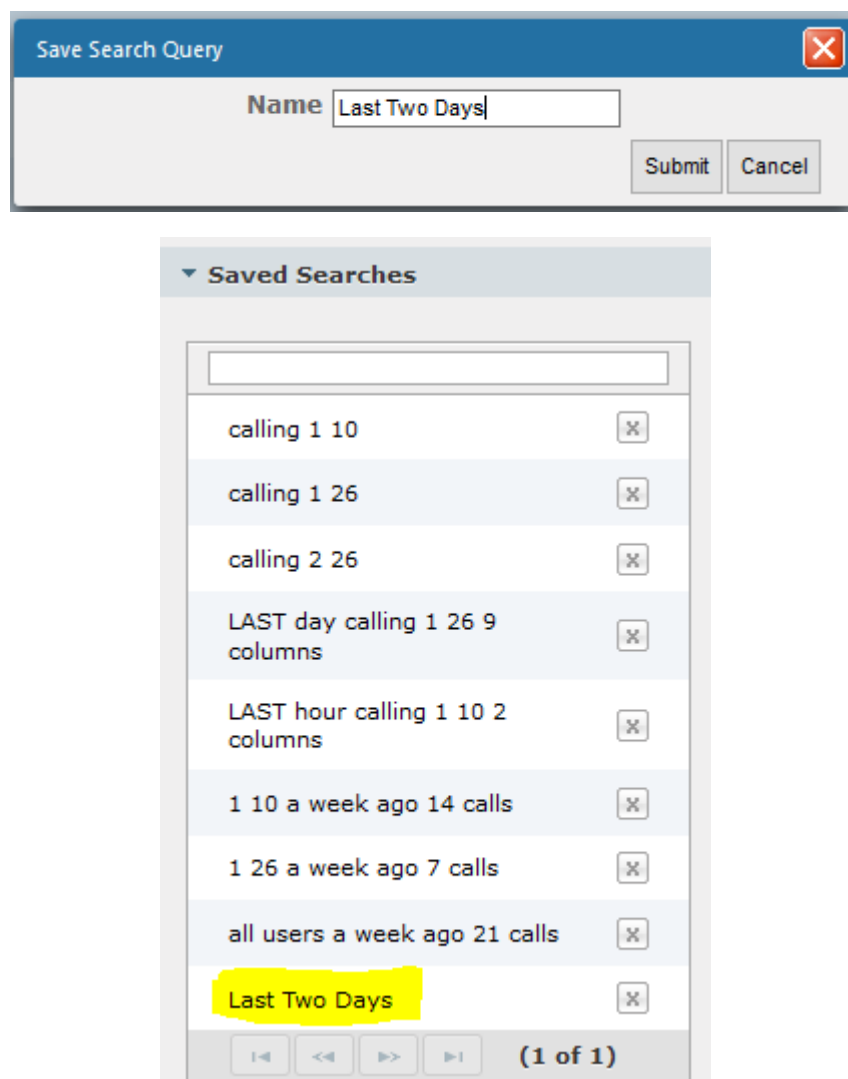
selecting the  in the bottom right-hand corner of the screen. The saved query is added to the Saved Searches pane in the bottom left-hand corner of the screen. In the figure below "Last Two Days" is added as the saved query.

Figure 6-91: Save Search Query



Deleting Calls and Instant Messages



SmartTAP 360° is deployed in several recording scenarios such as compliance, quality monitoring and for malicious call recordings. While regulatory compliance requires that recordings are deleted automatically after a regulated time frame, quality monitoring scenarios requires the ability to manually delete recordings. Consequently, calls and instant messages conversations can be deleted on demand by users with the appropriate permissions in security profiles (see [Managing Security Profiles](#) on page 96).




- This feature is enabled through the SmartTAP 360° Call Deletion license (SW/SMTP/CALLDEL)
- If a user is on Legal Hold, their Calls and Instant Messaging cannot be deleted (see [Managing Users](#) on page 89)
- When calls or messages are deleted, any associated evaluations are also deleted.

➤ To delete calls:

1. Search for calls according to desired search criteria (see [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123).

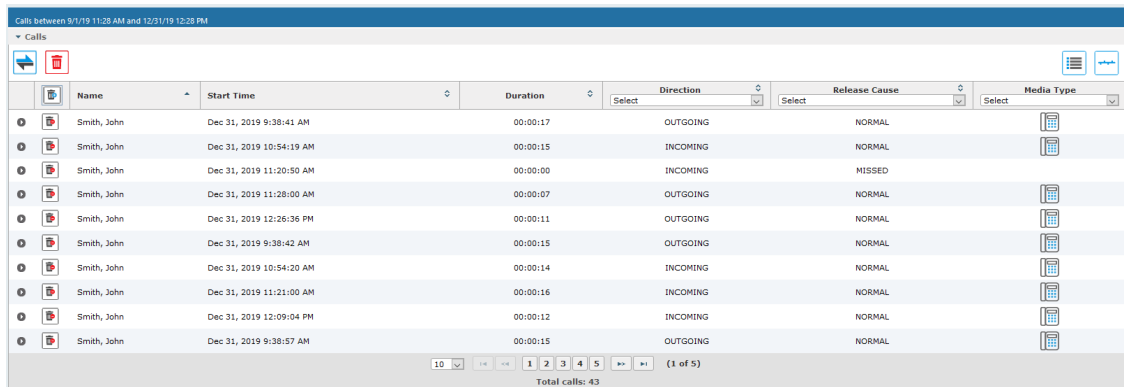
2. Select the  button adjacent to each call that you wish to delete. The button becomes red .

red .



Only the filtered and selected recordings are deleted.

Figure 6-92: Delete Calls



	Name	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Release Cause	Media Type
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 9:38:41 AM	00:00:17	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 10:54:19 AM	00:00:15	INCOMING	NORMAL	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 11:20:50 AM	00:00:00	INCOMING	MISSED	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 11:28:00 AM	00:00:07	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 12:26:36 PM	00:00:11	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 9:38:42 AM	00:00:15	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 10:54:20 AM	00:00:14	INCOMING	NORMAL	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 11:21:00 AM	00:00:16	INCOMING	NORMAL	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 12:09:04 PM	00:00:12	INCOMING	NORMAL	
	Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 9:38:57 AM	00:00:15	OUTGOING	NORMAL	

10 1 2 3 4 5 (1 of 5)
Total calls: 43


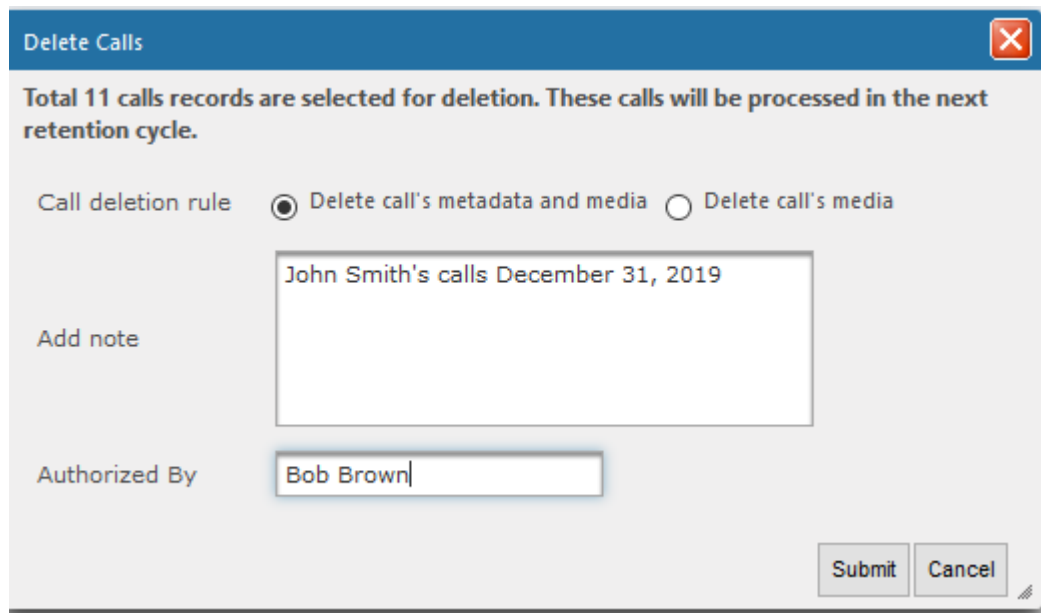
3. Click , a confirmation dialog is displayed:

Figure 6-93: Delete Calls Confirmation



Delete Calls

Total 11 calls records are selected for deletion. These calls will be processed in the next retention cycle.

Call deletion rule ☒ Delete call's metadata and media ☐ Delete call's media

Add note
John Smith's calls December 31, 2019

Authorized By
Bob Brown

Submit Cancel

You can add a note and also indicate who authorized the deletion.

4. Click **Submit**. You are prompted to confirm the deletion.

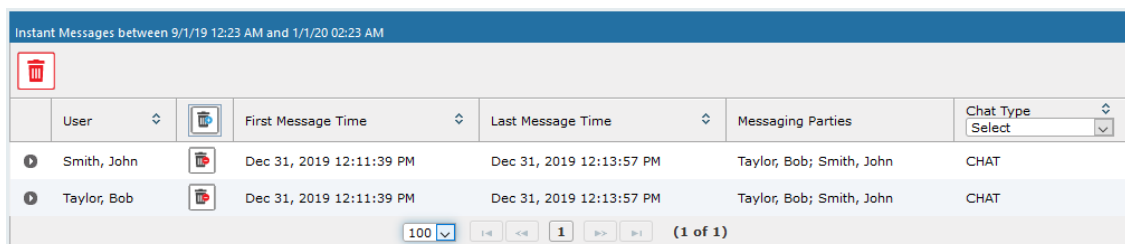
You can monitor the deletion process in the Audit Trails page:

Figure 6-94: Audit Trail Page

User (PLEASE DELETE), Initial	DELETE_PENDING	12/30/2019 12:56:52 PM	Call deletion request is pending. Record count: 1, Deletion Rule: DELETE_CALL_MEDIA, Deletion Reason: Delete call's media , Authorized By: admin
User (PLEASE DELETE), Initial	DELETE_EXECUTION	12/31/2019 02:00:00 AM	Call deletion request executed. Record count: 1, Deletion Rule: DELETE_CALL, Deletion Reason: Delete call's metadata and media, Authorized By: admin
User (PLEASE DELETE), Initial	DELETE_EXECUTION	12/31/2019 02:00:00 AM	Call deletion request executed. Record count: 1, Deletion Rule: DELETE_CALL_MEDIA, Deletion Reason: Delete call's media , Authorized By: admin

Instant Messages can be deleted in a similar manner.

Figure 6-95: Deleting Instant Messages



Instant Messages between 9/1/19 12:23 AM and 1/1/20 02:23 AM

User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
Smith, John	Dec 31, 2019 12:11:39 PM	Dec 31, 2019 12:13:57 PM	Taylor, Bob; Smith, John	CHAT
Taylor, Bob	Dec 31, 2019 12:11:39 PM	Dec 31, 2019 12:13:57 PM	Taylor, Bob; Smith, John	CHAT

100 (1 of 1)

Playing Back Recorded Media

This section describes how to listen to call audio, view a call video and view a desktop application recording. Use the Player interface, available when a call is selected and shown below, to listen to, email, or download a call recording.



The Web browser support for the SmartTAP 360° HTML5 player is listed below:

- Audio:



- ✓ Audio Playback: Google Chrome Ver. 58 and later, Mozilla Firefox Ver. 53 and later, Microsoft Internet Explorer 11
- ✓ Wave form rendering: Google Chrome Ver. 58 and later, Mozilla Firefox Ver. 53 and later
- ✓ Stereo wave form rendering: Google Chrome Ver. 58 and later
- ✓ Playing while loading: Google Chrome Ver. 58 and later, Microsoft Internet Explorer 11
- Video:
 - ✓ Video: Google Chrome Ver. 58 and later, Mozilla Firefox Ver. 53 and later
 - ✓ Playback with 'Display Video' selected is limited to five concurrent sessions.
- Skype for Business Desktop Application Recording (Desktop Sharing): Skype for Business desktop sharing over VBSS (Video Based Screen Sharing) recording is supported. Refer to the link below for more information on Skype for Business VBSS client and server support:
 - ✓ <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/skypeforbusiness/manage/video-based-screen-sharing#clients-and-servers-support>

Figure 6-96: Audio Player Screen

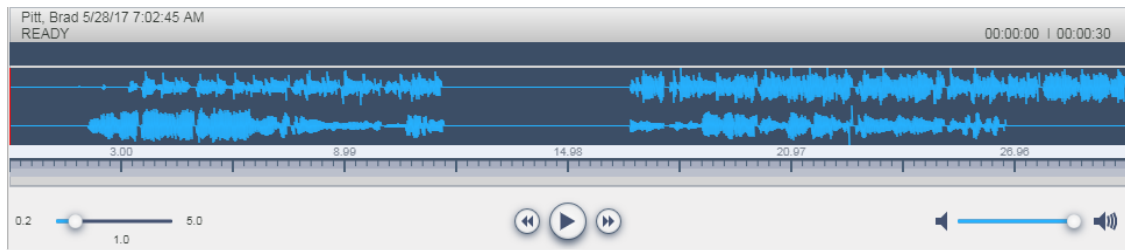

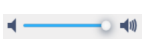






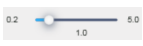

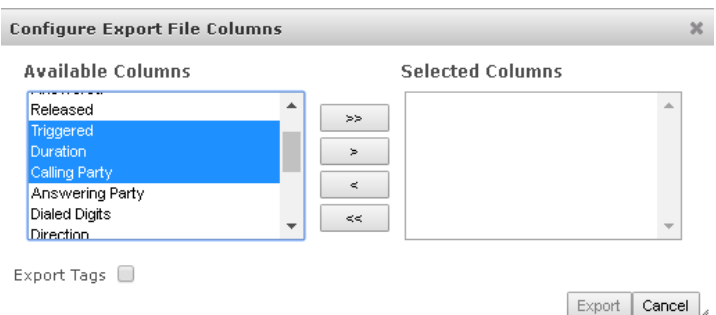





Table 6-40: Player Screen Overview

Field	Description
	Call details for the selected call
	Volume control
	Status and other information (see more information below).
	Playback the entire recording or a selected segment.
	Pause the playback of the recording.
	Rewind to immediately replay the selected segment of the recording from the start point of the segment.
	Return to the start point of the selected segment of the recording,. then click  to replay the segment.

Field	Description
	Playback speed in milliseconds.
	<p>Send call information to an excel worksheet. When this option is selected, you can use the arrow keys to select those columns to include in your report.</p> 
	Email audio call information. When this option is selected, the Email Audio dialog opens. See Sending Email on page 91
	Save search call query. You can save the search query results and then easily retrieve these call details at a later time. See Searching for Calls on page 123
	Download call information to your PC. When this option is selected, the Download Media dialog opens. See Downloading Call Recordings on page 147.

Listening to Call and Viewing Call Video

This section describes how to listen to a call and view a video.

➤ To listen to a call and view call video:

1. Follow the instructions described in [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123 [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123 to search for calls.
2. If you wish to view call video, ensure that you have selected the “Display Video” check box.
3. In the retrieved calls list, select the desired call entry that you wish to listen.

The call recorder is displayed with the frequency spectrum of the call.



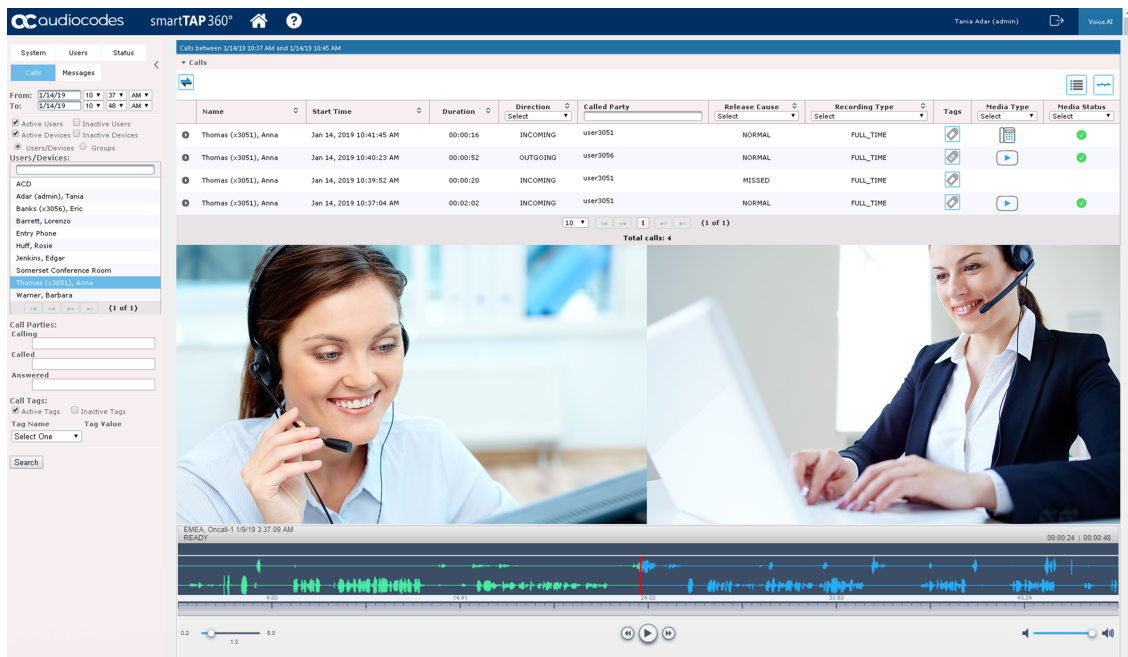
4. Click the  button to start listening to the call and/or view the video (if you selected “Display Video” check box); the button changes to  while the call is playing, to allow the administrator to pause the player while playing the audio or video.

Figure 6-97: Viewing Video



When the call is played back, the played back segments are colored green and the audio signaling playback data is displayed at the top of the dialog (shown by the yellow lines at the top of the dialog below).

You can also view multiple participants in a conference as shown in the figure below:

Figure 6-98: Multiple Conference Participants

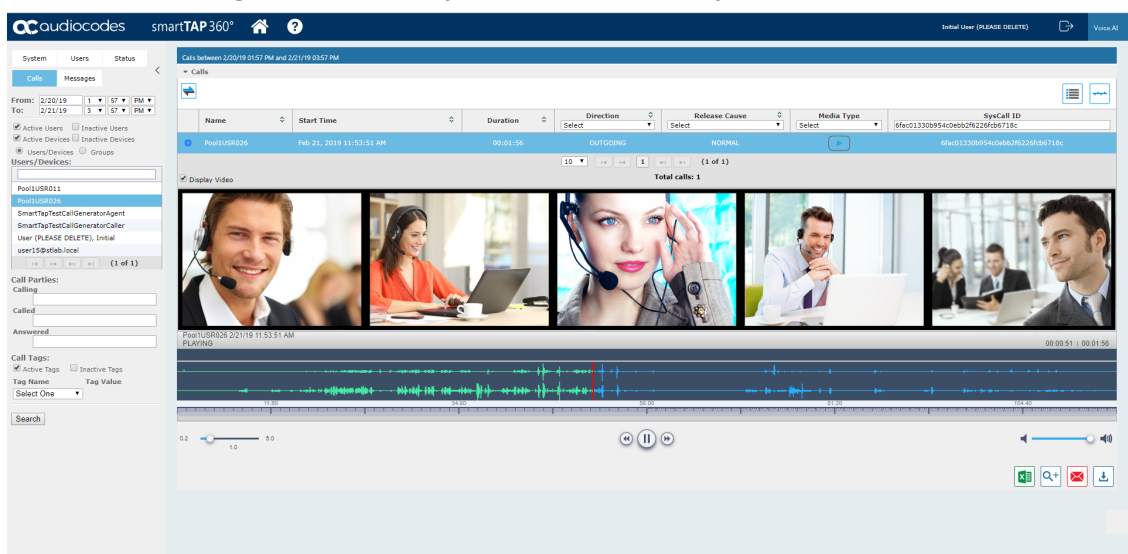
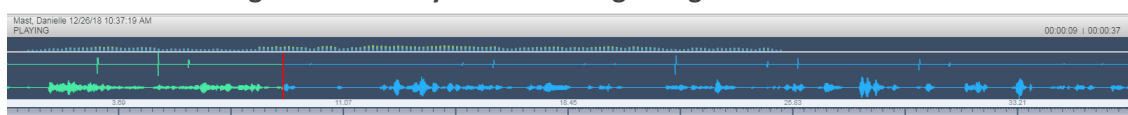


Figure 6-99: Playback Audio Signaling Data



Information at the top-left hand side of the screen includes the user name, date and time and status e.g. "PLAYING". On the top-right hand side of the screen includes the elapsed playback time and the total playing time.

The timeline of the recording segments (in minutes and seconds) is displayed below the recording signal data.

5. Manipulate the call recording in the following ways:


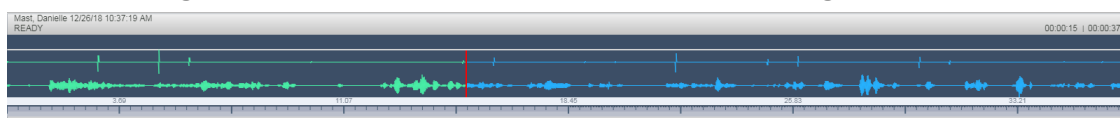
- Move the cursor to any random point in the recording and left-click and release;
- The selected segment is colored green. Click the  button; the call recording is played from the left-click selection point forward (shown by the red line in the figure below).

Figure 6-100: Random Selection Point in Call Recording




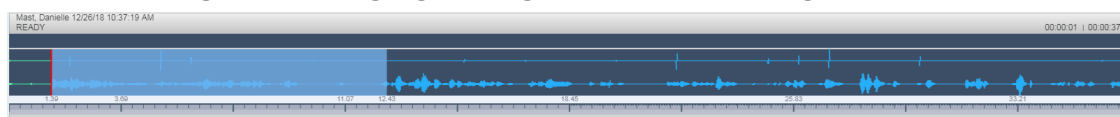



- Left-click and drag the mouse over the desired segment in the call recording and release; the selected segment is shaded blue. Click the  button; the shaded segment of the call recording is played back.

Figure 6-101: Highlighted Segment in Call Recording



- Select the  button to return to the start point of the selection; the selected segment is immediately played back.
- Select the  button to return to the start point of the selection. You must then click the  button to playback the selected segment.

Skype for Business and Teams Desktop Sharing

This section describes how to playback a desktop sharing recording.

➤ To playback desktop sharing recording :

1. Follow the instructions described in [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123 to search for calls.
2. From the Media Type drop-down list, select Sharing to filter the search results for the desktop sharing recordings.

Figure 6-102: Media Type-Desktop Sharing with Teams

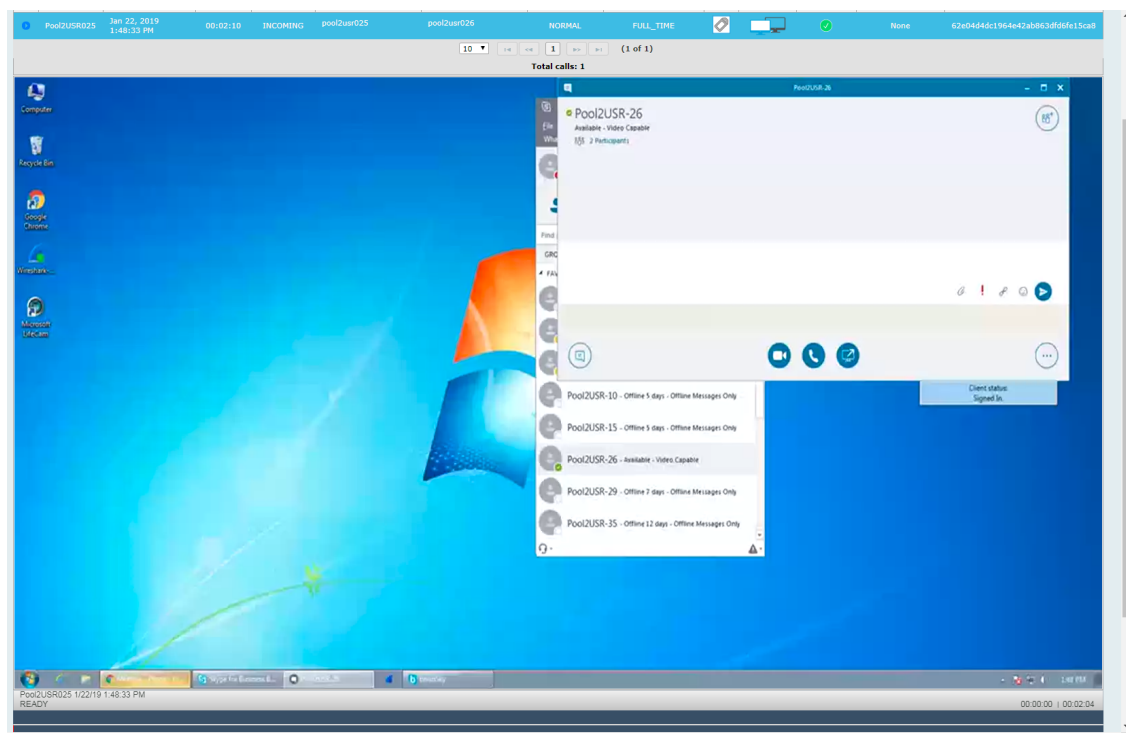
Name	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Release Cause	Media Type
ST-Teams35	Jul 16, 2020 9:50:57 AM	00:02:07	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams35	Jul 16, 2020 9:50:56 AM	00:02:08	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams36	Jul 16, 2020 9:50:56 AM	00:02:08	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams34	Jul 16, 2020 9:50:56 AM	00:02:09	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams39	Jul 16, 2020 9:50:56 AM	00:02:09	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams37	Jul 16, 2020 9:50:56 AM	00:02:08	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams33	Jul 16, 2020 9:50:55 AM	00:02:09	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams11	Jul 16, 2020 9:32:56 AM	00:02:08	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams13	Jul 16, 2020 9:32:56 AM	00:02:08	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING
ST-Teams14	Jul 16, 2020 9:32:55 AM	00:02:10	INCOMING	NORMAL	SHARING


Figure 6-103: Media Type-Desktop Sharing with Skype for Business

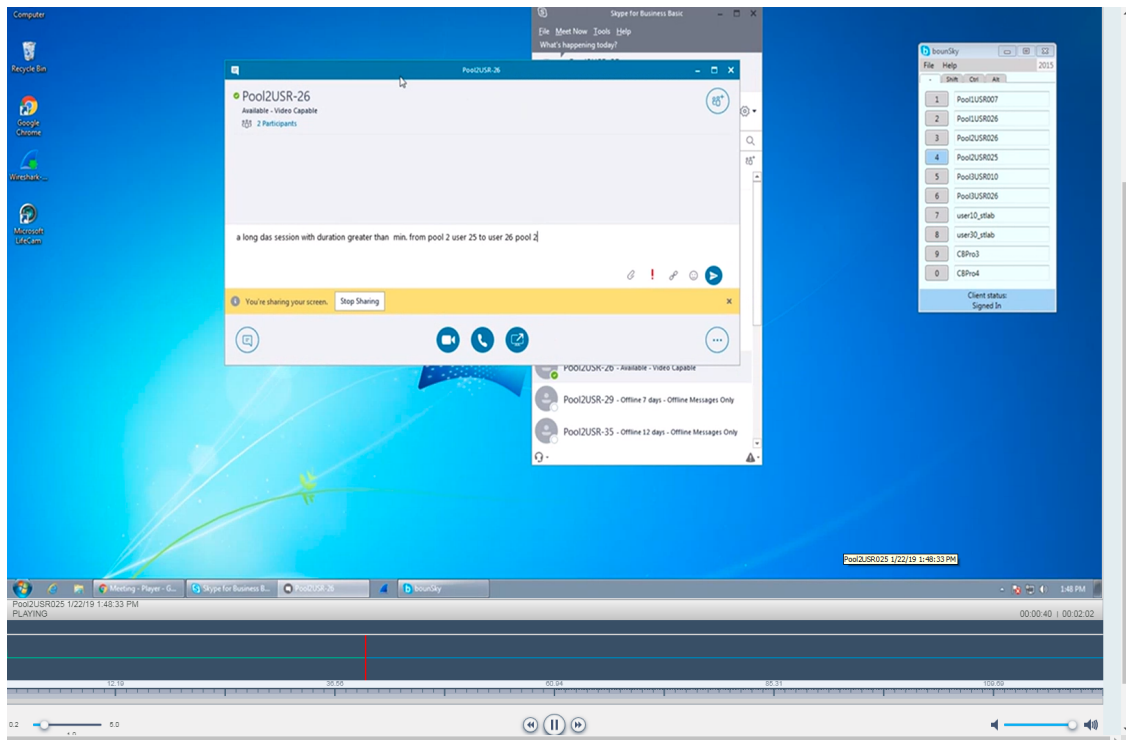
Name	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Release Cause	Tags	Media Type
Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 11:25:47 AM	00:00:13	INCOMING	NORMAL		SHARING
Kling, Brian	Nov 21, 2018 4:13:29 PM	00:07:24	INCOMING	NORMAL		SHARING
Kling, Brian	Nov 21, 2018 4:11:55 PM	00:01:25	OUTGOING	NORMAL		SHARING
Kling, Brian	Nov 13, 2018 5:01:44 PM	00:14:08	OUTGOING	NORMAL		SHARING
Kling, Brian	Nov 13, 2018 4:57:32 PM	00:03:48	INCOMING	NORMAL		SHARING
Adar, Tania	Sep 26, 2018 3:31:53 PM	00:01:50	INCOMING	NORMAL		SHARING
Dutta, Debajyoti	Sep 25, 2018 6:23:26 PM	00:06:31	INCOMING	NORMAL		SHARING
Adar, Tania	Sep 24, 2018 9:52:35 PM	00:03:52	OUTGOING	NORMAL		SHARING
Adar, Tania	Sep 24, 2018 9:37:51 PM	00:03:24	OUTGOING	NORMAL		SHARING
Adar, Tania	Sep 24, 2018 9:32:46 PM	00:04:06	OUTGOING	NORMAL		SHARING




- Double-click a row to display the desktop sharing recording.

Figure 6-104: Desktop Sharing Recording



4. Click the  button to playback the selected segment; view the keyboard and mouse actions of the user for the recorded application segment.



5. Click the  button to return to the start point of the selection; the selected segment is immediately played back.
6. Click the  button to return to the start point of the selection. You must then click the  button to playback the selected segment.

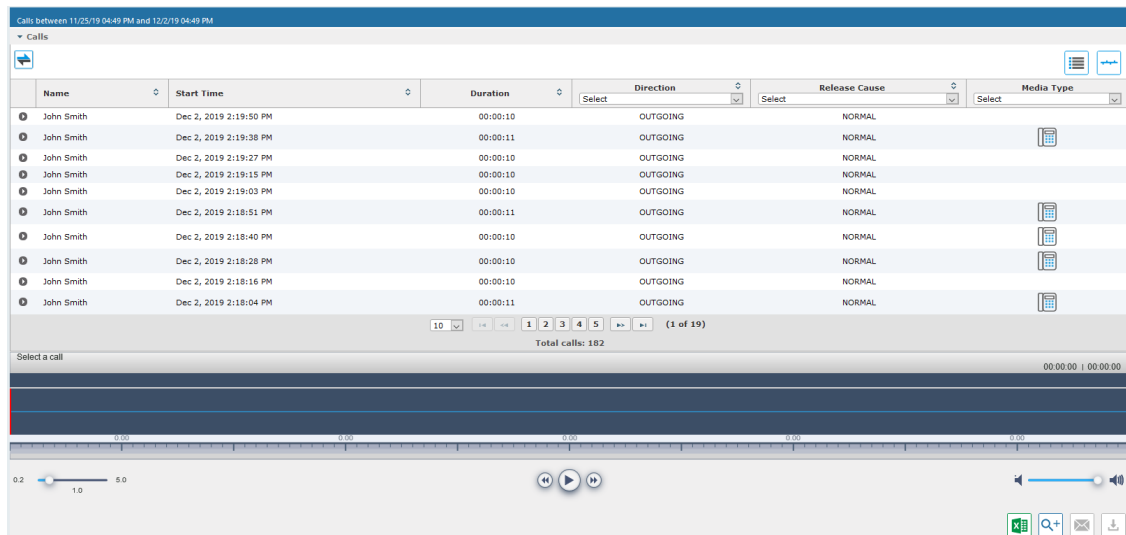
Time Line View

You can view call data for a specific user/device over a time line. Zooming in using the mouse roller or navigation buttons enables you to view the details of call.

➤ To manage calls using the timeline feature:

1. Follow the instructions described in [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123 to search for calls.

Figure 6-105: Calls List



Calls between 11/25/19 04:49 PM and 12/2/19 04:49 PM

▼ Calls

Name	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Release Cause	Media Type
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:19:50 PM	00:00:10	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:19:38 PM	00:00:11	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:19:27 PM	00:00:10	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:19:15 PM	00:00:10	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:19:03 PM	00:00:10	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:18:51 PM	00:00:11	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:18:40 PM	00:00:10	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:18:28 PM	00:00:10	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:18:16 PM	00:00:10	OUTGOING	NORMAL	
John Smith	Dec 2, 2019 2:18:04 PM	00:00:11	OUTGOING	NORMAL	

10 1 2 3 4 5 (1 of 19)

Select a call

Total calls: 192

00:00:00 | 00:00:00

0.2 1.0 5.0

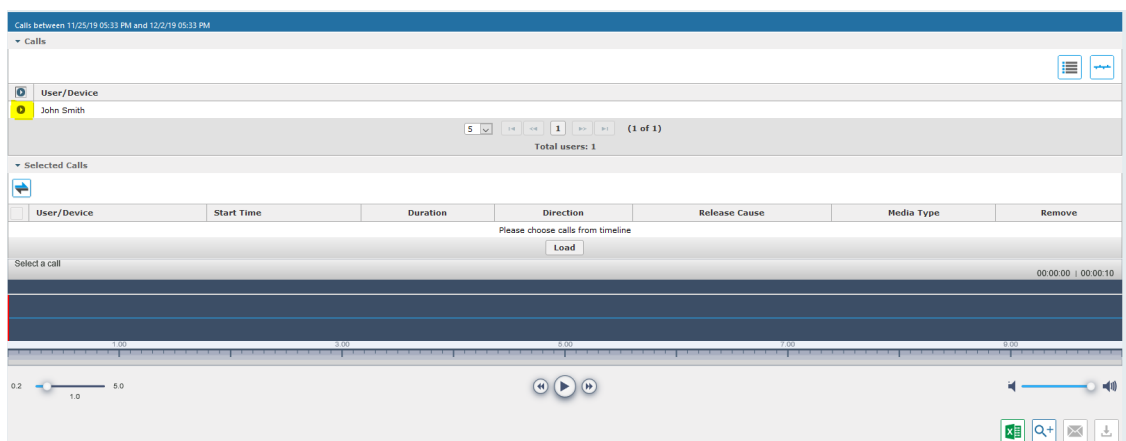
0:00 0:00 0:00 0:00 0:00

0.2 1.0 5.0

00:00:00 | 00:00:00

2. Select the Timeline view icon . A screen similar to the following is displayed:

Figure 6-106: Select User in Timeline View



Calls between 11/25/19 05:13 PM and 12/2/19 05:13 PM

▼ Calls

User/Device

John Smith

5 1 (1 of 1)

Total users: 1

▼ Selected Calls

User/Device

Start Time

Duration

Direction

Release Cause

Media Type

Remove

Please choose calls from timeline

Select a call

Load

00:00:00 | 00:00:10

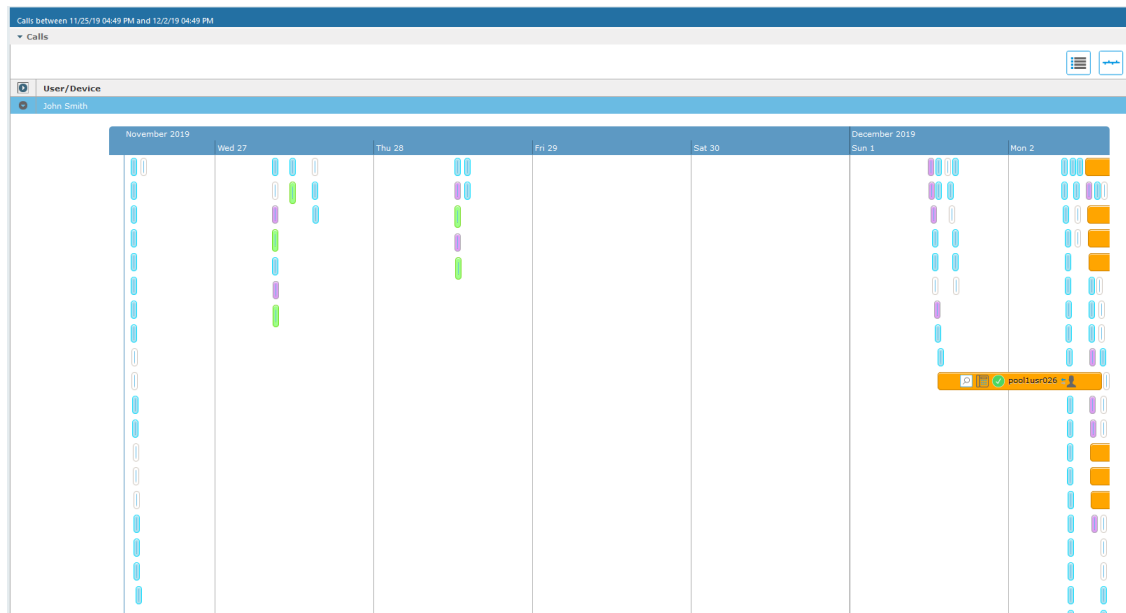
1:00 3:00 5:00 7:00 9:00

0.2 1.0 5.0

00:00:00 | 00:00:10

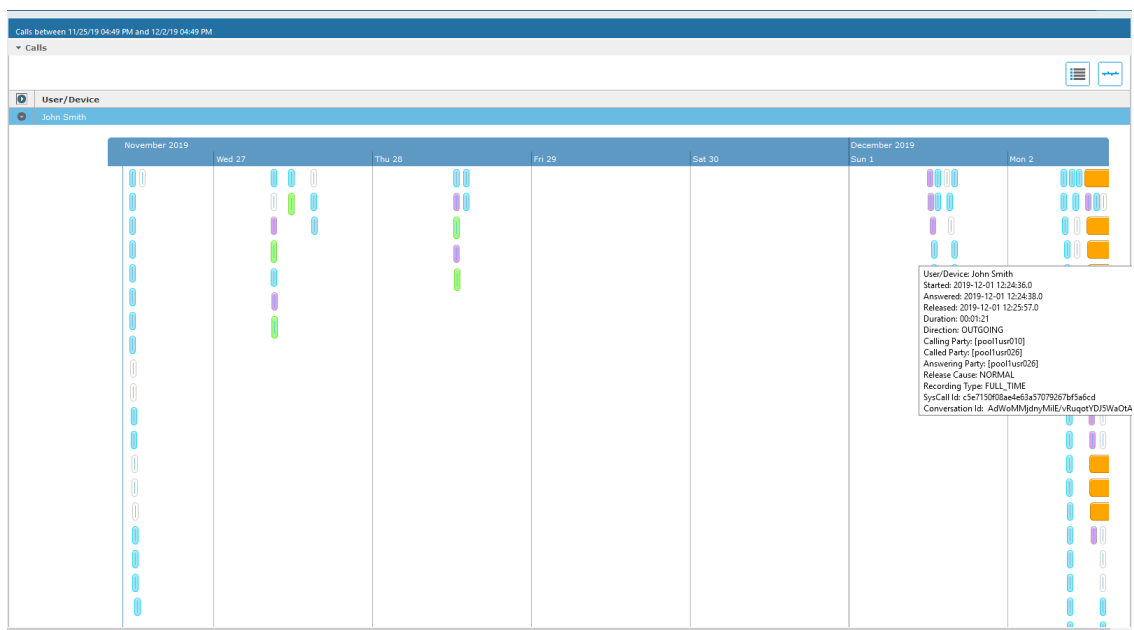
3. Select the arrow adjacent to the User/Device whose timeline you wish to view. The Calls List is displayed:

Figure 6-107: User Timeline

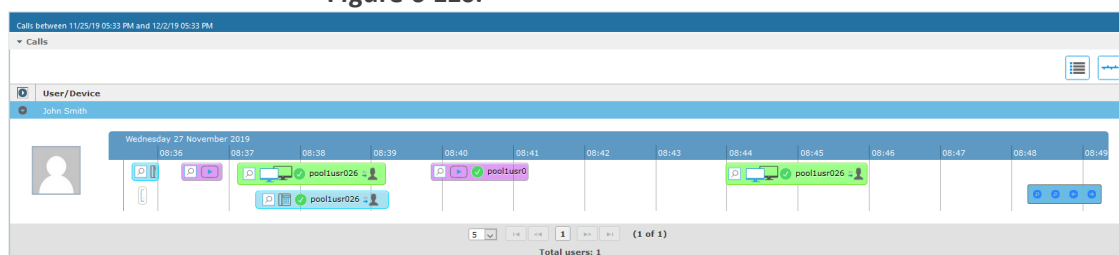


4. Hover over a call event to view details of the call.

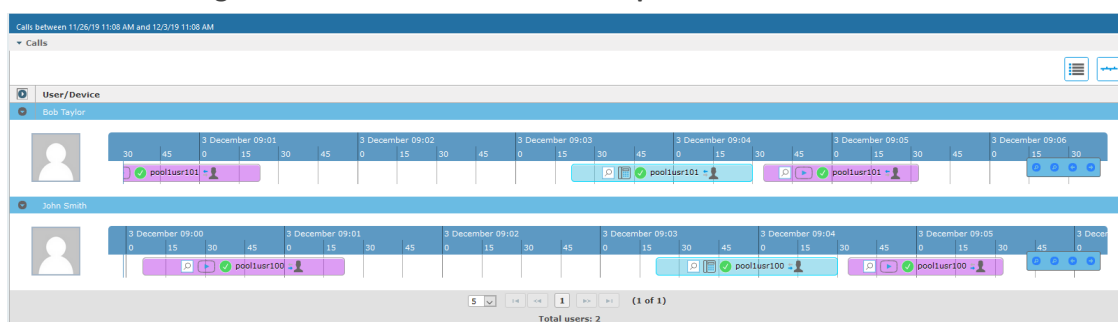
Figure 6-108: Call Event Details



5. Zoom in on a specific day to view the details using either the mouse roller or the navigation buttons that are highlighted below.

Figure 6-109: Zoom In**Figure 6-110:**




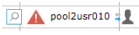
- In timeline view, the calls are grouped according to their target type. Each target type is represented by a different color (see table below). Calls for the same target type are displayed as events in a continuous timeline.
- Call events from one or more timelines can be selected to a playable table. Calls from the playable list can be loaded to the player by clicking an icon in the timeline and then clicking the Load button.

Figure 6-111: Call Events from Multiple Timelines

The following rules are applied when more than one call is selected to play from the playable list:










- Only calls for the same user can be selected to be played together.
- If multiple selected segments include video or Desktop Sharing, the total playback time should not exceed six hours, otherwise the total playback time can be up to 24 hours.
- Only calls of different types can overlap:
 - An Audio call segment can overlap with a Desktop Sharing call segment
 - An Audio Video call segment can overlap with a Desktop Sharing call segment
 - An Audio call segment can't overlap with another Audio or Audio Video call segment
 - A Desktop Sharing call segment can't overlap with another Desktop Sharing call segment

Table 6-41: Call Events Description

Media Type	Description
	Represents an Audio call.
	Represents a Video call
	Represents a Desktop Sharing call
	Represents a call that has no media. When a call is abandoned or missed, this target is displayed without the red warning.

Each event includes different call information statuses as shown in the table below:

Table 6-42: Call Icons

Item	Icon	Description
Call Details		Right-click the magnifying glass icon to view the call details.
Media Type		Indicates an audio call.
		Indicates a video call
		Indicates a desktop application call
Media Status		Indicates a successful call
		Indicates a call with silent media
		Indicates an unsuccessful call.
Called Party and Call Direction		Indicates an incoming call.
		Indicates an outgoing call.

1. Select the check box adjacent to each call that you wish to playback and click **Load**. The Media Player is loaded.

Figure 6-112: Load Media Player

Figure 6-113:

The screenshot shows the 'User/Device' section with two users: Bob Taylor and John Smith. Below the timeline, the 'Selected Calls' table is visible:

User/Device	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Release Cause	Media Type	Remove
Bob Taylor	Dec 3, 2019 9:04:34 AM	00:00:57	OUTGOING	NORMAL	[Icon]	[Remove]
Bob Taylor	Dec 3, 2019 9:03:21 AM	00:01:07	OUTGOING	NORMAL	[Icon]	[Remove]

Below the table, there is a 'Load' button and a 'Select a call' dropdown. The media player control bar at the bottom shows a timeline from 0:00 to 0:00:00, with a volume slider and playback controls.

The selected files are loaded to the Media Player.

Figure 6-114: Loading Files to Media Player

The screenshot shows the 'User/Device' section with two users: Bob Taylor and John Smith. Below the timeline, the 'Selected Calls' table is visible:

User/Device	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Release Cause	Media Type	Remove
Bob Taylor	Dec 3, 2019 9:04:34 AM	00:00:57	OUTGOING	NORMAL	[Icon]	[Remove]
Bob Taylor	Dec 3, 2019 9:03:21 AM	00:01:07	OUTGOING	NORMAL	[Icon]	[Remove]

Below the table, there is a 'Load' button and a 'Select a call' dropdown. The media player control bar at the bottom shows a timeline from 0:00 to 0:00:01, with a volume slider and playback controls.

Figure 6-115: Files Ready to Play

The screenshot displays the 'User/Device' section with a list of users: Bob Taylor and John Smith. Below the user list, a table shows selected calls. The 'Display Video' checkbox is unchecked. The 'Selected Calls' table lists two calls for Bob Taylor, both outgoing, with a duration of 00:01:07. Below the table, a 'Load' button is visible. The bottom section shows a timeline with a blue waveform representing the audio recording, with a play button and volume controls.

User/Device	Start Time	Duration	Direction	Release Cause	Media Type	Remove
Bob Taylor	Dec 3, 2019 9:04:34 AM	00:01:07	OUTGOING	NORMAL	[Icon]	[X]
Bob Taylor	Dec 3, 2019 9:03:21 AM	00:01:07	OUTGOING	NORMAL	[Icon]	[X]


2. Click  to play the selected call.

Figure 6-116: Play Call

The screenshot shows the same interface as Figure 6-115, but the 'Display Video' checkbox is now checked. The 'Selected Calls' table is the same. The bottom section shows the audio waveform with a red vertical line indicating the current playback position. The play button is now a pause button, and the volume controls are visible.

Downloading Call Recordings

You can download both audio and video call recordings components to your PC.



Download with 'Display Video' selected is limited to five concurrent sessions.

Downloading an Audio Call

This section describes how to download an audio call.

➤ **To download an audio call:**


1. Follow the instructions in [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123 to search for the call to download.
2. From the Media Type drop-down list, select **Audio**.
3. Select the call that you wish to download.
4. The Player screen opens; click  to open the download menu.
5. Select 'Basic' or 'Advanced' format depending on file formats, encoding, and mixing for the download files.

Figure 6-117: Basic Audio Download

Calls between 6/1/18 05:24 PM and 1/10/19 07:24 PM

Download Media

Agent	Started	Duration
Johnson, Bob	Dec 31, 2018 1:56:38 PM	00:00:29

Duration00:00:29

Calls1

Audio Segments2

Video Segments2

☐ Video

☐ Sharing

☒ Basic

☐ Advanced

File Format

☒ WAVE

☐ MP3

☐ WEBM

SUBMIT

CANCEL

Figure 6-118: Advanced Audio Download

Calls between 12/1/18 09:38 AM and 1/2/19 11:38 AM

Download Media ✕

Agent	Started	Duration
Johnson, Bob	Dec 31, 2018 1:55:48 PM	00:00:28

Duration 00:00:28
Calls 1
Audio Segments 2

☐ Basic ☒ Advanced

File Format

☒ WAVE
☐ MP3
☐ WEBM

☐ Digitally Sign

Audio Encoding

☐ ALAW
☐ MPEG1L3
☐ OPUS
☒ PCM_SIGNED
☐ ULAW

Audio Mixing

☒ Mono
☐ Multi-Track
☐ Stereo

SUBMIT **CANCEL**

Downloading a Video Call

This section describes how to download a video call.

➤ **To download a video call:**

1. Follow the instructions in [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123 to search for the call to download.
2. From the Media Type drop-down list, select **Video**.
3. Select the video you wish to download.
4. Select the Video check box.
5. Select 'Basic' or 'Advanced' format depending on file formats, encoding, and mixing for the download files.

Figure 6-119: Basic Video Download

Calls between 12/1/18 09:38 AM and 1/2/19 11:38 AM

Download Media

Agent

Johnson, Bob

Started

Dec 31, 2018 1:56:38 PM

Duration

00:00:29

Duration

00:00:29

Calls

1

Audio Segments

2

Video Segments

2

☐ Video

☐ Sharing

☒ Basic

☐ Advanced

File Format

☒ WAVE

☐ MP3

☐ WEBM

SUBMIT

CANCEL

Figure 6-120: Advanced Video Download

Calls between 12/1/18 09:38 AM and 1/2/19 11:38 AM

Download Media ✕

Agent	Started	Duration
Johnson, Bob	Dec 31, 2018 1:56:38 PM	00:00:29

Duration 00:00:29
Calls 1
Audio Segments 2
Video Segments 2

☐ Video ☐ Sharing
☐ Basic ☒ Advanced

File Format

☒ WAVE
☐ MP3
☐ WEBM

☐ Digitally Sign

Audio Encoding

☐ ALAW
☐ MPEG1L3
☐ OPUS
☒ PCM_SIGNED
☐ ULAW

Audio Mixing

☒ Mono
☐ Multi-Track
☐ Stereo

SUBMIT **CANCEL**

Downloading a Desktop Sharing Call

This section describes how to download a Desktop Sharing call.

➤ **To download a desktop sharing call:**

1. Follow the instructions in [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123 to search for the call to download.
2. From the Media Type drop-down list, select Sharing.
3. Select the desktop sharing session you wish to download.
4. Select the Sharing check box.

Figure 6-121: Downloading a Desktop Sharing Call

Calls between 7/1/18 03:32 PM and 1/22/19 05:32 PM

Download Media ✕

Agent	Started	Duration
Kling, Brian	Nov 13, 2018 5:01:44 PM	00:14:08

Duration 00:14:08
Calls 1
Sharing Segments 1

☐ Video ☒ Sharing
☒ Basic ☐ Advanced

File Format
☐ WAVE
☐ MP3
☒ WEBM

SUBMIT CANCEL


5. Use the table below as a reference.

Table 6-43: Download Media Screen

Field	Description	Basic / Advanced
Agent	The name of the targeted user associated with this call.	Basic
Started	The call's start time.	Basic
Duration	The call's duration.	Basic
Remove	Click to remove the call from download.	Basic
Duration	Duration for all selected calls.	Basic
Calls	Number of calls selected.	Basic
Video	Select this option to download recorded video. When this option, the video file format WEBM is automatically selected.	Basic
Basic	Basic format for the 'Download Media' screen.	Basic
Advanced	Advanced format for the 'Download Media' screen.	Basic
File Format	Option to select the format of the downloaded file. One of the following: <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Audio: </div>	Basic

Field	Description		Basic / Advanced
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Wave ✓ MP3 ■ Video: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ WEBM ■ Desktop Sharing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ WEBM 		
Digitally Sign	Add a Digital Signature to download call. See Configuring a Digital Signature on page 60 for more details. This feature is only supported for Audio downloads.		Advanced
Audio Encoding	Option to select the encoding of the downloaded file. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Audio: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ ALAW ✓ MPEG1L3 ✓ Opus ✓ PCM_Signed ✓ ULAW 		Advanced
Video Encoding	VP8		
Mixing	Option to select the mixing of the downloaded file.		Advanced
	Mono	All audio tracks from the selected call will be mixed into a single mono track in the downloaded file.	Advanced
	Multi-Track	All tracks from the selected call will be placed on a separate track within the downloaded media file.	Advanced
	Stereo	Audio of each side of a call will be placed on a separate track within the downloaded media file.	Advanced

Field	Description	Basic / Advanced
	Apply the changes.	
	Cancel the changes.	

6. Click  to download and save the file on the local computer.

Emailing Call Recordings

You can send call recordings to an email address. Note that when this option is selected, only the audio components of the call are sent to an email address.



Video components cannot be sent by email.

➤ To email a call:


1. Follow the instructions in 'Searching for Calls' (see [Searching for Calls](#) on page 123 to find the call to email.
2. Select the call entry to email and then click the email button ; the Email screen opens.

Figure 6-122: Email Screen

Calls between 12/1/18 12:01 PM and 1/2/19 02:01 PM

Email

To ->

Cc ->

Bcc ->

Subject:

Attachments: Johnson, Bob_2018_12_31_01_55_48_000.wav

Body:

SUBMIT CANCEL

3. Use the table below as reference. Enter the recipients email addresses, or select from the dropdown.
4. Enter Cc and Bcc recipients if appropriate.
5. Enter Subject and Body.

Table 6-44: Email – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
To > Cc > Bcc >	Clicking the To>, Cc>, Bcc> buttons expands and collapses the list of users within the current user's group(s). Selecting/deselecting users from this list adds / removes them. The recipient list is a comma separated list of email addresses in the format 'jsmith@example.com'. The recipient list may also include the display name of the recipient. To add a display name for a recipient, the recipient's email address should be in angled brackets, for example: John Smith <jsmith@example.com>
Subject	Subject of the email.

Field	Description
Attachments	List of attachments included with this email message. Clicking the X next to the attachment removes the attachment from the email.
Body	Body of the email.
SUBMIT	Sends the email.
CANCEL	Cancels the email.

- Click Submit to send the email.

Using the Evaluation Feature

The Evaluation tab accesses all functions related to the SmartTAP 360° evaluation feature. From under this tab, evaluation forms to be used for evaluations are created. Later, evaluation reviews and reports can be generated. The Evaluation Forms screens, shown in the figure below, provides access to all evaluation-related features.

Figure 6-123: Evaluation Forms – New Form Subscreen

Evaluation Forms

New Form

Name:

Description:




Add

	Name (click to change) ▾	Status	Finalized Date ▾	Modify	View/Copy	Delete
	Agent Scoring	FINAL	Apr 24, 2018			
*	Agent Scoring Draft	DRAFT	N/A			
*	Agentscoring_002	DRAFT	N/A			
	Customer Service	FINAL	Nov 17, 2014			
*	guy_vest	DRAFT	N/A			
	Sales	DRAFT	N/A			
	test	FINAL	Sep 7, 2017			

(1 of 1) **1** 10 ▾

Use the table below as reference.

Table 6-45: Evaluation Forms – New Form Subscreen

Field	Description
 New Form	Click to close the Add Form sub screen.
 New Form	Click to open the Add Form sub screen.
Name (in the New Form menu)	The name of the new form.
Description (in the New Form menu)	The description of the new form.
 (in the New Form menu)	Click to create a new form.




This section includes the following procedures:

- [Adding a New Evaluation Form](#) below
- [Viewing and Copying an Evaluation Form](#) on page 159
- [Adding a New Section \[Evaluation Forms\]](#) on page 160
- [Adding Questions and Answers to an Evaluation Form](#) on page 161
- [Finalizing Forms](#) on page 164

Adding a New Evaluation Form

This section describes how to add a new evaluation form.

➤ To add a new evaluation form:

1. Open the Evaluation Forms screen (**Evaluation** tab > **Evaluation** Folder > **Evaluation Forms**).
2. In the New Form subscreen, enter the Name of the new form and a Description.
3. Click  to create the form
4. The new form is added to the display with an (asterisk)  on the rightmost column.
5. Use the Modify  button to define the form.

➤ To rename a form:

1. Open the Evaluation Forms screen (**Evaluation** tab > **Evaluation** folder > **Evaluation Forms**).
2. In the Evaluation Forms screen, click the 'Name' of the form to rename.
3. Change the Name and/or Description of the form in the 'New Form' subscreen.

4. Click **Add** to rename the form.

Figure 6-124: Evaluation Forms

The screenshot shows the 'Evaluation Forms' interface. A 'Change Name' dialog box is open, allowing the user to rename a form. The dialog has fields for 'Name' (currently 'Agent Scoring') and 'Description' (currently 'Agent Scoring Evaluation form'), along with 'Change' and 'Cancel' buttons. Below the dialog is a table listing existing evaluation forms.

Name (click to change) ⚙	Status	Finalized Date ⚙	Modify	View/Copy	Delete
<u>Agent Scoring</u>	FINAL	Apr 24, 2018			
* <u>Agent Scoring Draft</u>	DRAFT	N/A			
* <u>Agentscoring_002</u>	DRAFT	N/A			
<u>Customer Service</u>	FINAL	Nov 17, 2014			
* <u>guy_vest</u>	DRAFT	N/A			
<u>Sales</u>	DRAFT	N/A			
<u>test</u>	FINAL	Sep 7, 2017			

At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination bar showing '(1 of 1)' and navigation controls.

Table 6-46: Evaluation Forms – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
New Form	Click to close the Add Form subscreen.
New Form	Click to open the Add Form subscreen.
Name (click to change)	Form Name sorted ascending/descending by clicking header up/down arrows.
Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ FINAL (the form is final and available for use for evaluations. FINAL status forms cannot be changed) ■ DRAFT (the form can be edited. DRAFT forms are not available for use for evaluations)
Finalized Date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ (date) (Date when the form was finalized) ■ N/A(Not Applicable; the form is not finalized)





Field	Description
	The form is not completed and cannot be finalized.
	Click to modify the form.
	Click to view or copy the form.
	Click to delete the form.

Figure 6-125: View/Copy Evaluation

View Evaluation form Agentscoring 002

Section Greeting

The agent thanked the customer for calling

Q:

a: Yes

1 pt.

☐

a: No

0 pt.

☐

The agent mentioned their company name

Q:

a: Yes

1 pt.

☐

a: No

0 pt.

☐

The agent identified themselves to the customer

Q:

a: Yes

1 pt.

☐

a: No

0 pt.

☐

The agent stated that the call is being recorded

Q:

a: Yes

1 pt.

☐

a: No

0 pt.

☐

Section Account Verification

The agent verified account

Q:

a: Yes

1 pt.

☐

a: No

0 pt.

☐

Section djgztd

No records found.


Back

Copy As

Viewing and Copying an Evaluation Form

This section describes how to view and copy an evaluation form.

➤ **To view/copy an evaluation form:**

1. Open the form to view or copy by clicking the View/Copy button  in the row associated with the form in the Evaluation Forms main screen.
2. Enter the Name for the new form and click **Copy As**.
3. The View closes and the new form is added to the list of forms in the 'Evaluation Forms' screen.
4. Add a New Section

Adding a New Section [Evaluation Forms]

This section describes how to add a new section to an evaluation form.

➤ **To add a new section to an evaluation form:**


1. Open the form (**Evaluation** tab > **Evaluation** folder > **Evaluation Forms**).
2. Click  on the row listing the form to change to open it.

Figure 6-126: Sections of Evaluation Form – New Section Subscreen







Sections of Evaluation Form: Agentscoring 002

— New Section

Name:

Description:

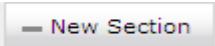
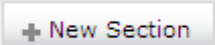
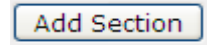
Add Section

	Name (click to change)	Max. Points	Weight	Modify	Delete	Move
	<u>Greeting</u>	4	80%			up <u>down</u>
	<u>Account Verification</u>	1	20%			up <u>down</u>
*	<u>djgztd</u>	0	0%			up <u>down</u>

Back

3. [Use the table below as reference] Enter the new section Name and Description in the New Section subscreen.
4. Click **Add Section** to create the new section; the new Section appears in the form with an asterisk * on the leftmost column indicating that the form is missing fields and cannot be finalized.

Table 6-47: Sections of Evaluation Form – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
 New Section	Click to close the New Section subscreen.
 New Section	Click to open the New Section subscreen.
Name (in new section subscreen)	The name of the new Section.
Description	The description of the new Section.
 Add Section	Create a new section.

Adding Questions and Answers to an Evaluation Form

This section describes how to add questions to an evaluation form.

➤ To add New Questions [Evaluation Forms]:

Figure 6-127: Sections of Evaluation Form – New Questions Subscreen

Questions of Evaluation Form: Agentscoring 002 Section: Greeting

— New Question

Question:
Description:









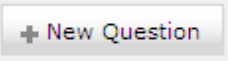
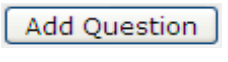


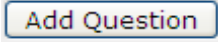
		Question (click to change)	Add Answer	Delete	Move
	Q:	The agent thanked the customer for calling a: Yes a: No			up down
	Q:	The agent mentioned their company name a: Yes a: No			up down
	Q:	The agent identified themselves to the customer a: Yes a: No			up down
	Q:	The agent stated that the call is being recorded a: Yes a: No			up down

Table 6-48: Sections of Evaluation Form – New Question Subscreen

Field	Description
— New Question	Click to close the New Question subscreen.


Field	Description
	Click to open the New Question subscreen.
Question	The name of the new Question.
Description	The description of the new Question.
	Create a new Question.

➤ **To add a New Question:**


1. Open the form (**Evaluation** tab > **Evaluation** folder > **Evaluation Forms**).
2. Click  on the row listing the Form to change, to open it.
3. Click  on the row listing the Section to change, to open it.
4. Enter the new Question Name and Description in the New Question subscreen.
5. Click  to create the new Question; the new Question appears in the form with an asterisk * on the leftmost column indicating that the form is missing fields and cannot be finalized.

➤ **To add a New Answer [Evaluation Forms]:**

Table 6-49: Sections of Evaluation Form – New Answer Subscreen

Field	Description
Answer	Acceptable answer to the associated question.
Weight	Weight associated with this answer.
Description	Description of the answer.
Instant fail	Check if this answer causes an instant fail during evaluation.
	Add new answer.

➤ **To add a new answer:**

1. Open the form (**Evaluation** tab > **Evaluation** folder > **Evaluation Forms** > **Form**).
2. Click  on the row listing the Form to change, to open it.



- Click  on the row listing the Section to change, to open it.
- Click  on the row listing the Question to launch the Answer screen.


Figure 6-128: Sections of Evaluation Form - New Answer Subscreen



- Enter the new Answer information.



You must provide at least two answers for each question.

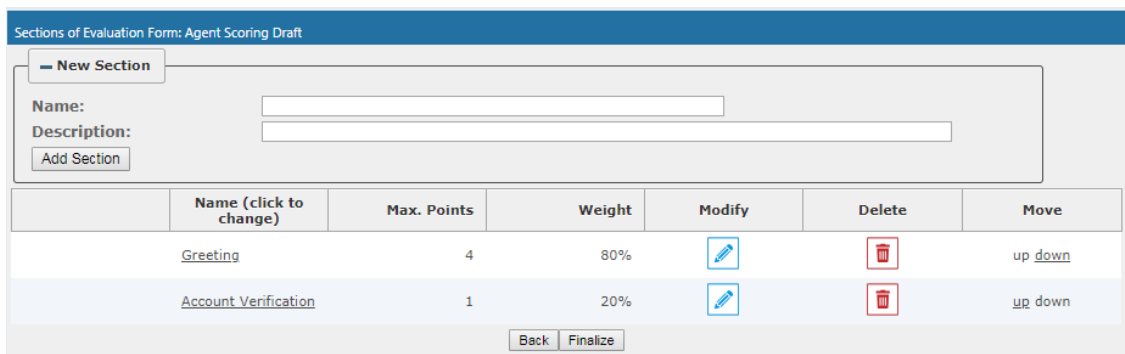
- Click  to create the new Answer; the new Answer will appear in the form with an asterisk * on the leftmost column indicating that the form is missing fields and cannot be finalized. There is a minimum of two (2) answers required before a form can be finalized.





Finalizing Forms

This section describes how to finalize forms.

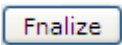
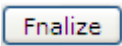

➤ To finalize a Form [Evaluation Forms]:

Figure 6-129: Form Subscreen



	Name (click to change)	Max. Points	Weight	Modify	Delete	Move
	Greeting	4	80%			up down
	Account Verification	1	20%			up down

➤ To finalize a form:

- Open the form (**Evaluation** tab > **Evaluation** folder > **Evaluation Forms** > **Form**).
- Click  to open the Finalize Evaluation form subscreen.
- Click  to change the form status from DRAFT to FINAL; the form Status on the Evaluation Forms screen changes to FINAL, and  is no longer available to change the form.

Performing an Evaluation

An administrator with privileges to perform an evaluation selects a finalized evaluation form, selects the call to evaluate, and from the Perform Evaluation screen, selects the appropriate answers to the questions in the evaluation form.

When all answers in the evaluation form are provided, the user may save the evaluation for later review.

Table 6-50: Select Evaluation Form Screen

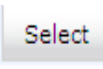
Field	Description
Name	The name of the form.
Description	Description of the form.
Select	 click to select the form.

Figure 6-130: Call Search/Selection Evaluation Form

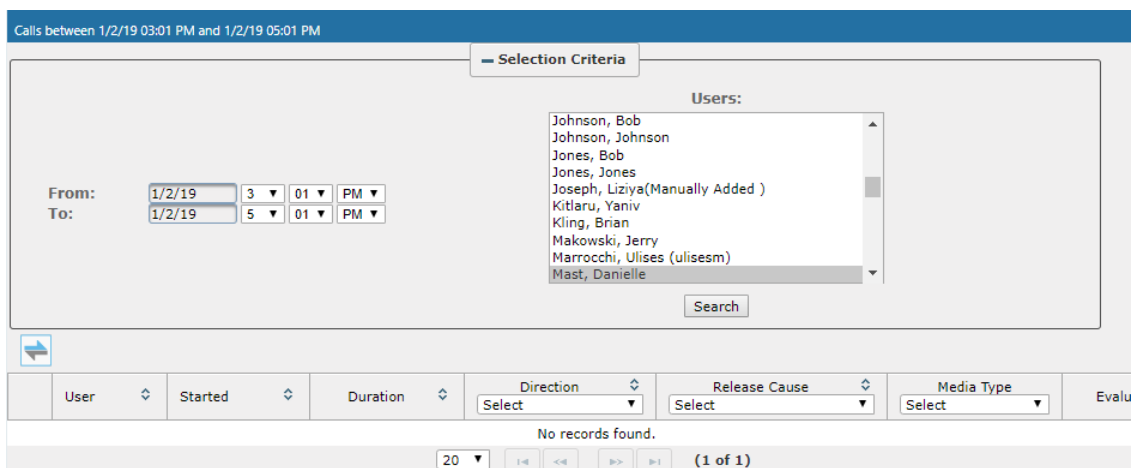
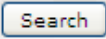



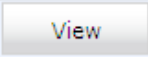

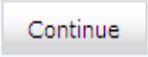


Table 6-51: Call Search/Evaluation Form – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
From:	Earliest date and time to search from. Click the date field for a calendar to pop up showing one month at a time. Use the dropdown to change the time of day.
To:	Latest date and time to search to. Click the date field for a calendar to pop up showing one month at a time. Use the dropdown to change the time of day.
Users	Users whose account is enabled in SmartTAP 360°.

Field	Description
	Click to search and display results in the Evaluation screen.
	Launch the Add and Remove Columns dialog.
User/Device	User/Device name. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
Started	Date and time the call recording started. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
Duration	Call Duration. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
Direction	Direction of the call. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click. The dropdown entry shows only the matching results.
Release Cause	Release cause for the call. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click. The dropdown entry shows only the matching results.
Media Type	The Media Type of the call. One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Audio <input type="checkbox"/> Video <input type="checkbox"/> Desktop Sharing <input type="checkbox"/> None
	Click to expand the view of a call, to show additional details.
	Click to minimize the view of a call, to just one row of information.
	A Finalized Evaluation exists for the selected Evaluation form and call, and will be presented for viewing.
	A new Evaluation will be created for a previously selected Evaluation Form, and the call selected.
	Continue previously started Evaluation.
Page Navigation buttons	Buttons are shortcuts to the beginning/end, previous/next page of the displayed entries. The dropdown allows changing the number of entries per page.

➤ **To start an evaluation:**

1. Open the Select Evaluation Form (Evaluation tab > Evaluation folder > Perform Evaluation).

Figure 6-131: Select Evaluation Form

Name	Description	Select
Customer Service	Evaluate service team, quality of answers, responsiveness and ability to resolve customer issue even when customer may be hostile	Select
test		Select
Agent Scoring	Agent Scoring Evaluation form	Select

(1 of 1) [Navigation buttons]

Figure 6-132: Evaluation Form User Selection

Selection Criteria

From: 1/6/19 1 51 PM
To: 1/6/19 3 51 PM

Users:

- Ilyayev, Ina(Inai)
- Johnson, Bob
- Johnson, Johnson
- Jones, Bob
- Jones, Jones
- Joseph, Liziya(Manually Added)
- Kitlaru, Yaniv
- Kling, Brian
- Makowski, Jerry
- Marrocchi, Ulises (ulisesm)

Search

User	Started	Duration	Direction	Release Cause	Media Type	Evaluate
No records found.						

20 (1 of 1)

2. Select the user to evaluate, select a search date range and then click **Search**. A list of call records for the selected user is displayed.
3. Click **Select** to select the form for this evaluation; the Call Search/Selection screen launches for the user to select the calls to evaluate.

Figure 6-133: Select Call to Evaluate

Calls between 6/1/18 02:37 PM and 1/6/19 04:37 PM

Selection Criteria

From: 6/1/18 2 37 PM
To: 1/6/19 4 37 PM

Users:

- EMEA, Oncall-2
- Erps, Mike
- Garg, Amrita
- Groh, Gerald
- Herberger, Steven
- Honig, Menachem
- Hopkins, Steve
- Howell, Donald
- Hunter, Daryl
- Ilyayev, Ina(Inai)

Search

	User	Started	Duration	Direction Select	Release Cause Select	Media Type Select	Evaluate
▶	Johnson, Bob	Dec 31, 2018 1:32:49 PM	00:00:31	OUTGOING	NORMAL	📞	New
▶	Johnson, Bob	Dec 31, 2018 1:36:04 PM	00:00:17	OUTGOING	NORMAL	📞	New
▶	Johnson, Bob	Dec 31, 2018 1:55:48 PM	00:00:28	OUTGOING	NORMAL	📞	New
▶	Johnson, Bob	Dec 31, 2018 1:56:38 PM	00:00:29	OUTGOING	NORMAL	▶	New
▶	Johnson, Bob	Dec 31, 2018 1:59:54 PM	00:01:17	OUTGOING	NORMAL	📞	New

20 1 (1 of 1)

4. Click **New** on the row of the call to evaluate.

Figure 6-134: Perform Evaluation Screen

Perform Evaluation: Customer Service

Johnson, Bob 2018-12-31 13:36:04.0 00:00:00 | 00:00:12

READY

0.2 1.0 5.0

⏮ ⏪ ⏩ ⏭ 🔊

Evaluate: Johnson, Bob Total Evaluation Score: 0 out of 100 (0%)

Section: Introduction Section: Introduction Score: 0 out of 40 (0%)

Questions	Answers	Score	Notes
Did the agent use the expected opening greeting?	Choose One	0 out of 10	
Did the agent verify and update customer information?	Choose One	0 out of 10	
How attentive was the agent with listening to the customer?	Choose One	0 out of 20	

Section: Problem Identification Section: Problem Identification Score: 0 out of 30 (0%)


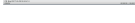
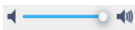






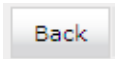
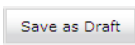
Questions	Answers	Score	Notes
How well did the agent communicate at an understandable rate and sound positive?	Choose One	0 out of 10	
How well did the agent seem to empathize with the customer?	Choose One	0 out of 10	
How well did the agent use probing questions to identify the problem?	Choose One	0 out of 10	

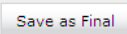
Section: Closing Section: Closing Score: 0 out of 30 (0%)

Questions	Answers	Score	Notes
Did the agent review the call and get customer's approval of resolution?	Choose One	0 out of 10	
Did the agent ask if there was anything else they could help them with?	Choose One	0 out of 10	
Did agent thank the customer for their business?	Choose One	0 out of 10	

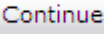
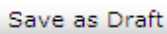
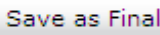
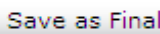
Save as Draft Save as Final

Table 6-52: Perform Evaluation Screen

Field	Description
Display Video	Displays the video screen. When you click the  button the recorded video is replayed.
	Call details for the selected call / Form
	Volume control
	Status and other information
	Playback the entire recording or a selected segment. If the 'Display Video' option is selected, both the video and audio recordings are replayed.
	Pause the playback of the recording.
	Rewind to immediately replay the selected segment of the recording from the start point of the segment.
	Return to the start point of the selected segment of the recording, then click the  button to replay the segment.
Evaluatee:	Targeted user associated with the call being evaluated.
Total Evaluation Score:	Total score for the form, displayed as a percentage.
Section:	Section header
Questions	List of questions for this section
Answers	Dropdown menu with possible answers to this question.
Score	Score associated with the answer provided.
Notes	Field for the evaluator to enter notes.
Score:	Score for this section, displayed as a percentage.
	Abort evaluation.
	Save Evaluation as a draft. Save as Draft to save evaluation before all answers scored.

Field	Description
	Save Evaluation as Final. The Save as Final button will only be available after all answers are scored.

➤ **To perform the evaluation:**

1. Start the evaluation as described previously.
2. If an evaluation was previously started, click the  button to resume it.
3. Start the evaluation by clicking the player buttons (Play/Stop) and moving back/forward by dragging the audio position indicator in the player.
4. For every Question, select the appropriate answers and optionally add notes in the Notes area.
5. To stop the evaluation before completing the form, select  to save the current evaluation and resume later.
6. After all questions are answered, the  button becomes available.
7. Click  to complete the evaluation.

➤ **To review evaluations:**

Figure 6-135: Review Evaluations

Review Evaluations						
Form Name	Description	Status	Evalued	Evaluator	Date	Evaluate
Customer Service	Evaluate service team, quality of answers, responsiveness and ability to resolve customer issue even when customer may be hostile	FINAL	Friedman, Paul(paulf)	Friedman, Paul(paulf)	2014-12-16 13:21:52.0	View
Customer Service	Evaluate service team, quality of answers, responsiveness and ability to resolve customer issue even when customer may be hostile	FINAL	Conlon, Tom	Friedman, Paul(paulf)	2015-03-03 12:24:49.0	View
Customer Service	Evaluate service team, quality of answers, responsiveness and ability to resolve customer issue even when customer may be hostile	FINAL	Da Silva, Sandy	Mast, Danielle	2016-05-23 12:21:09.0	View
Agent Scoring	Agent Scoring Evaluation form	FINAL	Adar, Tania	Mast, Danielle	2018-04-24 15:20:57.0	View
Agent Scoring	Agent Scoring Evaluation form	FINAL	Adar, Tania	Mast, Danielle	2018-04-24 15:24:44.0	View

Table 6-53: Review Evaluations – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Form Name	Form Name used in the evaluation. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending / Descending order alternating with each click. The dropdown entry shows only the matching results.

Field	Description
Description	Release cause for the call. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click. The dropdown entry shows only the matching results.
Status	Status of the Evaluation. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click. The dropdown entry shows only the matching results.
Evaluee	User whose recording is evaluated. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending / Descending order alternating with each click. The dropdown entry shows only the matching results.
Evaluator	User performing the evaluation. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click. The dropdown entry shows only the matching results.
Date	Date of the evaluation. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
	<div>View</div> Click to view evaluation; the View Evaluation screen opens.
	<div>Continue</div> Click to continue evaluation; the Perform Evaluation screen opens.
Page Navigation buttons	Buttons are shortcuts to beginning/end, previous/next page of displayed entries. The dropdown allows changing the number of entries per page.

➤ **To review evaluations:**

1. Open the Review Evaluations screen (**Evaluation** tab > **Evaluation** > **Review Evaluations**).

2. Click

View

 to open the View Evaluation screen, or

Continue

 to open the Perform Evaluation screen to complete the evaluation.

➤ **To create an Average Score Report:**

1. Open the Average score report screen (**Evaluation** tab > **Evaluation** folder > **Report**).

Average score report.

— Report Filter

Select form ▼ From: To:


Create Report

2. Select the evaluation by entering the search data into the report filter area.
3. Click **Create Report** to create the report; the report is displayed on the screen.

➤ **To export a report (to Excel):**

1. Create the report as described above.

Export Data

 ☒ Average ☐ All


2. Select the Average or All button and click  to export the data; you're prompted to save or open the exported file.

Figure 6-136: Average Score Report

Average score report. Form: Customer Service for period between 1/1/2015 and 5/23/2016

— Report Filter

Customer Service ▼ From: To:

Create Report

Name	Evaluations	Introduction	Problem Identification	Closing	Total
Da Silva, Sandy	1	35	27	30	92

Export Data






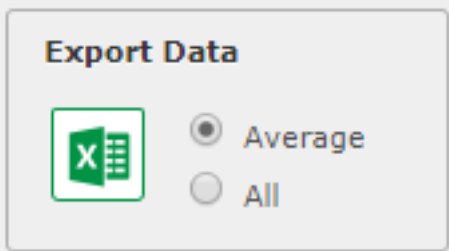
 ☒ Average ☐ All

Table 6-54: Average Score Report – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Click to hide the report filter.

Field	Description
	Click to show the report filter subscreen.
Select form	Dropdown menu with evaluation forms.
From:	Search from this call date(s). Automatically populated by SmartTAP 360°; can be changed by the user.
To:	Search before this call date(s). Automatically populated by SmartTAP 360°; can be changed by the user.
List of users	List of evaluatees. Automatically populated by SmartTAP 360°; select by clicking the required user.
	Only active when an Evaluatee is selected.
Only visible after clicking 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Name (Name of Evaluatee) ■ Evaluations (Number of evaluations for this user) ■ Name of section (from form) (Total points in this section. In the figure above, the section name is 'Introduction'. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click). ■ Name of section (from form) (Total points in this section. There is a column for each section in the form. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order, alternating with each click. ■ Total (Total points in this evaluation) <div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Click  to export data to Excel.

Managing Instant Messages

Instant Messages are managed in the Search Messages Navigation screen, under the Messages tab. These messages reflect either person-to-person chat between two users or group chat between two or more users. When you select a conversation record (as shown below), you can view the action conversation made between the parties (as shown below).

Figure 6-137: Managing Messages

System Users Status

Calls Messages Evaluation

From: 6/1/18 2 55 PM
To: 1/2/19 4 55 PM

Active Users Inactive Users
Users Groups

Users:

- Adar, Tania
- agenttest1
- aitest, aitest
- Alyil veedu dhruva, Fnu
- Analytics User, Analytics User
- Bauer, Eric
- Broker, Analytics
- Burke, Aemon
- Campos, Jose
- Carosella, Gino

Text: Search

Instant Messages between 6/1/18 02:55 PM and 1/2/19 04:55 PM

User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
Adar, Tania	Nov 21, 2018 8:28:48 PM	Nov 21, 2018 8:32:38 PM	sip:debajyoti.dutta@audiocodes.com; Adar, Tania	CHAT
Adar, Tania	Nov 21, 2018 7:59:02 PM	Nov 21, 2018 8:05:41 PM	Adar, Tania; sip:palejandro.orta@audiocodes.com	CHAT

10 1 (1 of 1)

Figure 6-138: Instant Message Display

Instant Messages between 12/1/18 09:07 AM and 12/26/18 11:07 AM

User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 11:05:45 AM	Dec 26, 2018 11:06:32 AM	Mast, Danielle; sip:user2@sfb2019.lab	CHAT

Begin Time: 12/1/18 9 07 AM
End Time: 12/26/18 11 07 AM

Search text:

Participants: Mast, Danielle; sip:user2@sfb2019.lab

Export To:

Subject:

sip:user2@sfb2019.lab
Hello
Dec 26, 2018 11:05:45 AM

Mast, Danielle
Hi
Dec 26, 2018 11:05:49 AM

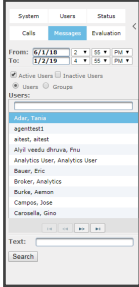
Mast, Danielle
fine, thank you.
Dec 26, 2018 11:06:13 AM

Mast, Danielle
And you?
Dec 26, 2018 11:06:18 AM

sip:user2@sfb2019.lab
How are you?
Dec 26, 2018 11:05:55 AM

sip:user2@sfb2019.lab
Great

Table 6-55: Search Messages Navigation Screen - Messages Tab

Search Messages Navigation	Field	Description
	From:	Earliest date and time to search from. Click the date field for a calendar to pop up showing one month at a time. Use the dropdown to change the time of day.
	To:	Latest date and time to search to. Click the date field for a calendar to pop up showing one month at a time. Use the dropdown to change the time of day.
	Active Users	Users whose account is enabled in the SmartTAP 360° application.
	Inactive Users	Users whose account has been deleted from the SmartTAP 360° application.
	Users	Only Users will be listed in the Search list. Either the Users or the Groups option must be selected.
	Groups	Only Groups will be listed in the Search list. Either the Users option or the Groups option must be selected.
	Users (list)	Select the User to search for by clicking their name. To select multiple Users, hold down the <Ctrl> key and click each User to search for. To select a range of Users, hold down the <shift> key, click the User at the top of the range and the User at the bottom of the range.
	Groups (list)	Select the Group to search for by clicking its name. To select multiple Groups, hold down the <Ctrl> key and click each Group to search for. To select a range of Groups, hold down the <shift> key, click the Group at the top of the range and the Group at the bottom of the range. Calls for all users in the groups selected will be searched.
	Text	Searches for message conversations that contain the entered text. The search string may contain words to search for, and 'operators' (AND, NOT, words contribution, exact match, and more) to specify search criteria.
	Search	Click to search and display results.

Searching for Messages

This section shows how to search for messages.

➤ To search for messages:

1. Click the **Messages** tab to open the Search Messages screen.

Figure 6-139: Instant Message Search

2. In the Search Navigation screen (left side of the screen), enter the time range, and then select the type of Users.



When searching for messages within a time range, only conversations that contain messages within the provided time range will be returned in the search results.

3. Select either the Users or the Groups option.
 - Selecting the User option changes the display below to show a list of Users.
 - Selecting the Groups option changes the display below to show a list of Groups and Sub Groups (if the Search Sub Groups option is selected).
4. Select one of more User or Groups by highlighting them in the list (see the notes above on Search Calls Navigation screen fields and on how to select more than one User or Group).
5. Optionally, enter the text for search output conversations to contain. Instant messages and conversations can be filtered using SmartTAP 360°'s Full-Text search feature built on top of 'MySQL Boolean Full-Text Search'. The search field value is logically ANDed and applied to the instant messages search criteria. All instant message conversations that have at least one message with the matching search text as part of the message body will be displayed in the instant message conversations table. MySQL Boolean full-text search supports the operators shown in the table below. More detailed examples can be found inside MySQL online documentation, available at <http://dev.mysql.com/doc/refman/5.6/en/fulltext-boolean.html>

6. If files are sent between two call parties, you can search for the filename in the free 'Text' field (see example "File Transfer Messages" in [Searching for Messages](#) on the previous page).

Table 6-56: Operators Supported by MySQL Boolean Full-Text Search

Operator	Description	Example
+	A leading or trailing plus sign indicates that this word must be present in each message that is returned.	'+apple +juice' Find messages that contain both words. '+apple juice' Search messages that contain the word 'apple', but rank rows higher if they also contain 'juice'.
-	A leading or trailing minus sign indicates that this word must not be present in any of the rows that are returned.	'+apple -juice' Find messages that contain the word 'apple' but not 'juice'.
(no operator)	By default (when neither + nor - is specified), the word is optional, but the conversations or messages that contain it are rated higher.	'apple -juice' Search rows that contain at least one of the two words.
@distance	It tests whether two or more words all start within a specified distance from each other, measured in words.	"word1 word2 word3" @8' Search for matching messages where word1, word2 and word3 are separated by a distance of 8 words from each other.
> <	These two operators are used to change a word's contribution to the relevance value that is assigned to a conversation or message. The > operator increases the contribution and the < operator decreases it.	'+apple +(>turnover <strudel)' Find messages that contain the words 'apple' and 'turnover' or 'apple' and 'strudel' (in any order), but rank 'apple turnover' higher than 'apple strudel'.
()	Parentheses group words into subexpressions. Parenthesized groups can be nested.	
~	A leading tilde acts as a negation operator, causing the word's contribution to the message's relevance to be	'+apple ~macintosh' Find messages that contain the word 'apple', but if the message also contains the

Operator	Description	Example
	negative. A message containing such a word is rated lower than others, but is not excluded altogether, as it would be with the - operator.	word 'macintosh', rate it lower than if message does not.
*	The asterisk serves as the truncation (or wildcard) operator. Unlike the other operators, it is appended to the word to be affected. Words match if they begin with the word preceding the * operator.	'apple*' Find messages that contain words such as 'apple', 'apples', 'applesauce' etc.
"	A phrase that is enclosed within double quote ("") characters matches only rows that contain the phrase literally, as it was typed.	"some words" Find messages that contain the exact phrase "some words".



Some words (also known as stopwords) are ignored in full-text searches. In SmartTAP 360°, the minimum length of the word for full-text searches is 2.

- Click to start the search for the Messages matching the search criteria; the results are displayed in the Search Messages Results screen to the right.
- From the Chat Type drop-down list, select either Chat or Group Chat; the results are filtered accordingly.

Figure 6-140: Search Messages Results-Person-to-Person Chat

Instant Messages between 6/1/18 03:37 PM and 1/6/19 05:37 PM					
	User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
	Adar, Tania	Nov 21, 2018 7:59:02 PM	Nov 21, 2018 8:05:41 PM	sip:alejandro.orta@audiocodes.com; Adar, Tania	CHAT
	Adar, Tania	Nov 21, 2018 8:28:48 PM	Nov 21, 2018 8:32:38 PM	sip:debajyoti.dutta@audiocodes.com; Adar, Tania	CHAT
	Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 11:05:45 AM	Dec 26, 2018 1:34:40 PM	sip:user2@sfb2019.lab; Mast, Danielle	CHAT
	Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 2:04:48 PM	Dec 26, 2018 2:06:40 PM	sip:user2@sfb2019.lab; Mast, Danielle; sip:user3@sfb2019.lab	GROUPCHAT

Figure 6-141: Search Messages Results-Group Chat

Instant Messages between 6/1/18 03:37 PM and 1/6/19 05:37 PM					
	User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
	Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 2:04:48 PM	Dec 26, 2018 2:06:40 PM	sip:user2@sfb2019.lab; Mast, Danielle; sip:user3@sfb2019.lab	GROUPCHAT

The search result fields are described in the table below.

Table 6-57: Search Messages Results

Field	Description
User	User name. Clicking this header sorts the search results in

Field	Description
	Ascending/Descending order, alternating with each click.
First Message Time	Date and time of the first message in the conversation. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
Last Message Time	Date and time of the last message in the conversation. Clicking this header sorts the search results in Ascending/Descending order alternating with each click.
Messaging Parties	The column represents messaging parties, parties which sent or received the conversation messages.
Chat Type	<p>The following chat types can be chosen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Chat: person-to-person chat ■ Group Chat: chat for two or more persons. For Group Chat, the Conference ID is also displayed.

9. Click the arrow adjacent to the message whose conversation details you wish to view.

Example conversations are displayed below. Note that when files are sent between two parties, the file information is also displayed in the conversation dialog (see example “File Transfer Messages” in [Searching for Messages](#) on page 176).

Figure 6-142: Search Messages Results-Person to Person Chat

Instant Messages between 6/1/18 03:37 PM and 1/6/19 05:37 PM

User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
Adar, Tania	Nov 21, 2018 7:59:02 PM	Nov 21, 2018 8:05:41 PM	sip:alejandro.orta@audiocodes.com; Adar, Tania	CHAT

Begin Time: 6/1/18 3:37 PM

End Time: 1/6/19 5:37 PM

Search text:

Participants:

- sip:alejandro.orta@audiocodes.com
- Adar, Tania

Export To:

PDF

Adar, Tania

Hello Alex

Nov 21, 2018 7:59:17 PM

Adar, Tania

Hello Alex

Nov 21, 2018 7:59:51 PM

Adar, Tania

Can you please approve the transaction #1234567

Nov 21, 2018 8:00:55 PM

Adar, Tania

Great! Thank you

sip:alejandro.orta@audiocodes.com

Hi Tania

Nov 21, 2018 8:00:16 PM

sip:alejandro.orta@audiocodes.com

Let me check

Nov 21, 2018 8:01:03 PM

sip:alejandro.orta@audiocodes.com

yes the transaction is approved

Nov 21, 2018 8:01:45 PM

Adar, Tania	Nov 21, 2018 8:28:48 PM	Nov 21, 2018 8:32:38 PM	sip:debajyoti.dutta@audiocodes.com; Adar, Tania	CHAT
Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 11:05:45 AM	Dec 26, 2018 1:34:40 PM	sip:user2@sfb2019.lab; Mast, Danielle	CHAT

50 1 (1 of 1)

Figure 6-143: Group Chat Recording

Instant Messages between 6/1/18 03:37 PM and 1/6/19 05:37 PM

User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 2:04:48 PM	Dec 26, 2018 2:06:40 PM	sip:user2@sfb2019.lab; Mast, Danielle; sip:user3@sfb2019.lab	GROUPCHAT

Begin Time: 6/1/18 3:37 PM
End Time: 1/6/19 5:37 PM
Search text:
Participants: sip:user2@sfb2019.lab, Mast, Danielle, sip:user3@sfb2019.lab
Export To: PDF
Conference Ids: [sip:user2@sfb2019.lab;gruu;opaque=app:conf:chat:id:14W62Z79]

sip:user2@sfb2019.lab
Hello
Dec 26, 2018 2:04:48 PM

Mast, Danielle
Hi
Dec 26, 2018 2:04:56 PM

sip:user3@sfb2019.lab
Hello
Dec 26, 2018 2:05:08 PM

sip:user2@sfb2019.lab
How are you?
Dec 26, 2018 2:05:26 PM

Mast, Danielle
Good
Dec 26, 2018 2:05:42 PM

sip:user3@sfb2019.lab
Great
Dec 26, 2018 2:06:40 PM

50 1 (1 of 1)

Figure 6-144: File Transfer Messages

Instant Messages between 6/1/18 04:14 PM and 1/6/19 06:14 PM

User	First Message Time	Last Message Time	Messaging Parties	Chat Type
Adar, Tania	Nov 21, 2018 7:59:02 PM	Nov 21, 2018 8:05:41 PM	sip:alejandro.orta@audiocodes.com; Adar, Tania	CHAT
Adar, Tania	Nov 21, 2018 8:28:48 PM	Nov 21, 2018 8:32:38 PM	sip:debajyoti.dutta@audiocodes.com; Adar, Tania	CHAT
Mast, Danielle	Dec 26, 2018 11:05:45 AM	Dec 26, 2018 1:34:40 PM	sip:user2@sfb2019.lab; Mast, Danielle	CHAT

Begin Time: 6/1/18 4 14 PM
 End Time: 1/6/19 6 14 PM
 Search text:
 Participants: sip:user2@sfb2019.lab ☒
 Mast, Danielle ☒
 Export To:

Dec 26, 2018 11:06:18 AM

Mast, Danielle
And you?
Dec 26, 2018 11:06:18 AM

sip:user2@sfb2019.lab
Great
Dec 26, 2018 11:06:25 AM

Mast, Danielle
Have a nice day
Dec 26, 2018 11:06:32 AM

sip:user2@sfb2019.lab
File: SMARTTAP_Administrator_Guide.pdf
Size: 6150 KB
Status: sent
Dec 26, 2018 12:24:20 PM

Mast, Danielle
Thank you
Dec 26, 2018 12:28:13 PM

sip:user2@sfb2019.lab
You are welcome
Dec 26, 2018 12:28:40 PM

Mast, Danielle Dec 26, 2018 2:04:48 PM Dec 26, 2018 2:06:40 PM sip:user2@sfb2019.lab; Mast, Danielle; sip:user3@sfb2019.lab GROUPCHAT

10 1 (1 of 1)

Table 6-58: Message Conversation Content – Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Begin Time	Specifies the time of the first message of the conversation.
End Time	Specifies the time of the last message of the conversation.
Search text	Filters the conversation display to show messages containing the search text. In addition, this field allows the searching for filenames (where Files have been transferred between parties).
Participants	Parties who received or sent messages of the conversation.
	Filter the conversation to display messages of a specific participant.
	Export the conversation messages to a PDF file (including file transfer information from messages).

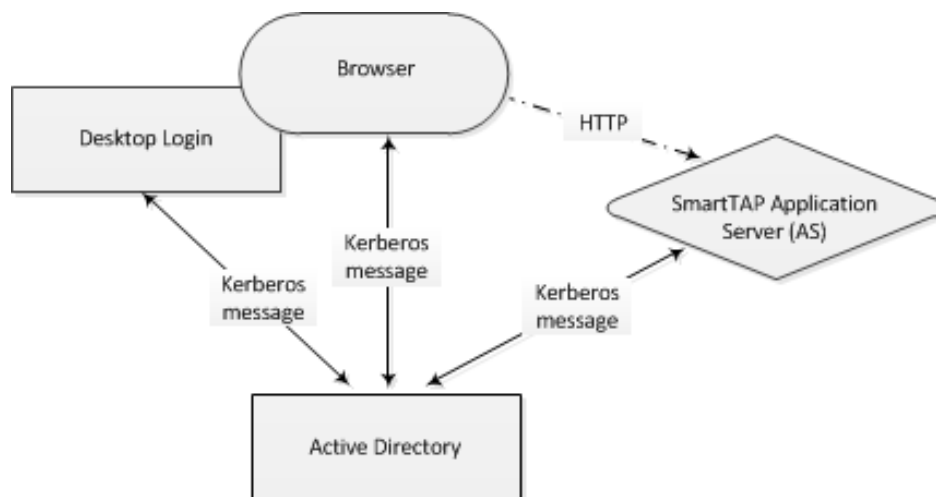


SmartTAP 360° displays a collection of messages in one conversation based on the time and participants.

7 Single Sign-On for SmartTAP 360°

This chapter describes the Single Sign-On functionality for SmartTAP 360°. Single Sign-On (SSO) simplifies the login process for domain users. The user logs into their machine using domain credentials and then attempts to access the SmartTAP 360° Web server via a Web browser such as IE, Chrome or Firefox. Without SSO, the user is directed to a simple login form in which a Username and Password are entered and given to SmartTAP 360° to authenticate. When SSO is enabled, the user is authenticated in the background through Active Directory using the same domain credentials that were used to log into the machine. This bypasses the login page and immediately opens the Welcome page. This allows for a streamlined entry to the SmartTAP 360° Web interface and for quick access to different SmartTAP 360° pages.

Figure 7-1: Simple and Protected GSS-API Negotiation Mechanism (SPNEGO) Web Authentication Service



- Before getting started, contact AudioCodes support to make sure your network is SSO-ready. In some environments, problems may arise if users from two different domains attempt to perform SSO to the SmartTAP 360° server.
- SSO was successfully tested with both Client Users and the SmartTAP 360° server on the same domain with a single LDAP Active Directory server.
- SSO was successfully tested with Client Users on one domain and with the SmartTAP 360° server on a separate domain, with one-way forest trust between the domains.

■ Prerequisites

LDAP configuration is optional if all Clients using SSO were manually added to the SmartTAP 360° database. If they were not manually added, then LDAP must be configured so that SmartTAP 360° can validate the user and find the user's Roles/Permissions (see [Configuring SSL](#) on page 73)

■ Terms

Before configuration, it's best to get acquainted with the terms used (see also the Variables List in Section Variables List below). Use the table below as a reference.

Table 7-1: Terms

Term	Meaning
{username}	New domain user required for SmartTAP 360° to authenticate through SSO. Referred to as the 'SSO User'. Use a different user for SSO and LDAP if possible, in order to simplify later steps and facilitate troubleshooting. In this Appendix, testUser is used.
{domain}	The complete name of the domain to be used for SSO, for example, myDomain.local.
{realm}	The security realm to be used for authenticating the SSO User. Can be different to the realm of the SmartTAP 360° server and should be the realm of the SSO User. The realm must be specified in capital letters. In the example of a single domain used in this Appendix, the realm is the same as {domain}: MYDOMAIN.LOCAL.
{kdc}	The fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the Key Distribution Center (KDC) which must be the Active Directory server to be used to authenticate the SSO User (created in the next step). Example: ad.myDomain.local
{user password}	The password defined for the SSO User when created. In this Appendix: testUserPassword
{short domain}	Shortened version of {domain} used to reference user logins such as myDomain\userName. Using the same example as above, it would be just myDomain.
{hostname}	The fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the SmartTAP 360° server. Must be in the form {machine name}.{domain}. Example: SmartTAP 360°.myDomain.local. If a CNAME alias is used to map an unfriendly machine name to a friendlier one such as SmartTAP 360°, the original machine name must be used.
{principal}	Special string defining a service running on a host within a security realm, in this case, HTTP/{hostname}@{realm} Example: HTTP/SmartTAP 360°.myDomain.local@MYDOMAIN.LOCAL

Single Sign-On Variables

■ Variable List:

For reference, note your variables here. It may be useful to print out this page and write them all down, or to fill in these details in this or another document.

{username} _____

{user password} _____

{domain} _____
{short domain} _____
{realm} _____
{hostname} _____
{kdc} _____
{principal} _____

■ Validate the Hostname to be Used for the Principal Name

A CNAME alias for the SmartTAP 360° server can cause problems when used as part of the Principal Name. A Client machine will request a Kerberos ticket for the FQDN using the actual hostname, not the version using the CNAME. So the Principal to be used must contain the name that the Client will be requesting.

Validate that the hostname is OK to use in the Principal by pinging the name from the command shell:

```
ping {hostname}
```

The command shell then prints out

```
Pinging {ping destination name} [IP Address]
```

If {ping destination name} is the same as {hostname}, then this is the correct hostname to use for the Principal. If different, then the correct hostname must be investigated further. Most likely, {ping destination name} is the correct one to use. However, SSO may have to be configured in SmartTAP 360° and Wireshark run in order to see what hostname the Client machine will use when requesting a ticket from Kerberos.

■ Windows KTPASS Command and Choice of User

Active Directory must then be commanded to map the HTTP service on the SmartTAP 360° server to the newly created user. The ktpass command included on Windows servers will be used. It must also be run on the Active Directory server.

ktpass changes the SSO user's attributes. It strips the realm from the data specified in the command when setting the user attribute. The realm must be specified in the command as it will be part of the next attribute that is modified. Using the setspn command does the same thing. The user's userPrincipalName is then changed to be the complete Principal Name. This makes it appear as if the user's login ID is now the Principal Name but sAMAccountName is unchanged.

ktpass most importantly creates the keytab for the Principal. SmartTAP 360° does not need this file to be exported. The Client obtains an encrypted version of the keytab and sends it to SmartTAP 360° as part of the authentication process.



Choice of User & Security Concerns: The domain administrator for security reasons may not want to run the ktpass command with the user's password within the command arguments, as others can discover the username and password by



watching the process and its input arguments.

Instead of entering the password, the domain administrator can use the `-pass *` option. The user is then prompted for the password. Although more secure, in some cases this changes the user's password within Active Directory. If this user is used by SmartTAP 360° for SSO only, this is acceptable. If the user is also used for LDAP, LDAP authentication will fail after the password is changed. Manually resetting the user's password in Active Directory corrects the LDAP authentication error but breaks the mapping performed by `ktpass` and therefore SSO fails.

The only way to use SSO and LDAP while also using the `-pass *` option is to use two separate users for SmartTAP 360° – one for SSO and one for LDAP. For simplicity, try to use two different users for LDAP and SSO to facilitate troubleshooting and configuration.

■ User Properties – Before and After Running `ktpass`

Before and after running the `ktpass` command, observe the changes to the SSO User to determine what user properties are modified. Use the screenshots below as reference. If the command is successful, the user's properties will not need be validated in Active Directory.

Figure 7-2: Before Running the `ktpass` Command

The figure displays two screenshots of the 'testUser testUser Properties' dialog box, showing the state before running the `ktpass` command.

Left Screenshot (General Tab):

- User logon name:** testUser, @myDomain.local
- User logon name (pre-Windows 2000):** MYDOMAIN\testUser
- Logon Hours...** and **Log On To...** buttons are present.
- Unlock account:** ☐ (unchecked)
- Account options:**
 - ☐ User must change password at next logon
 - ☒ User cannot change password
 - ☒ Password never expires
 - ☐ Store password using reversible encryption
- Account expires:**
 - ☒ Never
 - ☐ End of: Wednesday, November 26, 2014

Right Screenshot (Attribute Editor Tab):

Attribute	Value
objectGUID	d7c5959f-19ba-453c-91ed-66f1ed337be6
objectSid	S-1-5-21-2092303587-4016032574-4140064
primaryGroupID	513 = (GROUP_RID_USERS)
pwdLastSet	10/27/2014 10:17:25 AM Eastern Daylight T
replPropertyMetaData	AttrID Ver Loc:USN Org:DSA
sAMAccountName	testUser
sAMAccountType	805306368 = (NORMAL_USER_ACCOUNT
sn	testUser
userAccountControl	0x10200 = (NORMAL_ACCOUNT DONT_
userPrincipalName	testUser@myDomain.local
uSNChanged	320002
uSNCreated	319996
whenChanged	10/27/2014 10:17:25 AM Eastern Daylight T
whenCreated	10/27/2014 10:17:25 AM Eastern Daylight T

Figure 7-3: After Running the ktpass Command

The figure shows two screenshots of the 'testUser testUser Properties' dialog box in Windows Active Directory.

Left Screenshot (General Tab):

- User logon name:** HTTP/smarttap.myDomain.local @MYDOMAIN.LOCAL
- User logon name (pre-Windows 2000):** MYDOMAIN\testUser
- Logon Hours...** and **Log On I...** buttons are present.
- Unlock account:** ☐
- Account options:**
 - ☐ User must change password at next logon
 - ☒ User cannot change password
 - ☒ Password never expires
 - ☐ Store password using reversible encryption
- Account expires:**
 - ☒ Never
 - ☐ End of: Wednesday, November 26, 2014

Right Screenshot (Attribute Editor Tab):

Attribute	Value
objectSid	S-1-5-21-2092303587-4016032574-4140064
primaryGroupID	513 = (GROUP_RID_USERS)
pwdLastSet	10/27/2014 10:33:28 AM Eastern Daylight T
replicPropertyMetaData	AttID Ver Loc.USN Org.DSA
sAMAccountName	testUser
sAMAccountType	805306368 = (NORMAL_USER_ACCOUNT
servicePrincipalName	HTTP/smarttap.myDomain.local
sn	testUser
userAccountControl	0x10200 = (NORMAL_ACCOUNT DONT_
userPrincipalName	HTTP/smarttap.myDomain.local@MYDOMA
uSNChanged	320006
uSNCreated	319996
whenChanged	10/27/2014 10:33:28 AM Eastern Daylight T
whenCreated	10/27/2014 10:17:25 AM Eastern Daylight T

Configuring Active Directory for Single Sign-On

This section describes the steps required for configuring the Active Directory for Single Sign-On.

■ Create a New Domain User:

A dedicated user called 'Single Sign On User' or 'SSO User' is required on the domain for the SmartTAP 360° Application Server to use for authenticating clients login attempts. The SSO User is only to be used within SmartTAP 360° and should not be used to log into any machine on the domain, including the SmartTAP 360° server. It is recommended to create this user and to select the options 'Password never expires' and 'The user cannot change password' as shown in the figure below. Assign the username a login ID of {username} and a password of {user password}.

Figure 7-4: Create a New Domain User

■ Active Directory Commands - ktpass:

Run the ktpass command on the Active Directory server that corresponds to the domain for the SSO User. You must use the exact syntax shown below. This is critical for flawless SSO operation. Mistakes are difficult to troubleshoot. Note that the `-out` option is not used to output the keytab file.

```
ktpass -princ {principal} -mapuser {short domain}\{username} -pass {user password} -ptype KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL -kvno 0 -crypto AES128-SHA1
```



The Level of the Encryption Used: SmartTAP 360° supports encryption types as high as AES-128 though not all Windows Server OS versions support this level of encryption. It only depends on the OS version, not on the domain's Functional Level.

- If the Active Directory server is Windows Server 2008 or higher, the `-crypto` parameter must specify AES128-SHA1.
- If the Active Directory server is Windows Server 2003, the `-crypto` parameter must specify RC4-HMAC-NT.

Example:

```
ktpass -princ HTTP/SmartTAP 360°.myDomain.local@MYDOMAIN.LOCAL -mapuser myDomain\testUser -pass testUserPassword -ptype KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL -kvno 0 -crypto AES128-SHA1
```

When running flawlessly, the command outputs:


```
Targeting domain controller: <DC hostname>  
Successfully mapped {principal} to {username}.  
Key created.
```

The command may take a few minutes to propagate through the network. It's recommended to log out and then back in on any client machines that will attempt SSO, in order to speed up the process for laboratory testing. This ensures that the Client machine is not caching any Kerberos tickets that will be out of date after making changes to the User in Active Directory. If the Client machine used for testing has not previously accessed the SmartTAP 360° server, logging out is unnecessary.

The command parser sometimes gets invalid characters when copy/pasting the command. If you see the error `unknown option 'ûprinc'.` try manually typing the command in or try retyping all the '-' characters again. Note the error indicates ûprinc instead of -princ.

■ Verify the User's Credentials

AudioCodes has observed cases in which the ktpass command changed the user's password even when explicitly defined in the ktpass command. To avoid confusion later, make sure the user's credentials are still correct. From the command prompt on either the SmartTAP 360° server or the Active Directory server, run the command:

```
runas /user:{short domain}\{username} cmd
```

A new command window is opened using the SSO user's credentials. You're prompted for the SSO user's password. Enter it.

- If a new command window launches, the password is correct and you can continue to the next step.
- If the password is incorrect, an error will be displayed in the command window. Some errors indicate that the user credentials are incorrect, thus the password is no longer valid. Other errors indicate that the user credentials are OK, but the command failed for other reasons.

Error 1326: Logon failure: unknown user name or bad password indicates that the credentials are incorrect. Make sure the username and password are correct. If this error persists it means the user's password must have been changed. If this fails to run and SmartTAP 360° is configured with the same password, then Single Sign-On will fail. Try resetting the password in Active Directory and re-running the ktpass command to make sure the password is correct. Repeat this test to validate that the user's credentials are still known before continuing.

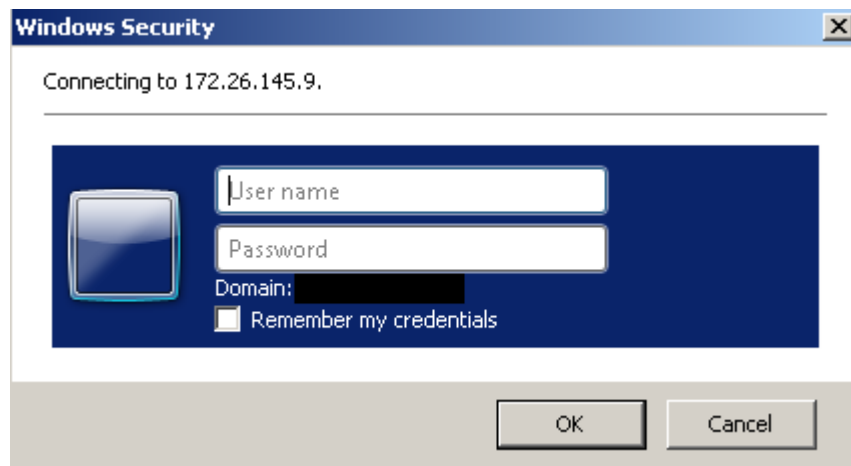
Error 1385: Logon failure: the user has not been granted the requested logon type at this computer indicates that the password is correct but the SSO user is disallowed from running the command. This is acceptable for testing purposes.

Single Sign-On Client Browser Settings

After enabling SSO on SmartTAP 360°, the Web server requests that each client's Web browser negotiate authentication. Most browsers are configured to prompt the authentication negotiation request without making any changes and present this condition to users differently.

■ Internet Explorer

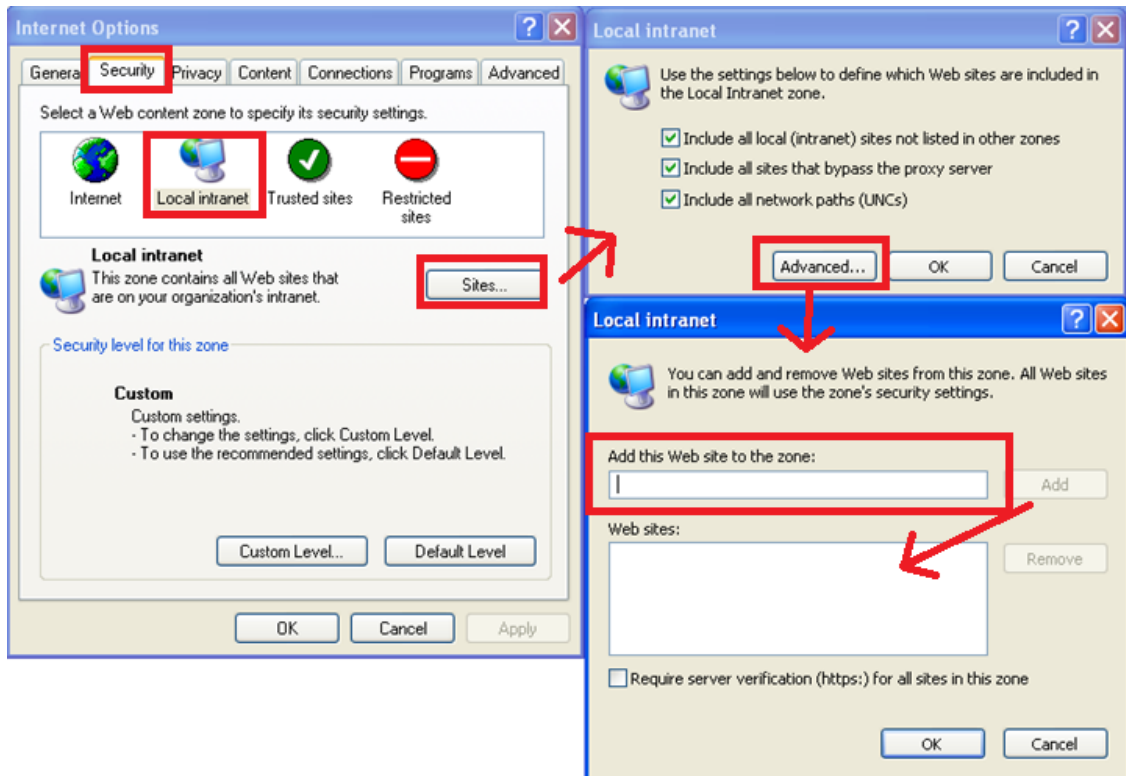
When browsing to the SmartTAP 360° Web server, IE prompts the user for credentials. This is not the SmartTAP 360° login form but rather a prompt from IE. The user could enter the domain credentials to log in but this would not be SSO.



You must allow IE to negotiate with the SmartTAP 360° Web server. Each browser features a different way of enabling this security feature. IE must be configured to 'trust' the SmartTAP 360° server. IE must be instructed that the SmartTAP 360° server is part of the local intranet so that IE can send proper authentication to the SmartTAP 360° Web server.

- a. In IE, open Internet Options > Security tab > Local Intranet zone > Sites... > Advanced... > add the SmartTAP 360° FQDN to the local Intranet zone.
- b. Click **OK** to close all windows. All IE instances must be closed.

Figure 7-5: Internet Explorer Browser Settings

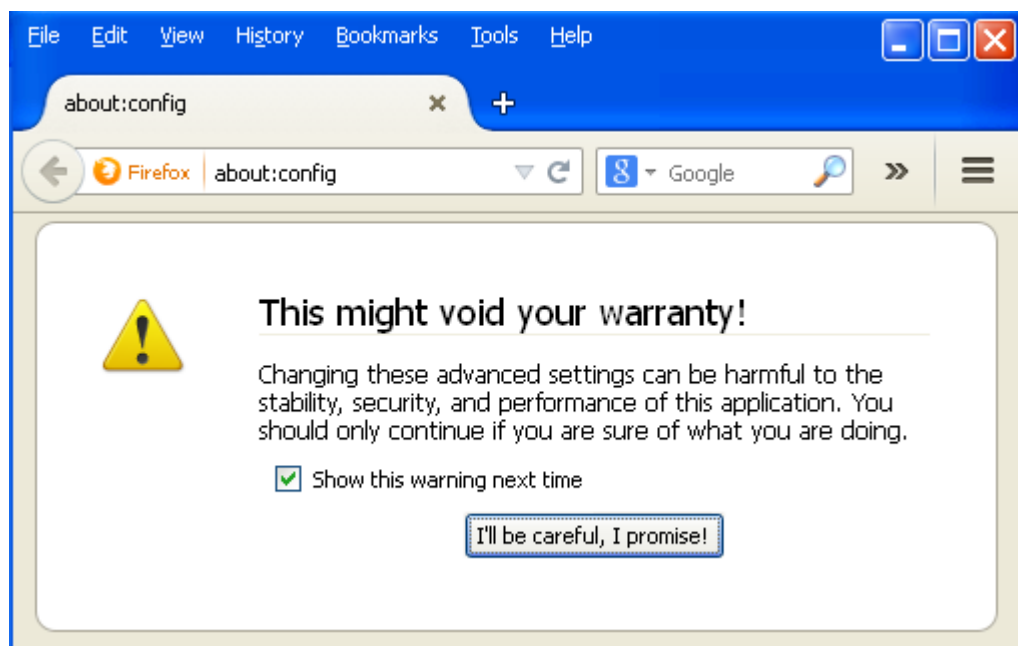


■ Firefox Browser Settings

Firefox issues a 401 error code instead of negotiating security.

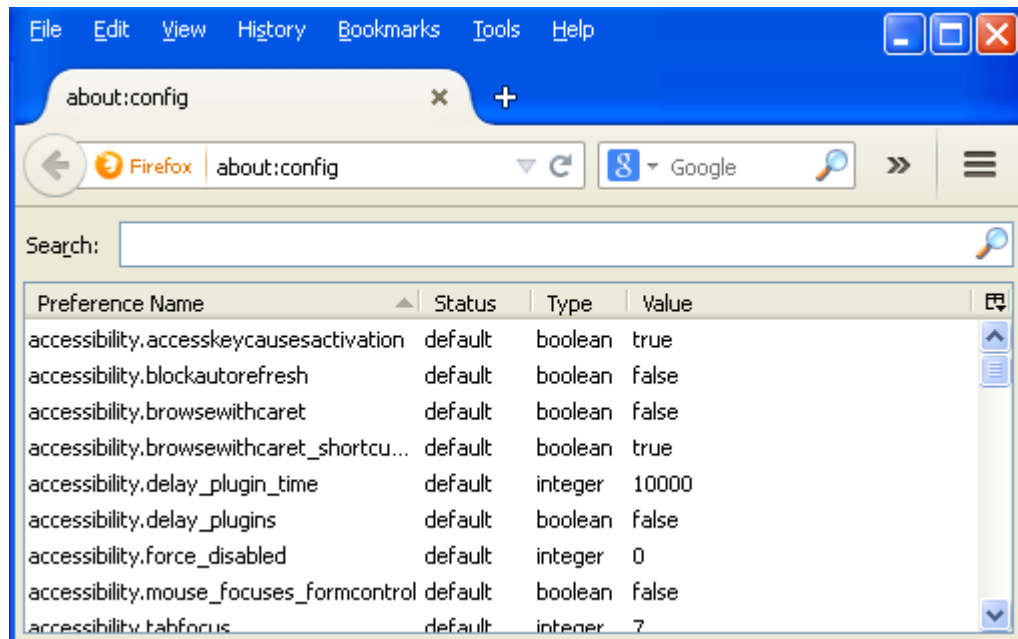
- a. Open Firefox, enter the URL `about:config` and then press Enter; Firefox warns you're updating its internal settings.

Figure 7-6: Firefox Advanced Settings



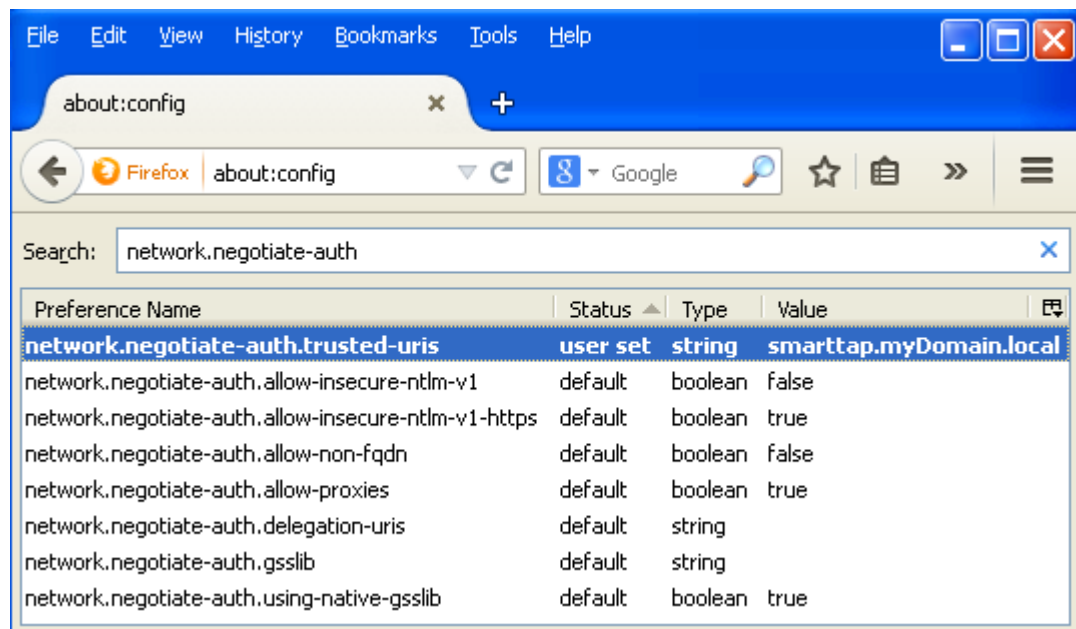
- b. Click the button to continue; Firefox lists all the internal configuration options in the Web page, allowing changes to be made.

Figure 7-7: Firefox about:config



- c. In the 'Search' field, enter network.negotiate-auth to show all negotiation options. SmartTAP 360° FQDN must be added to the list of trusted URIs by updating the option network.negotiate-auth.trusted-uris. Restart Firefox; SSO now functions on Firefox.

Figure 7-8: Firefox about:config



Additional changes may be required for Firefox. If SSO does not function immediately after these changes, see [Single Sign-On Client Browser Settings](#) on page 191 Troubleshooting. [Tested: Firefox 32.0.3 on Windows XP and Windows 7.]



Also Firefox 35.0.1 on Windows 7].

■ Google Chrome

Without changes to the configuration, Google Chrome prompts the user for Domain Credentials, similarly to IE. The Google Chrome browser uses the same underlying network configuration that IE uses. Configure IE and Chrome will accept the same settings.


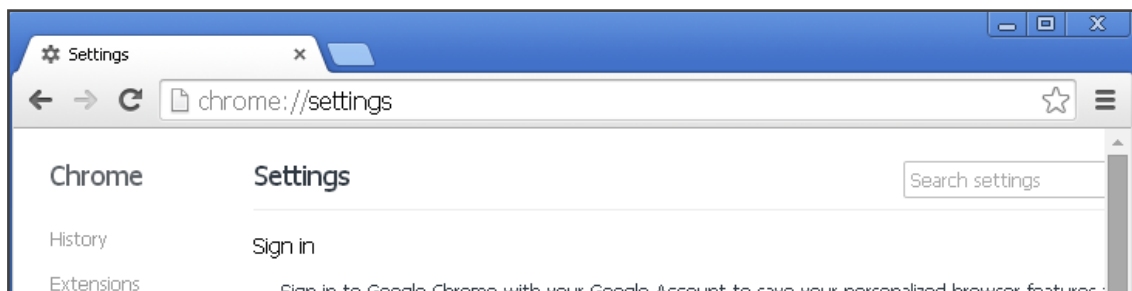
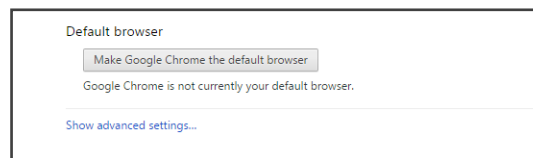
- a. Open the Chrome browser and click the menu icon  located to the right of the address field, and then select Settings. Alternatively, browse to `chrome://settings`.

Figure 7-9: Google Chrome Browser Settings



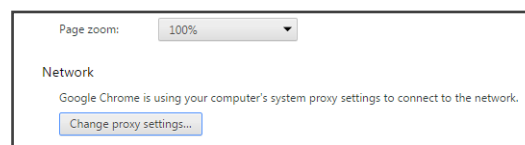
- b. Scroll down to the bottom of the page and click the link Show advanced settings... If the advanced settings are already displayed, you can skip this step.

Figure 7-10: Google Chrome Browser Settings – Show advanced settings

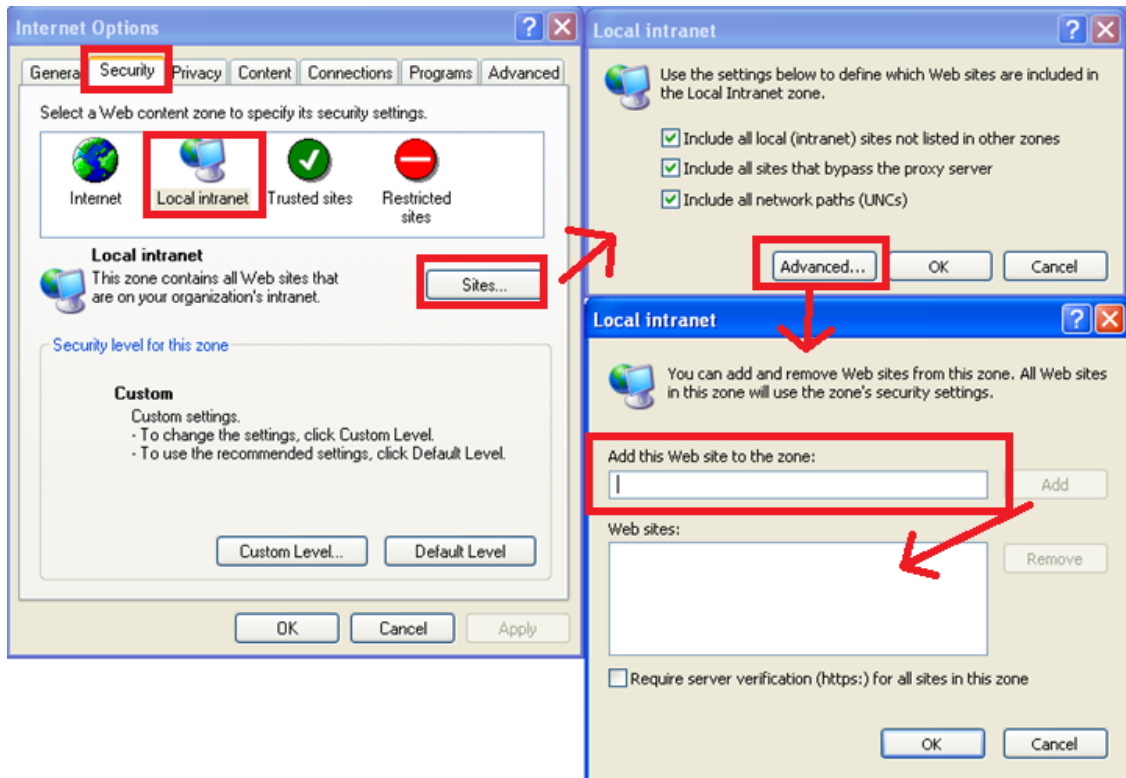


- c. Locate the 'Network' setting and click the button Change proxy settings...; the same Internet Options window used for Internet Explorer opens, but it opens in Chrome under the Connections tab instead of the General tab as in IE.

Figure 7-11: Google Chrome Browser Settings – Change proxy settings



- d. Follow the same instructions as IE (Security tab > Local Intranet zone > Sites... > Advanced... > add the SmartTAP 360° FQDN to the local Intranet zone).
- e. Close all Google Chrome windows and restart; SSO now functions.

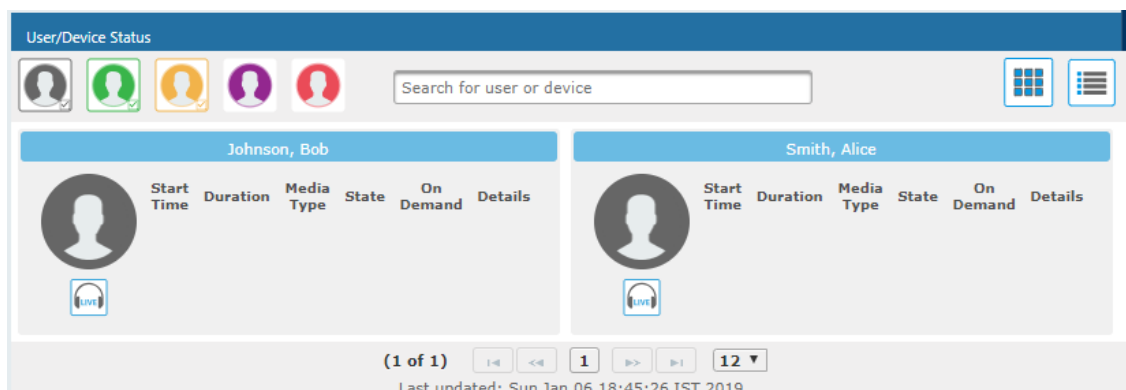
Figure 7-12: Google Chrome Browser Settings – Adding a Web Site to the Zone

Testing Single Sign-On

After logging into the domain computer and configuring the browser to trust the SmartTAP 360° server as described in previous sections, you can browse to the SmartTAP 360° Web server, preferably via the SmartTAP 360° server's FQDN. You may briefly see the Redirecting notification:

Redirecting

You're then brought directly to the Home page that corresponds to your user. The figure below shows the Home page of an Agent by the name user2011.

Figure 7-13: Browsing to the SmartTAP 360° Web Server

If an error page is displayed, or if the normal login form for SmartTAP 360° is displayed, SSO has malfunctioned – see [Troubleshooting Single Sign-On](#) below.

Troubleshooting Single Sign-On

■ Frequently Asked Questions

When SSO is enabled, how can I log in as the default SmartTAP 360° administrative user? SSO is enabled, so all login attempts will automatically attempt SSO as the domain user logged into the client machine. The SmartTAP 360° administrative user (default username = admin) will likely not be a user in Active Directory, so it cannot be used to log into the client machine and log in to SmartTAP 360° via SSO. The form login page of SmartTAP 360° must be accessed in order to log in as this user.

It is recommended that a domain user be given valid SmartTAP 360° permissions to make system changes so that the default SmartTAP 360° administrative user can be removed.

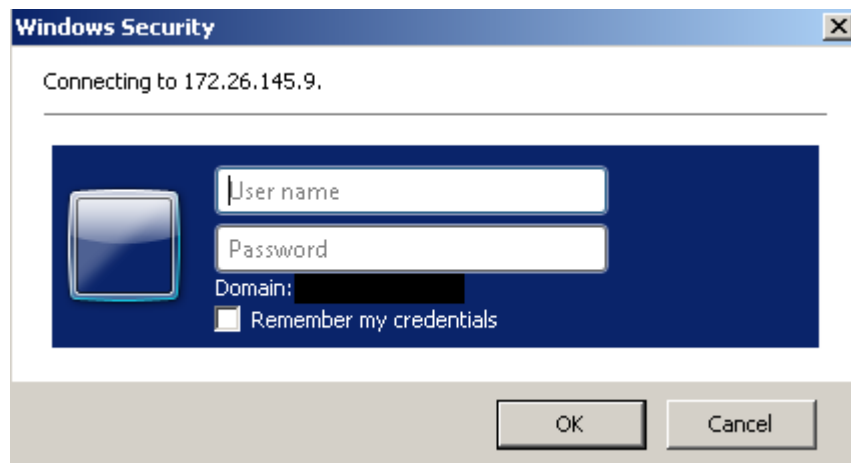
How can the form login page be accessed for non-SSO logins?

There are a few ways to do this:

- Browse to the SmartTAP 360° server using its IP address instead of the FQDN. SSO will not function this way, so the form page will be displayed. The IP address can be obtained by pinging the hostname from a command prompt.
- Access the SmartTAP 360° Web server from a machine that is not on a domain. As a result, no domain credentials will be available, SSO will fail, and the form login page will be displayed.
- For some internet browsers such as IE, if the trust relationship is not present (SmartTAP 360° server hostname is not configured as an Intranet site), you may be able to access the form login page. See the next question.

Why do I see a popup window in my Web browser asking me for credentials?

When a client accesses the SmartTAP 360° Web server, the server requests the client browser to negotiate authentication. If the browser can determine the credentials from the user's login, it will be used. However, if the browser does not trust the Website, or the user is not in the domain, the internet browser will often prompt the user for credentials, displaying a popup window. Example (IE):



This prompt is prompting for the client's domain credentials, not the SmartTAP 360° login credentials.

What can I do with this login prompt?

There are a few directions this prompt can go.

- Enter a valid username and password for a domain user; SSO will be attempted using those credentials. If successful, you will be logged into SmartTAP 360° as that user.
- Clicking the Cancel button aborts the login attempt and presents you with a 401 error page.
- Entering an invalid username and password combination will attempt SSO but it will fail and the form login page will be displayed.

■ Troubleshooting

• HTTP Error Codes

HTTP error codes can provide you with more information about why SSO might fail.

Table 7-2: HTTP Error Codes

Error Code	Description
400 – Bad Request	Indicates that part of the HTTP Request is malformed. When using SmartTAP 360° for SSO, the likely cause is that the authentication header being sent by the client is too large. This can occur when the client has many authentication details to send. Simpler networks (such as a laboratory test domain) don't require much data for authentication. As of SmartTAP 360° Version 2.6, the default maximum header length is 8 KB, but instances in which 32 KB was required for authentication information have been observed. A system property must be added to the SmartTAP 360°.xml file for the SmartTAP 360° Application Server: org.apache.coyote.http11.Http11Protocol.MAX_HEADER_SIZE must be set to an appropriate value. The following tool, available from Microsoft (tokensz), can be used to determine the maximum Kerberos Token size, the main factor in large authentication size: http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=1448 .
401 – Unauthorized	Indicates that the HTTP request requires authentication that was not provided by the browser. Occurs when the user cancels out of the browser prompt for domain credentials, or, if the browser does not have a trust relationship with the SmartTAP 360° server. Can also indicate that the browser is blocking access to the page because it requires some authentication and the security settings are preventing the page from loading. When using Firefox, see Appendix Troubleshooting Single Sign-On on the previous page Firefox Browser Settings .
403 – Forbidden	The user is forbidden from viewing this page. The user was authenticated correctly (SSO is functioning) but is trying to view a restricted page. Can

Error Code	Description
	occur if the user manually browses to a page they're not allowed to access. Another cause is if SmartTAP 360° cannot determine the User Roles/Permissions for this user. Make sure the user performing SSO is part of the domain and that SmartTAP 360° can find this loginId through LDAP or in its own database. Make sure LDAP is configured correctly and can communicate with Active Directory.

■ SmartTAP 360° Application Server Errors

If SSO authentication fails, the Application Server redirects the user to the form page. To determine the reason why SSO fails, you need to review the Application Server logs. This section shows common error messages from the Application Server logs. These are logged at ERROR level so no changes will be necessary in order to view them.

● No Errors – Using Firefox browser

- ◆ The Firefox browser will by default just display the 401 Unauthorized error page until the configuration is changed to trust the SmartTAP 360° server (see Appendix [Troubleshooting Single Sign-On](#) on page 196 Firefox Browser Settings) though instances occur in which the Firefox browser does not attempt to authenticate even when the SmartTAP 360° server is trusted. In these instances, the user is immediately presented the form login page. When this occurs, no errors are shown in the Application Server since the browser is not attempting authentication.
- ◆ One instance involved using an older version of Firefox and then upgrading to the latest version (35.0.1). After upgrading, SSO didn't function. However, this same version was tested to function on a fresh install and other browsers were found to function with SSO without errors. The error was likely that some previous configuration from the older version of Firefox conflicted with the configuration of the newer version of Firefox. It has not been determined exactly what configuration was causing this error. See Appendix Resetting the Configuration to Firefox Browser for instructions on resetting the configuration of the Firefox browser.
- org.ietf.jgss.GSSException is thrown when authenticating with Kerberos server. The failure is unspecified at the GSS-API level (Mechanism level: Encryption type AES256 CTS mode with HMAC SHA1-96 is not supported/enabled)
 - ◆ The Application Server is trying to decrypt a Kerberos ticket/token that is encrypted using encryption type aes256-cts-hmac-sha1-96 to be referred to in this Appendix as AES256. The 256-bit encryption is not supported on the Application Server so it must not be used.
 - ◆ The error was observed when the SSO user was configured in Active Directory with the option This account supports Kerberos AES 256 bit encryption. The highest encryption that can be supported on the SSO user is AES 128.

- ◆ The error was also observed when the Principal Name contained a CNAME instead of the correct hostname. This caused the Principal Name to query encryption types for the host machine (Server 2008), giving its maximum supported encryption level of AES256. This can be confirmed using WireShark to view the Kerberos request from the client PC when attempting to log in; it will be a different Principal Name to that configured for SmartTAP 360°.
- Javax.security.auth.login.LoginException: Pre-authentication information was invalid (24)
 - ◆ The likely cause of this error is that the SSO user's password does not match that configured in the SmartTAP 360° GUI.
 - ◆ Validate whether the user's password was changed or not - see Verify the User Credentials.
 - ◆ To resolve the error, reset the SSO user's password, re-enter this same password into the SmartTAP 360° GUI for the SSO credentials. You may also need to re-generate the keytab using the ktpass command.
- Javax.security.auth.login.LoginException: Checksum failed
 - ◆ Occurs when the Kerberos ticket obtained by the client is out of date. Most frequently, during SSO testing, when a client cached a Kerberos ticket for the first SSO login attempt and an attribute for the SSO user was then changed.
 - ◆ To resolve this, log out on the client PC and then log back in; this immediately flushes the cache of Kerberos tickets and requires the cache to obtain a new ticket when trying to access the SmartTAP 360° server.
- Org.ietf.jgss.GSSException is thrown when authenticating with Kerberos server. Defective token detected (Mechanism level: GSSHeader did not find the right tag)
 - ◆ Indicates that the client machine did not send the correct authentication token to SmartTAP 360°. The most likely cause is that the client machine did not send any token at all.
 - ◆ Observed with a non-domain client machine accessing SmartTAP 360° from a Firefox browser, with trusted site configured.

■ Troubleshooting with More Detailed SmartTAP 360° Application Server Logging

If more detailed logging is required to troubleshoot these issues within the Application Server, configure the following loggers. Consult with AudioCodes technical support before making any changes to the SmartTAP 360° logging.

The loggers can be configured through the SmartTAP 360° Application Server Web interface - browse to <http://localhost:9990>. Note that this requires running the add_user.bat script to configure a user for accessing the Admin Console, or it can be configured in the SmartTAP 360°.xml configuration file - which requires a restart of the Application Server service.

```
com.audiocodes.auth--> TRACE
com.audiocodes.ngp.web.security--> TRACE
com.audiocodes.ngp.web.system--> DEBUG
org.apache.catalina.authenticator--> TRACE
```

■ Resetting the Configuration for Firefox Browser

In certain situations, it may be necessary to reset the configuration for the Firefox browser in order to use SSO with SmartTAP 360°. To do this, see the Mozilla guide at <https://support.mozilla.org/en-US/kb/reset-preferences-fix-problems>.





This wipes out all saved settings for the browser such as bookmarks, history, tabs, passwords, cookies, etc. <https://support.mozilla.org/en-US/kb/reset-preferences-fix-problems>

The following sections summarize the guide.

■ Refresh Firefox





This section instructs you how to refresh Firefox.

- a. Click the menu button , click help  and select Troubleshooting Information; the Troubleshooting Information tab opens.
- b. Click the Refresh Firefox button in the uppermost right corner of the Troubleshooting Information tab.
- c. When prompted to confirm, click the Refresh Firefox button again; Firefox closes to refresh itself. When finished, a window is displayed listing your imported information. Click Finish; Firefox reopens.
- d. If previously set, the 'Trusted URIs' configuration will be lost. Follow the steps in the Firefox Browser configuration to assign the SmartTAP 360° server as a trusted server.
- e. Attempt SSO again; if SSO still doesn't work, delete Firefox preference files as shown in the next section.

■ Delete Firefox Preference Files

This section instructs you how to delete Firefox preference files.

➤ To delete Firefox preference files:

- a. Click the menu button , click help  and select Troubleshooting Information; the Troubleshooting Information tab opens.
- b. Under the Application Basics section, click Show Folder; a window opens displaying your profile files.
- c. Click the menu button  and then click Exit .

- d. Locate and delete the file prefs.js (or rename it, for example, to prefs.jsOLD, to keep the old file as a backup. If you find more than one, a prefs.js.moztmp file or a user.js file, delete (or rename) these as well.
- e. Close the profile folder and open Firefox.
- f. If previously set, the 'Trusted URIs' configuration will be lost. Follow the steps in the Firefox Browser configuration to assign the SmartTAP 360° server as a trusted server.
- g. Attempt SSO again; if SSO still does not work, uninstall and reinstall Firefox as shown in the next section.

■ Uninstall & Reinstall Firefox

- a. Uninstall Firefox through the Windows Control Panel.
- b. Make sure all Firefox data stored in the following locations is removed:
C:\Users\<user>\AppData\Local\Mozilla\
C:\Users\<user>\AppData\Roaming\Mozilla\
[Optional] Reboot the machine.
- c. Reinstall the latest version of Firefox. It may be a good idea to download the latest version from Mozilla again, to be safe.
- d. After the installation, follow the steps in the Firefox Browser configuration to assign the SmartTAP 360° server as a trusted server.
- e. Attempt SSO again.

8 SmartTAP 360° Skype for Business Toolbar

The SmartTAP 360° Skype for Business Toolbar functions in conjunction with the Skype for Business Conversation Window Extension (CWE) which allows the user to have access to in-call features like 'Save on Demand', 'Call Tagging', etc., without needing to open a browser window to access the SmartTAP 360° GUI separately. The toolbar is by default not enabled and must be installed / configured by AudioCodes, a certified AudioCodes Partner or by your local IT expert.

To learn more about Microsoft Skype for Business CWE, refer to:

[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/office/jj933101\(v=office.15\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/office/jj933101(v=office.15).aspx)

Toolbar Features

- Single Sign-On
- Save on Demand, Record on Demand or Full Time Recording
- Pause / Resume Recording
- Call Tagging

See more information in this document to understand how to use the features above with the CWE window.

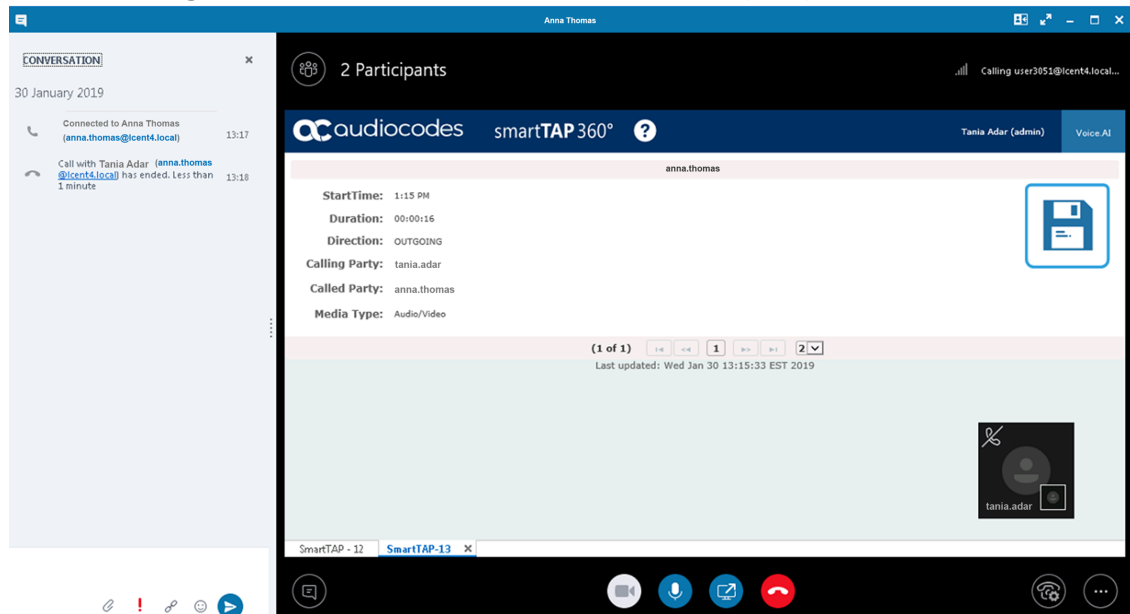
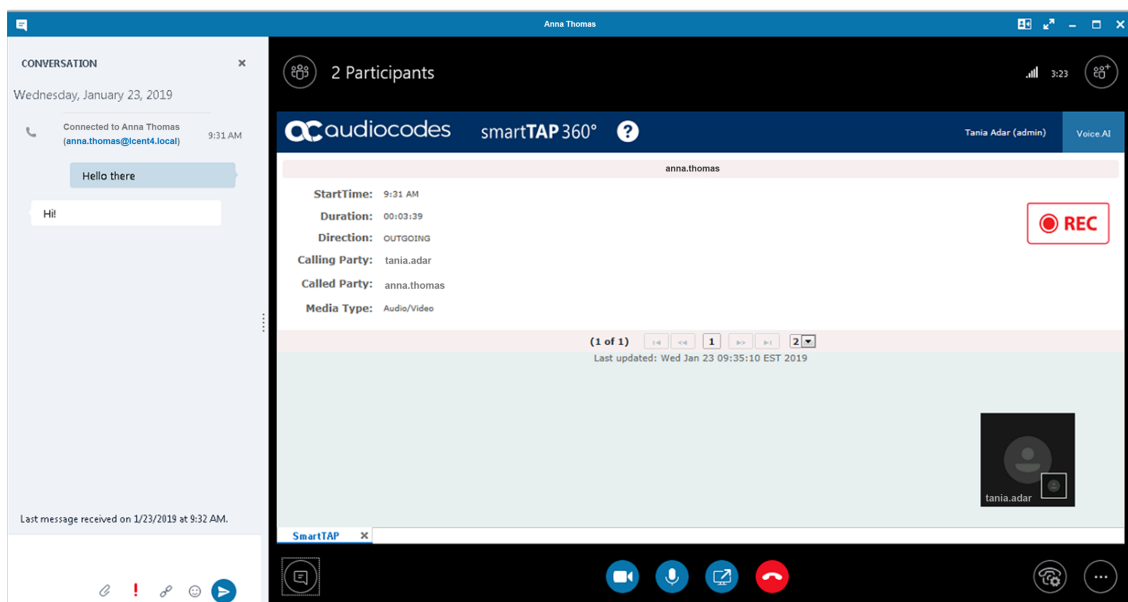
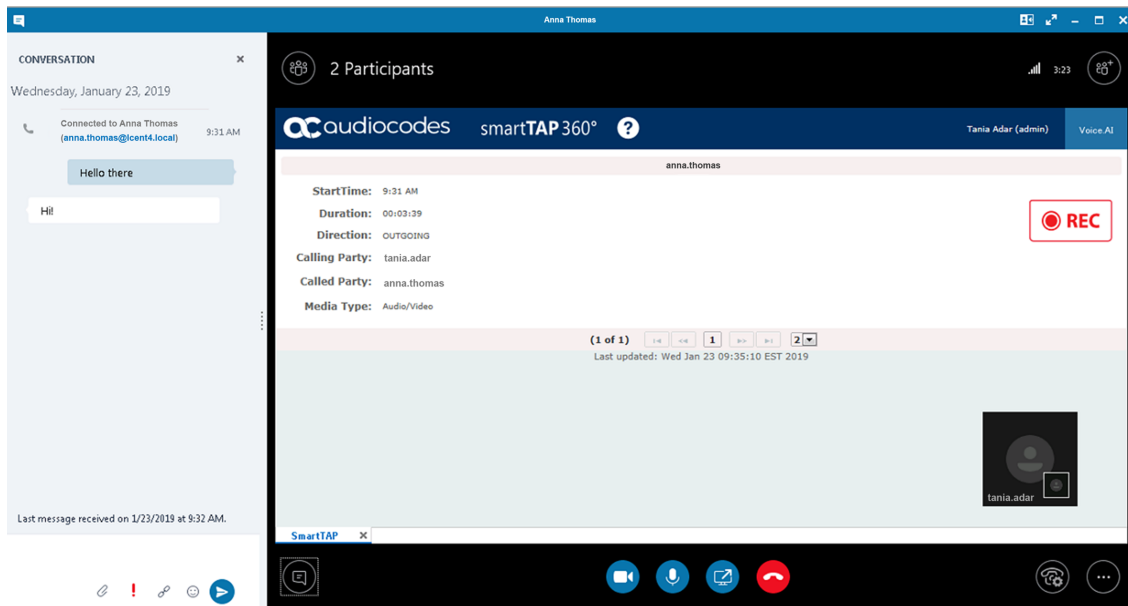
Figure 8-1: SmartTAP 360°: Save On Demand (SOD)**Figure 8-2: Record on Demand (ROD)**

Figure 8-3: SmartTAP 360° Skype for Business CWE Toolbar (Pause / Resume)

9 Media Exporter

Media Exporter is a separate desktop application useful for compliance officers or for those who need to download bulk calls from SmartTAP 360° for a specific user or for all users within a date/time range.



The number of exported recordings is limited to 1500. The download time depends on the system specifications and load. It takes approximately 10-15 minutes to download 100 call recordings with an average duration of 5 minutes on an idle system with 4 cores. It is not recommended to export a higher number of records during system working hours.

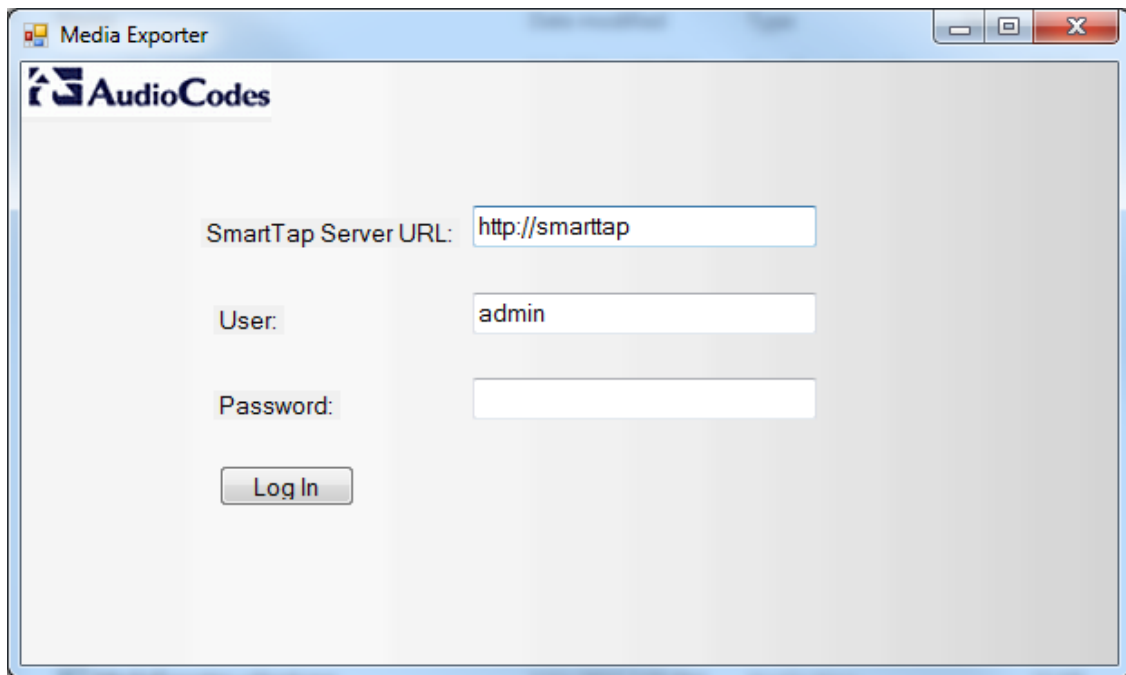
The search parameters are similar to the SmartTAP 360° UI. Administrators must enter their credentials to access the application. Security credentials assigned by SmartTAP 360° determine which users will be visible and whose associated calls will be available for downloading.



Currently both audio and video call types can be exported together. The video component of video calls is not exported in the current version. Alternatively, only the audio of video calls is exported in this version.

1. Run the MediaExporter.exe tool from your Windows PC.
2. Enter the access details and credentials:
 - SmartTAP 360° URL to be used to access the SmartTAP 360° UI
 - Enter the username (same as that used to access the SmartTAP 360° UI)
 - Enter the password

Figure 9-1: Credentials



The screenshot shows a window titled "Media Exporter" with the AudioCodes logo in the top left corner. The window contains three input fields and a button:

- SmartTap Server URL:** A text box containing the value "http://smarttap".
- User:** A text box containing the value "admin".
- Password:** An empty text box.
- Log In:** A button located below the password field.

3. Enter the Search Criteria.

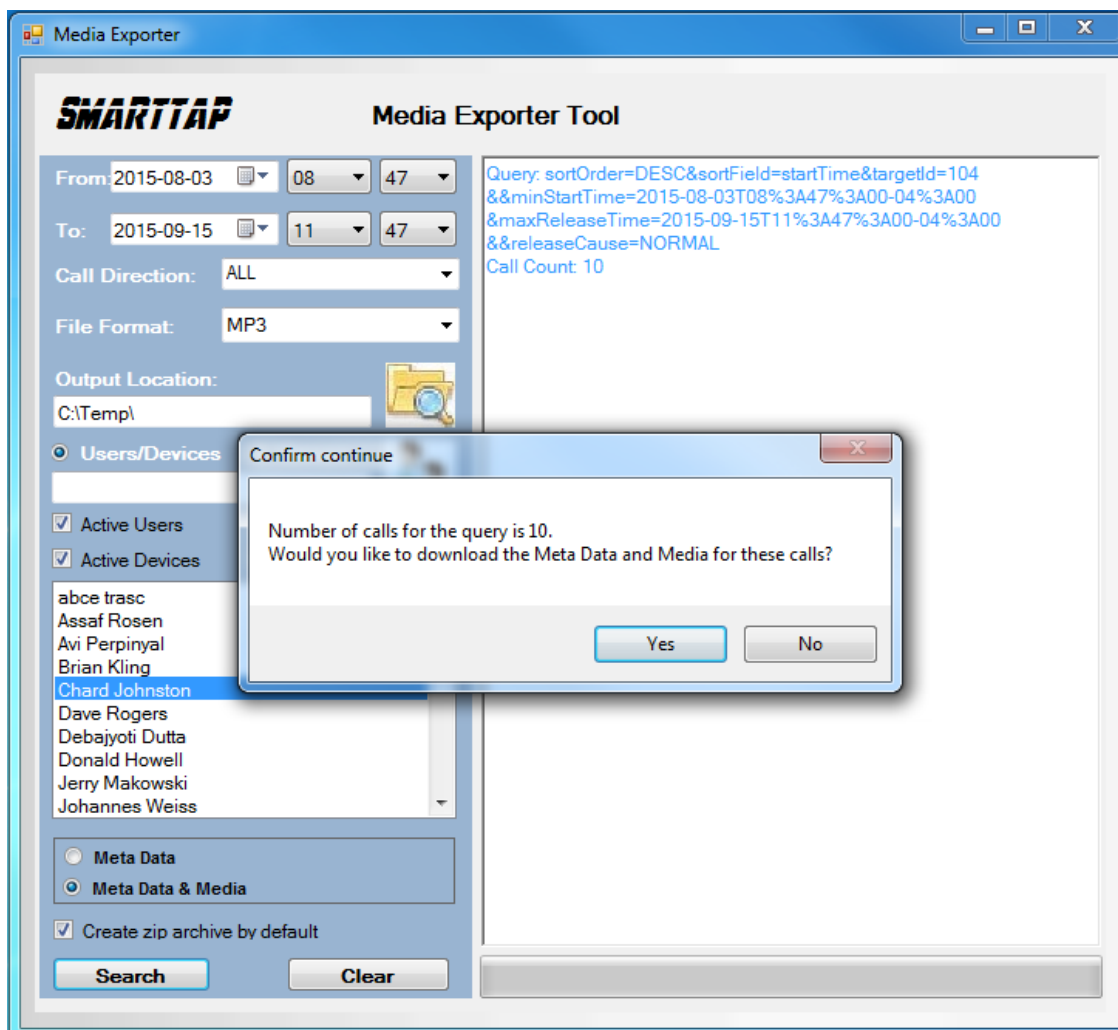
Figure 9-2: Enter the Search Criteria

The screenshot shows the 'Media Exporter Tool' window. The interface includes the following fields and options:

- From:** 2015-09-15, 08:47
- To:** 2015-09-15, 11:47
- Call Direction:** ALL
- File Format:** MP3
- Output Location:** C:\Temp\
- Search Scope:** ☒ Users/Devices, ☐ Groups
- Filters:**
 - ☒ Active Users, ☐ Inactive Users
 - ☒ Active Devices, ☐ Inactive Devices
- User List:**
 - abce trasc
 - Assaf Rosen
 - Avi Perpinyal
 - Brian Kling
 - Chard Johnston** (highlighted)
 - Dave Rogers
 - Debajyoti Dutta
 - Donald Howell
 - Jerry Makowski
 - Johannes Weiss
- Export Options:**
 - ☐ Meta Data
 - ☒ Meta Data & Media
 - ☒ Create zip archive by default
- Buttons:** Search, Clear

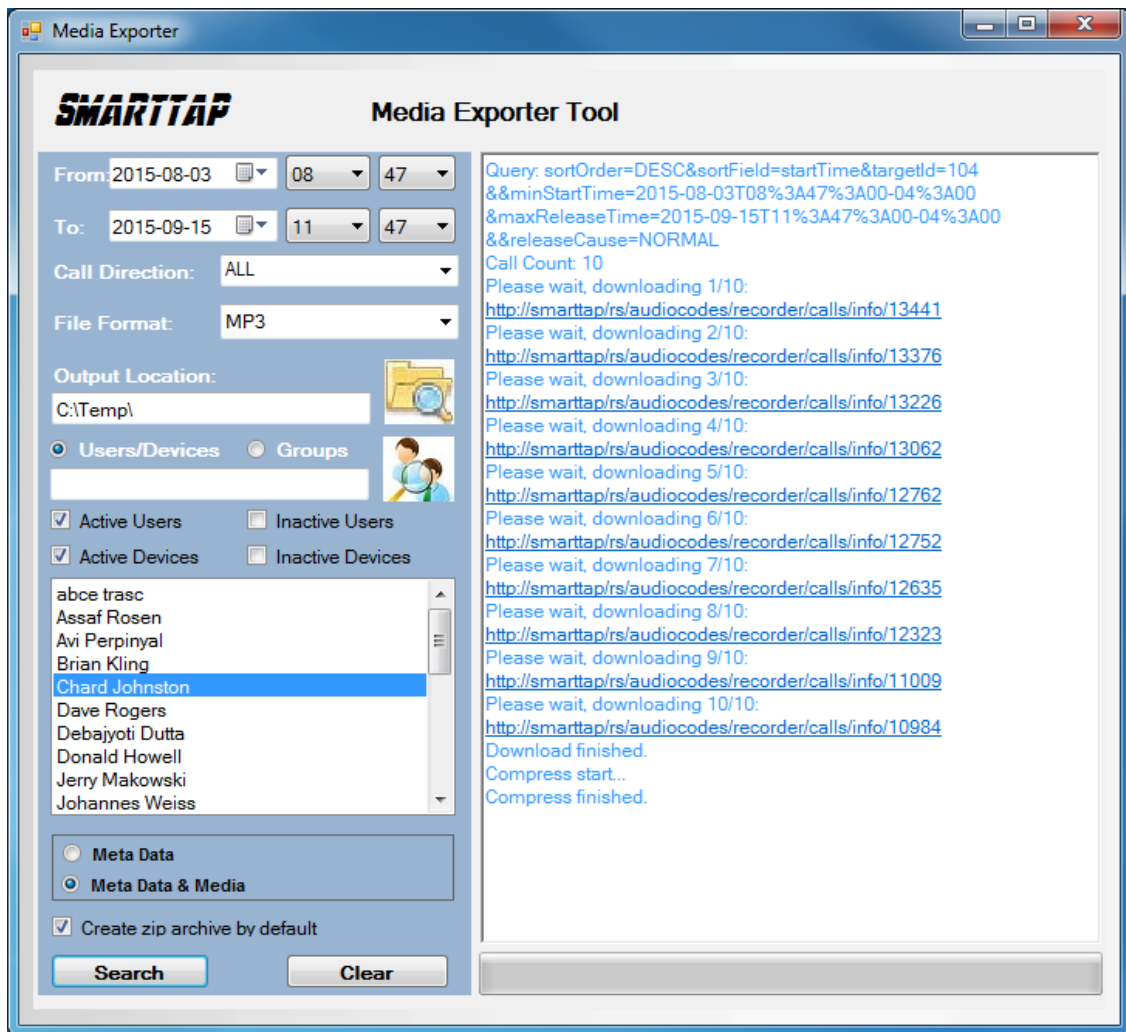
- The following search criteria definitions are identical to those of the SmartTAP 360° Web interface:
 - ◆ File Format (MP3, WAV) Either format can be played using standard Media Player
 - ◆ Output location: Where do you want the zip file and contents to be saved?
 - ◆ Meta Data or Meta Data & Media: Download only the Call Records or the Call Records and the Audio Files
 - ◆ Create zip archive by default: The Meta Data and audio files will be zipped for convenient storage and distribution.

Figure 9-3: Search Results



4. Select Yes to start downloading the calls.

Figure 9-4: Downloading



After the download completes, the default browser automatically opens presenting the Call Manifest for the calls from the search results.

Figure 9-5: Call Manifest

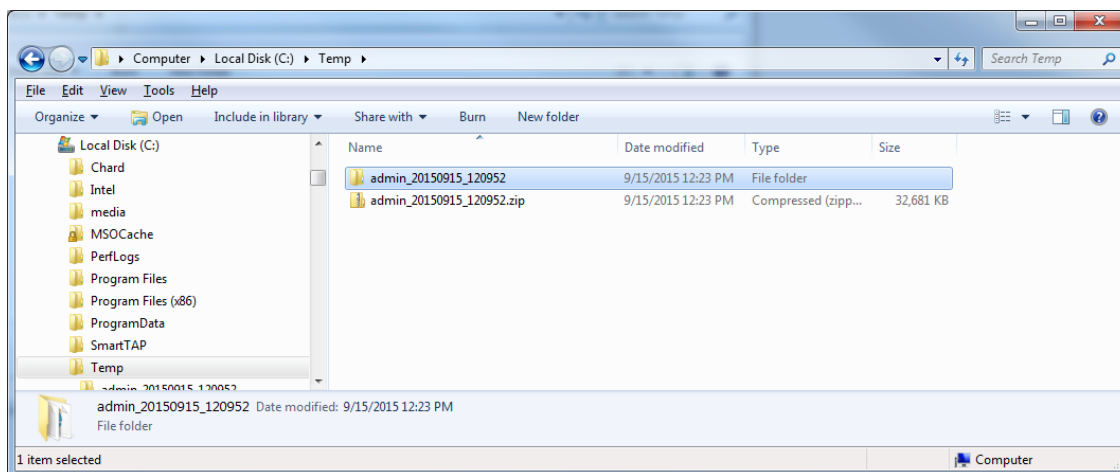
The screenshot shows a web browser window displaying a 'Call Manifest' table. The table lists call details for 'Chard Johnston' (User/Device) across various dates and times. The 'Play' column contains links to download the call recordings.

User/Device	Started Date	Started Time	Answered Date	Answered Time	Released Date	Released Time	Duration	Direction	Calling Party	Called Party	Answering Party	Dialed Digits	Release Cause	Play
Johnston, Chard	2015-09-15	08:58:13	2015-09-15	08:58:14	2015-09-15	10:06:36	1:8:23	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	conf-Pascal Plessis	conf-Pascal Plessis		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_09_15_08_58_13.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-09-14	13:02:48	2015-09-14	13:02:49	2015-09-14	13:58:34	9:55:46	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	conf-miriam murad	conf-miriam murad		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_09_14_13_02_48.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-09-11	09:03:34	2015-09-11	09:03:34	2015-09-11	10:52:03	1:48:29	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	conf-Carl Piazza	conf-Carl Piazza		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_09_11_09_03_34.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-09-09	14:10:56	2015-09-09	14:10:59	2015-09-09	14:17:17	6:6:21	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	victor.ovchinnikov	victor.ovchinnikov		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_09_09_14_10_56.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-09-03	12:00:45	2015-09-03	12:00:45	2015-09-03	12:31:14	9:30:29	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	conf-Ronald Romanchuk	conf-Ronald Romanchuk		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_09_03_12_00_45.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-09-03	11:04:36	2015-09-03	11:04:36	2015-09-03	11:38:46	9:34:10	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	conf-Philippe Blanquet	conf-Philippe Blanquet		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_09_03_11_04_36.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-09-02	09:02:38	2015-09-02	09:02:43	2015-09-02	09:41:23	9:38:45	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	+01133390677043	+01133390677043		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_09_02_09_02_38.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-08-27	13:00:38	2015-08-27	13:01:01	2015-08-27	13:32:46	9:31:48	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	+18775664408	+18775664408		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_08_27_13_00_38.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-08-06	11:00:57	2015-08-06	11:00:57	2015-08-06	12:18:46	1:17:49	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	conf-Jerry Makowski	conf-Jerry Makowski		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_08_06_11_00_57.mp3
Johnston, Chard	2015-08-06	08:40:01	2015-08-06	08:40:01	2015-08-06	10:02:47	1:22:46	OUTGOING	chard.johnston	conf-Chard Johnston	conf-Chard Johnston		NORMAL	media:Johnston, Chard, 2015_08_06_08_40_01.mp3

Output Location:

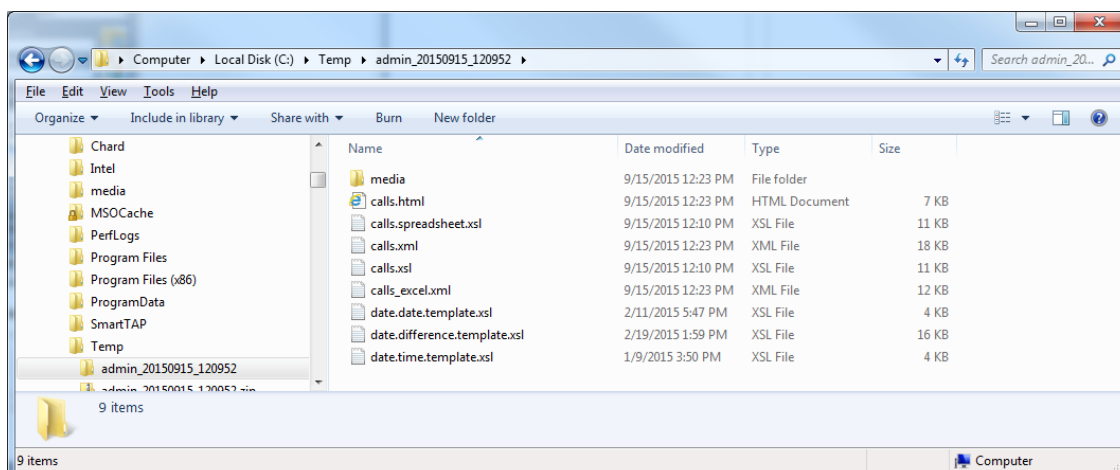
In the output location, you'll find the unzipped data and a zip file which contains the Call Manifest and all the associated audio files.

Figure 9-6: Output Location



Folder Name: User Name of User that downloaded calls + Date + Time.

Figure 9-7: Contents of Folder



Calls.html: Call Manifest

Calls.xml: Call Meta Data exported from SmartTAP 360° loaded with Calls.html

Calls_excel.xml: Open file in Excel. Once in, Excel can be used to generate statistics and reports.

10 API Integration

The SmartTAP 360° API is a RESTful Web Services API that provides complete access to and control over the SmartTAP 360° platform. The API provides:

- All administrative functions, including adding users and creating profiles
- Advanced call recording and search capabilities
- Retrieval of recordings & associated Meta Data
- Real-time call monitoring
- Others

Try the following example from your browser. Enter in the address bar:
<http://url/rs/audiocodes/recorder/calls/info>



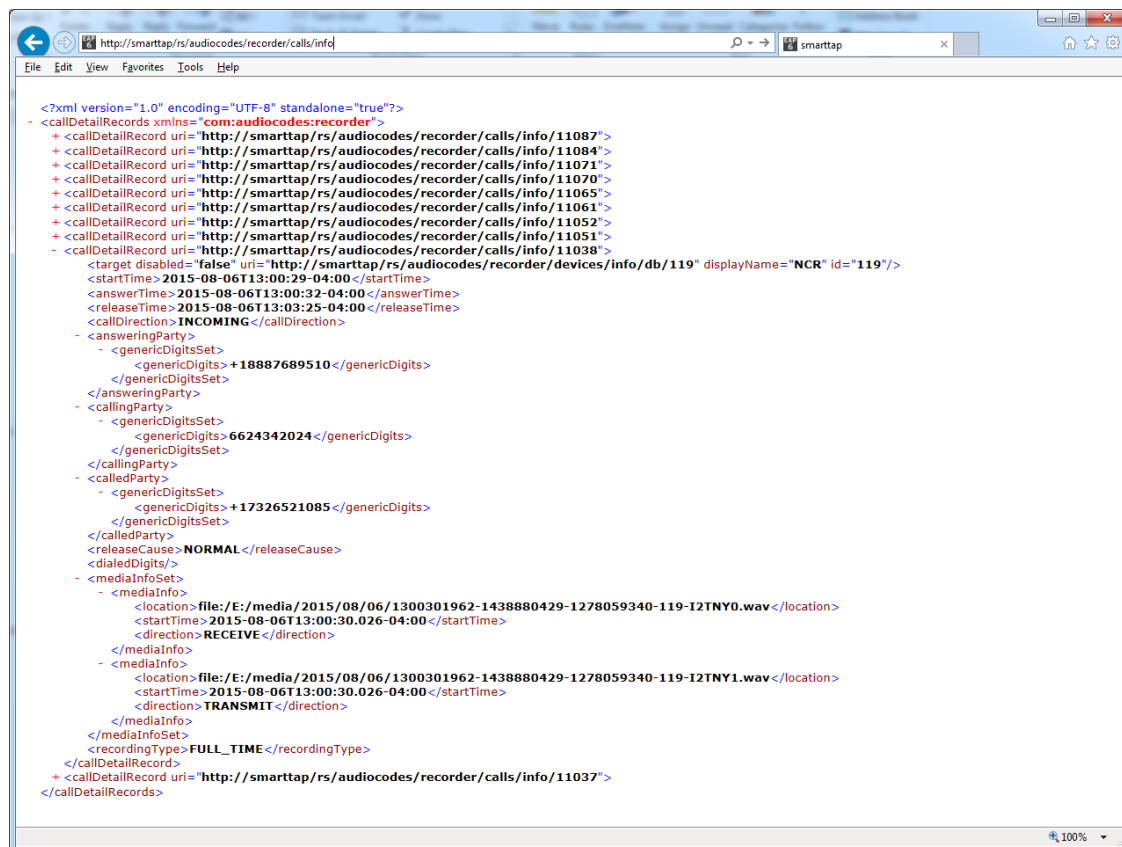
Change 'URL' to the IP address or the name of your SmartTAP 360° product.

<http://SmartTAP 360°/rs/audiocodes/recorder> - path to SmartTAP 360°

/calls - SmartTAP 360° Rest API resource

/info – Returns a collection of call detail records based on search criteria parameters

Figure 10-1: API Integration



To learn more about the SmartTAP 360° REST API see the HTML documentation included with the SmartTAP 360° software distribution.

11 Recording Health Monitor

The Recording Health Monitor (HM) service is used to monitor the health of the system by automatically monitoring users records and their associated media. It identifies and reports the following behavior:

- Number of recorded calls per enabled for recording user
- Silent or no media in answered call recordings
- Accessibility to associated media files in answered call recordings

The service utilizes the REST API to retrieve the data from an Application Service and to generate daily reports. The following daily report of calls for targeted, recording enabled, users are generated:

- recording_report_YEAR-Month-Day.txt – general report of all targeted users and calls in text format.
- recording_summary_report_YEAR-Month-Day.csv - general report of all targeted users and calls in CSV format (Excel).
- recording_err_warn_report_YEAR-Month-Day.csv – warnings report in CSV format (Excel) that includes a list of possible recording issues such as no recordings for a targeted user, silent or zero media in answered call recordings, in CSV format (Excel).

[See example reports](#) below.

The reports generation schedule (default 11:00 pm) can be configured using HP configuration file, located in AudioCodes tools folder in Program Files under Config (ex. C:\Program Files\AUDIOCODES\Tools\HealthMonitor\Config). Email notification with generated reports can be sent via email (requires HealthMonitor SMTP configuration).

The Health Monitor is installed automatically on SmartTAP 360° server as a part of the SmartTAP 360° installation, under the AudioCodes tools folder in Program Files (ex. C:\Program Files\AUDIOCODES\Tools\HealthMonitor). The Health Monitor is installed as a Windows Service under the name “AudioCodes HM”.

- General configuration:

Figure 11-1: General Configuration

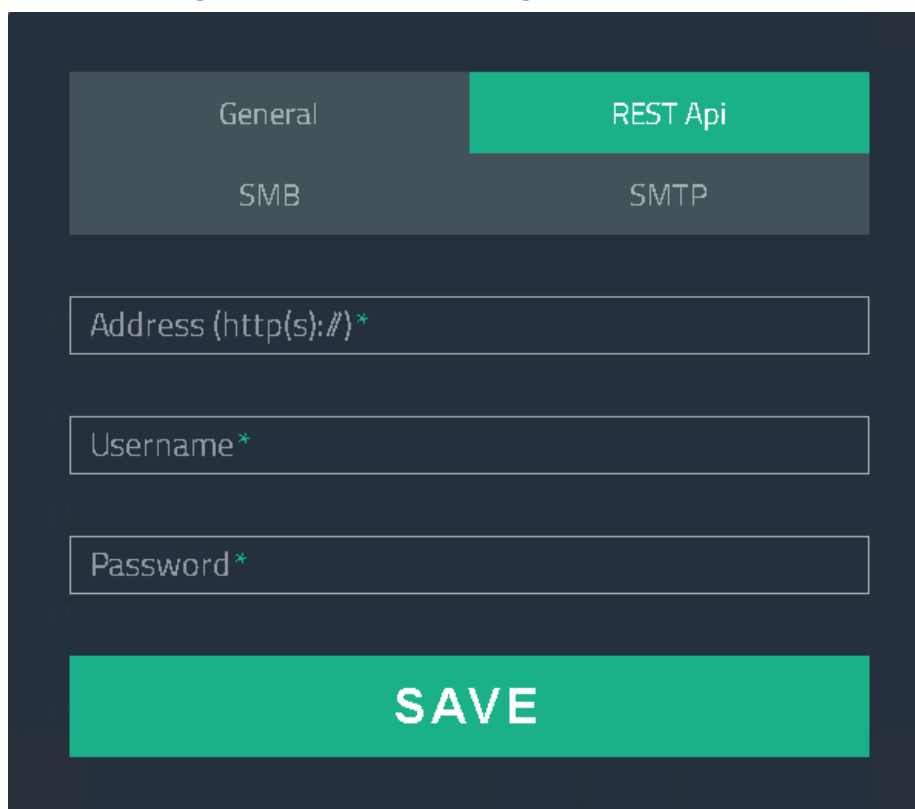
- Scheduled report monitoring days: HM monitors call activity for the selected days. If no days are selected, HM monitors all days. Default: All days.
- Report Time – Health Monitor start time. Monitoring will start on scheduled time. Default: 11:00 pm.
- Report Retention Days – Sets the number of days to store reports. Old reports are purged from the database accordingly. By default, this parameter is configured to 0. This default can be changed in the configuration file as follows:

```
AudioCodes\Tools\HealthMonitor\Config
<ReportRetentionDays> 10</ReportRetentionDays>
```

- WebServiceUrl – Health Monitor Web Service configuration page. Default: <http://localhost:10101>.
1. Email notification – enables email notification option. HM sends an email with attached daily reports on a scheduled time. SMTP configuration is required if this option is enabled. For more details see [Configuring Email Server Settings](#) on page 60 Default: Disabled.

■ REST API configuration:

Figure 11-2: REST API Configuration



The screenshot displays the REST API Configuration page. At the top, there are four tabs: 'General', 'REST Api' (which is highlighted in green), 'SMB', and 'SMTP'. Below the tabs, there are three text input fields. The first field is labeled 'Address (http(s):#)*'. The second field is labeled 'Username*'. The third field is labeled 'Password*'. At the bottom of the form is a large green button with the text 'SAVE' in white capital letters.

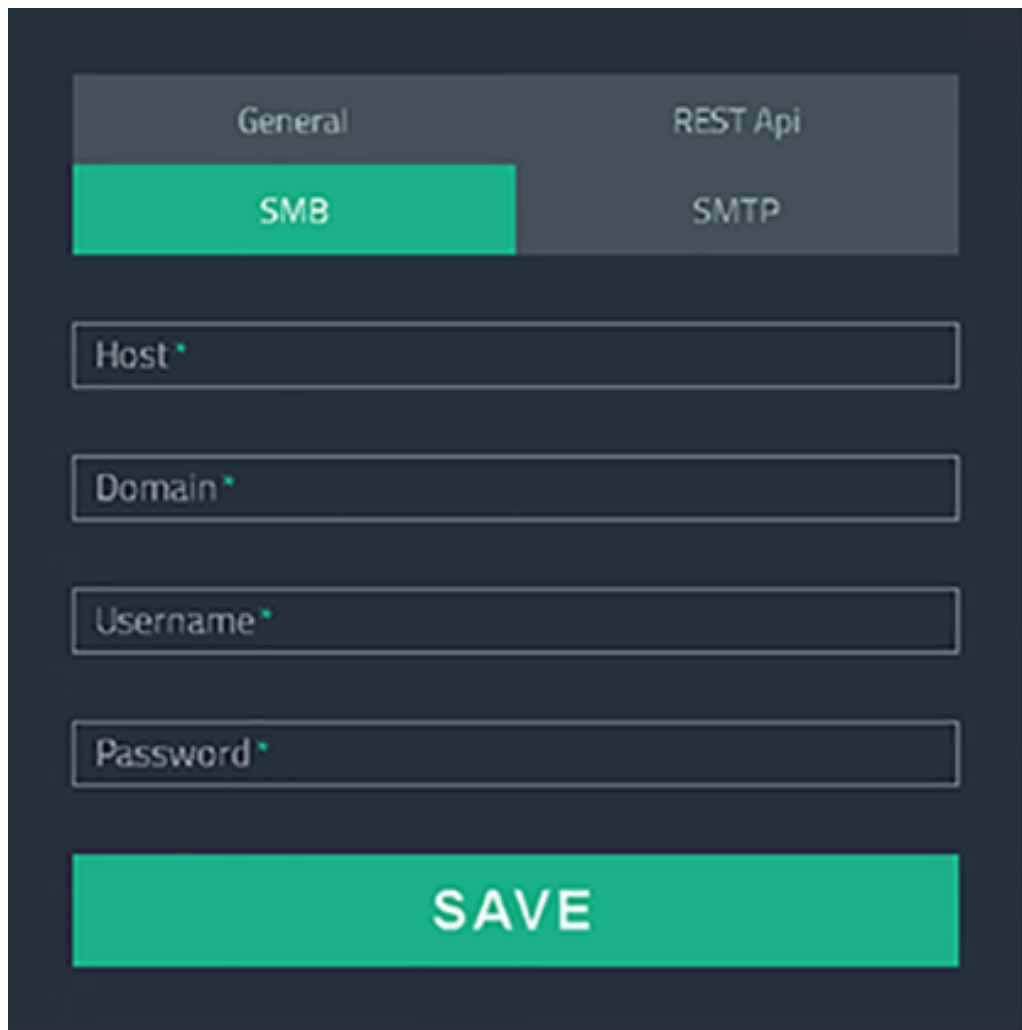
The Health Monitor uses a dedicated user for REST communication with Application Server. It is not necessary to modify this configuration (with the exception of the note below).



In case the Application server is configured for HTTPS only, the Address field should be changed to `https://FQDN` of Application Server, where FQDN should be the same as in the certificate that was issued for the Application Server. This is necessary for authentication purposes.

■ SMB – network media files location:

Figure 11-3: SMB Configuration

The image shows a configuration interface for SMB. At the top, there are two tabs: 'General' and 'REST Api'. Below these, there are two sub-tabs: 'SMB' (which is highlighted in green) and 'SMTP'. Under the 'SMB' tab, there are four input fields: 'Host *', 'Domain *', 'Username *', and 'Password *'. Each field has a small asterisk indicating it is required. At the bottom of the form is a large green button labeled 'SAVE'.

In case SmartTAP 360° uses a network location for media storage, this configuration must be updated with the following parameters:

- Host – hostname of network media server
- Domain – domain name of the remote network storage
- Username/password – remote network media storage credentials

■ SMTP – mail notification:

Figure 11-4: SMTP Configuration

General REST Api

SMB SMTP

Recipients (comma seperated)*

Sender*

SMTP Server*

SMTP Port*

SMTP User

SMTP Password

☐ STARTTLS ☐ Use Authentication

SAVE

The following parameters can be configured in this screen:

- Recipients – mail notification recipient list. Comma separated format for multiple recipients.
- Sender – mail notification initiator address. All reports will be sent from this mail address.
- SMTP Server – mail server address (IP, FQDN).
- SMTP Port – mail server port.
- SMTP User – mail server user.
- SMTP Password – mail server password.
- STARTTLS - secure connection using SSL/TLS.
- Use Authentication – use authentication to connect to mail server.

Report Formats

The Health Monitoring utility generates a report including the following fields:

- Display name – display name of targeted user
- Recording profile – assigned call recording type
- Number of answered calls – total number of answered calls
- Warnings – number of warnings
- Errors – number of errors

Figure 11-5: Example 1: recording_report_YEAR-Month-Day.txt

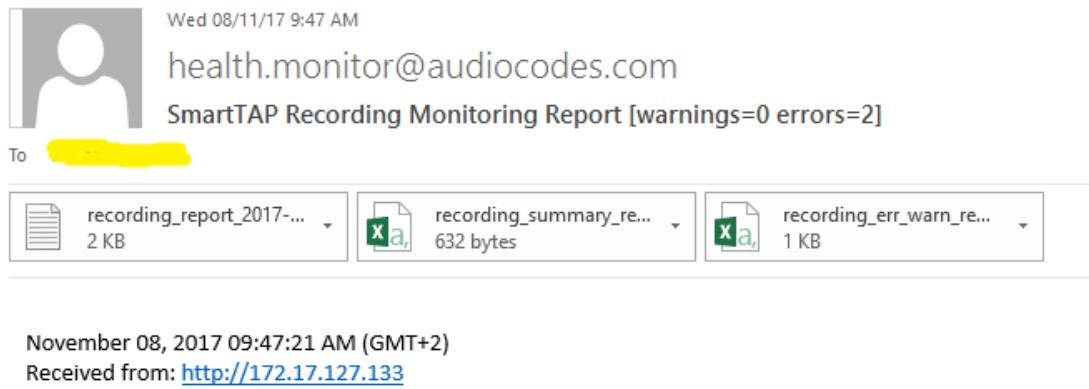
```
*****
Display Name=qaTuser12; Recording profile=FULL_TIME; Number of answered calls=2; Warnings=0; Errors=2
|
|_Call details 1:
    Called party - qatuser11
    Calling party - qatuser12
    Answering party - 7010
    Call answer time - 11/6/2017 2:17:44 PM
    Integration call-id - 7e026b38ae624edd8e1f952075eda17a
    SmartTAP call-id - 81
    Message - ERROR [NO_MEDIA]
              file:/E:/media/2017/11/06/1417445-1509970655-1275549367-103-ICyc11.wav missing or not accessible
              file:/E:/media/2017/11/06/1417445-1509970655-1275549367-103-ICyc10.wav missing or not accessible
|
|_Call details 2:
    Called party - qatuser11
    Calling party - qatuser12
    Answering party - 7010
    Call answer time - 11/6/2017 3:57:32 PM
    Integration call-id - 20b38ef59d314e13b377f1e09c2afa7c
    SmartTAP call-id - 90
    Message - ERROR [NO_MEDIA]
              file:/E:/media/2017/11/06/15573214-1509976648-1275549367-103-W9Wjp0.wav missing or not accessible
              file:/E:/media/2017/11/06/15573214-1509976648-1275549367-103-W9Wjp1.wav missing or not accessible
|
*****
Display Name=qaTuser15; Recording profile=FULL_TIME; Number of answered calls=0; Warnings=0; Errors=0
```

Figure 11-6: Example 2: recording_summary_report_YEAR-Month-Day.csv:

Display name	Recording profile	Number of answered calls	Warnings	Errors
qaTuser12	FULL_TIME	2	0	2
qaTuser15	FULL_TIME	0	0	0
qaTuser14	FULL_TIME	0	0	0
qaTuser11	FULL_TIME	0	0	0
qaTuser10	FULL_TIME	0	0	0

Figure 11-7: recording_err_warn_report_YEAR-Month-Day.csv

Display name	Called party	Calling party	Answering party	Call answer time	Integration call-id	SmartTAP call-id	Status	Status reason	Details
qaTuser12	qatuser11	qatuser12	7010	11/06/17 14:17	7e026b38ae624edd8e1f952075eda17a	81	ERROR	NO_MEDIA	file:/E:/
qaTuser12	qatuser11	qatuser12	7010	11/06/17 15:57	20b38ef59d314e13b377f1e09c2afa7c	90	ERROR	NO_MEDIA	file:/E:/

Figure 11-8: Email Format:

12 Announcement Server (Skype for Business)

SmartTAP 360° offers Announcement Server (AN) in the Microsoft Skype for Business environment to inform the call parties that their call will be recorded. When the Announcement Server (AN) is deployed, SmartTAP 360° redirects inbound, outbound, and internal calls with enabled for recording users (targeted users) to the Announcement Server. The Announcement Server plays the announcement according to the configuration in the Recording Profile (see [Managing Recording Profiles](#) on page 100 and [Announcement Server - Example Configurations](#)). For installing and setting up the Announcement Server, refer to the *SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide*.



SmartTAP 360° requires two concurrent audio recording licenses to record both legs of the announcement part of the call. Make sure that the number of the system's concurrent recording licenses is equal to or higher than the number of concurrent announcements multiplied by 2.

This section includes the following:

- [Simple Announcement](#) below
- [IVR](#) on the next page
- [Example Announcement Server Scenarios](#) on page 225
- [Announcement Server Configuration Parameters](#) on page 227
- [Announcement Server - Example Configurations](#)

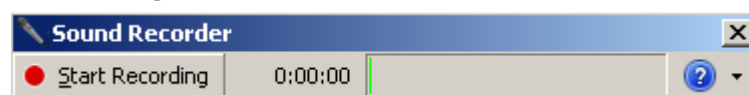
Simple Announcement

SmartTAP 360° can be configured to play announcements to the calling party and if required called parties on a call with a targeted user. The configuration enables setting of announcements to the calling party and if required called parties on a call with a targeted user.

➤ To configure a simple announcement:

1. Create a WMA audio file. You can use the Windows Sound Recorder.

Figure 12-1: Sound Recorder



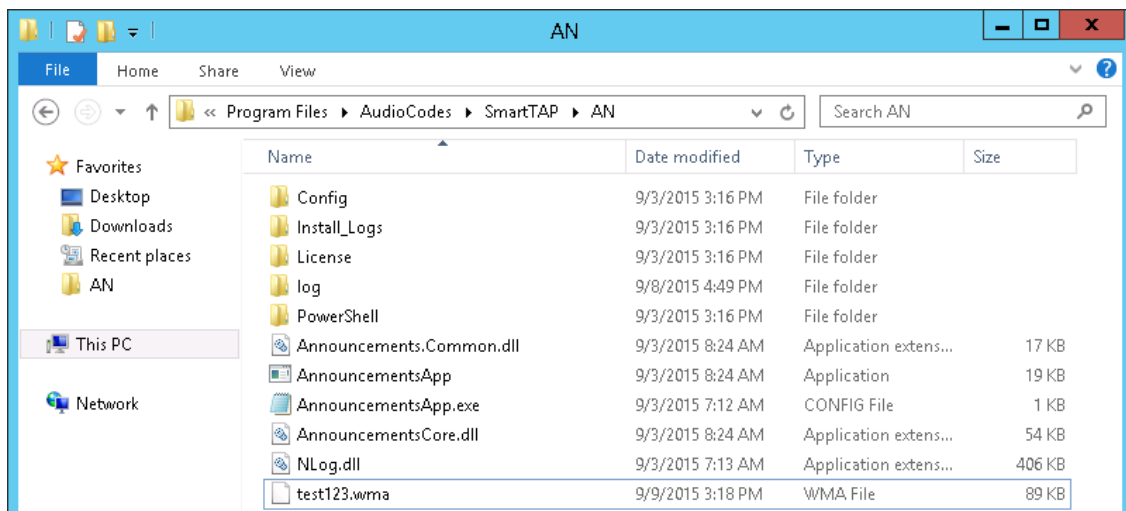
Example: "Thank you for calling Company A, your call may be recorded for quality assurance".

2. When done, click Stop Recording and it will prompt for the new file destination.
3. Save the file to the following location:
Program Files\AudioCodes\SmartTAP 360°\AN\Config\StateMachineConfig



Ensure that you save the file in WMA format.

Figure 12-2: Announcement Server



IVR

SmartTAP 360° supports interactive voice response (IVR) announcements. The IVR menus are configured by default to request recording consent from a call party(s). These menus can be customized:

- Text-to-speech support is available in 26 languages (see [Enabling Text-to-Speech Platform](#) on the next page)
- Enable Consent to record calls (see [Consent to Record Calls](#) on page 223)

For details on configuring IVR files, see Section [Configuring IVR Script Files](#) below. Once configured, the IVR files can be loaded to the user's Recording Profile (see [Managing Recording Profiles](#) on page 100).

Configuring IVR Script Files

The IVR files are located as follows:

- The prompt media files are located under ...\\Program Files\\AudioCodes\\SmartTAP 360°\\AN\\Languages. USA English media files are under en-us folder.
- The IVR state machines are located under Program Files\\AudioCodes\\SmartTAP 360°\\AN\\Config\\StateMachineConfig



IVR scripts files must be saved in JSON format to the StateMachineConfig file in order to be configured in the Recording Profile (see [Managing Recording Profiles](#) on page 100).

- The IVR sample state machines are located under Program Files\AudioCodes\SmartTAP 360°\AN\Config\Repo

Name	Date modified	Type	Size
Config	9/7/2016 3:04 PM	File folder	
Languages	9/7/2016 3:04 PM	File folder	
MusicOnHold	9/7/2016 3:04 PM	File folder	
PowerShell	9/7/2016 3:04 PM	File folder	
Repo	9/7/2016 3:04 PM	File folder	
StateMachineConfig	9/7/2016 3:04 PM	File folder	

The AN state machine can be fine-tuned according to requirements in the state machine file. The following shows example IVR file :

Figure 12-3: Example IVR Script File

```
{
  "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTree.AnnStateMachine, AnnouncementsCore",
  "DefaultLanguage": "en-us",
  "AnnNodes": [
    {
      "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTree.AnnLanguageNode, AnnouncementsCore",
      "PromptName": "chooseLanguage.vma",
      "Languages": [
        {
          "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTreeModel.LanguageDtmf, AnnouncementsCore",
          "Dtmf": "1",
          "Language": "en-us",
          "NextId": "2"
        },
        {
          "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTreeModel.LanguageDtmf, AnnouncementsCore",
          "Dtmf": "2",
          "Language": "ru-ru",
          "NextId": "2"
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTree.AnnMenuNode, AnnouncementsCore",
      "PromptName": "ivr.vma",
      "AcceptDtmf": {
        "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTreeModel.DtmfAndOutput, AnnouncementsCore",
        "Dtmf": "1",
        "NextId": "3"
      },
      "DeclineDtmf": {
        "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTreeModel.DtmfAndOutput, AnnouncementsCore",
        "Dtmf": "0",
        "NextId": "4"
      },
      "ToneHandlerConfig": {
        "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTreeModel.ToneHandlerConfig, AnnouncementsCore",
        "MaxAttempts": 3,
        "WaitTimeDtmfSec": 5,
        "StartRecognizeAfterPromptDtmf": false
      },
      "Id": "2",
      "NextId": "3",
      "ErrorNextId": "5",
      "IsFirst": false
    },
    {
      "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTree.AnnPlayPromptNode, AnnouncementsCore",
      "PromptName": "AcceptResultPrompt.vma",
      "Id": "3",
      "NextId": null,
      "ErrorNextId": null,
      "IsFirst": false
    },
    {
      "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTree.AnnPlayPromptNode, AnnouncementsCore",
      "PromptName": "DeclineResultPrompt.vma",
      "Id": "4",
      "NextId": null,
      "ErrorNextId": null,
      "IsFirst": false
    },
    {
      "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTree.AnnPlayPromptNode, AnnouncementsCore",
      "PromptName": "errorPrompt.vma",
      "Id": "5",
      "NextId": null,
      "ErrorNextId": null,
      "IsFirst": false
    }
  ],
  "ToneHandlerConfig": {
    "Type": "AnnouncementsCore.AnnTreeModel.ToneHandlerConfig, AnnouncementsCore",
    "MaxAttempts": 5,
    "WaitTimeDtmfSec": 5,
    "StartRecognizeAfterPromptDtmf": false
  },
  "Id": "1",
  "NextId": "2",
  "ErrorNextId": "5",
  "IsFirst": true
},
}
```

Enabling Text-to-Speech Platform

The actual consent to record announcements can be played from a text-to-speech (TTS) file or from a recorded audio file. This section describes how to setup to use the TTS method.

➤ To enable text-to-speech platform:

1. Download and install Microsoft Speech Platform - Runtime (Version 11) from here:

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=27225>

2. After you have the platform installed, now you need to download and install TTS languages which you want to support in yours AN application. Microsoft Speech Platform - Runtime Languages (Version 11)

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=27224>

The link above is for download the whole TTS (text to speech) and SR (speech recognition) files.

- After you download it, you need to install each relevant file you want according to language. For example, if you want to support text to speech for Russian then install the file MSSpeech_TTS_ru-RU_Elena.msi.

For English, install MSSpeech_TTS_en-US_Helen.msi or MSSpeech_TTS_en-US_ZiraPro.msi.



- It is not recommended to install Speech Recognition (SR) files because currently AN doesn't support speech recognition. This feature may be supported in the future. If you install SR files, this files will not be used and AN behavior is not affected.
- Install platform and language from the same Version 11. A combination of Versions 10 and 11 is invalid.

- To enable TTS copy over and if required modify state machine(s) from the folder ending with tts in ...\\Program Files\\AudioCodes\\SmartTAP 360°\\AN\\Repo to the Program Files\\AudioCodes\\SmartTAP 360°\\AN\\StateMachineConfig folder.

Consent to Record Calls

SmartTAP 360° supports interactive voice response (IVR) announcements requesting consent from the call party to record the conversation of the call. If the call party does not consent, the conversation is not recorded. Below is an example of a call consent prompt:

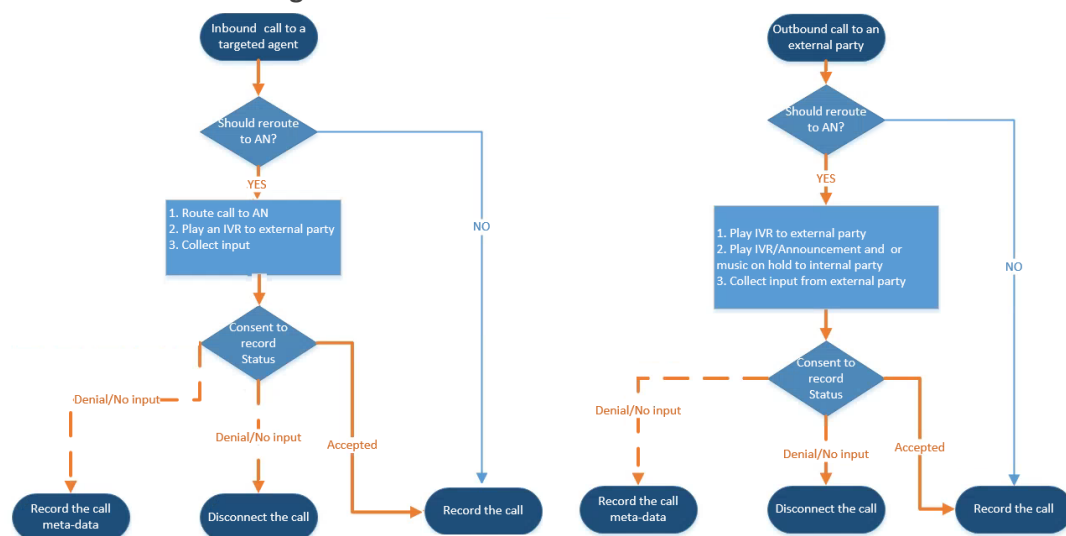
“This call may be recorded for quality assurance purposes. Press one to accept or press zero to continue without recording.”



The Demo IVR files provided by SmartTAP 360°, by default, disable call consent.

The following figure illustrates the Call Consent process for Inbound and Outbound calls:

Figure 12-4: IVR Announcements



Consent result and action are displayed as part of call record meta-data as shown below:

Figure 12-5: Consent Accepted

User/Device	Started	Duration	Direction	Release Cause
adar, tania(tania adar)	Jun 2, 2016 2:38:14 PM	00:00:07	INCOMING	NORMAL
Answer Time: Jun 2, 2016 2:38:17 PM Release Time: Jun 2, 2016 2:38:21 PM Calling Party Digits: 7326522182 Consent Accepted - Recording Permitted Called Party Digits: 3041 Answering Party Digits: user3041 Recording Type: FULL_TIME Trigger Time: Expires: Jun 2, 2017				
adar, tania(tania adar)	Jun 2, 2016 2:38:03 PM	00:00:14	INCOMING	NORMAL
Answer Time: Jun 2, 2016 2:38:03 PM Release Time: Jun 2, 2016 2:38:17 PM Calling Party Digits: 7326522182 Consent Accepted Called Party Digits: 3041 Answering Party Digits: announcementsapp-lync-2013-site1 Recording Type: FULL_TIME Trigger Time: Expires: Jun 2, 2017				

Figure 12-6: Consent Declined

User/Device	Started	Duration	Direction	Release Cause
adar, tania(tania adar)	Jun 2, 2016 2:41:57 PM	00:00:08	INCOMING	NORMAL
Answer Time: Jun 2, 2016 2:42:00 PM Release Time: Jun 2, 2016 2:42:05 PM Calling Party Digits: 7326522182 Consent Declined - Recording Disabled Called Party Digits: 3041 Answering Party Digits: user3041 Recording Type: FULL_TIME Trigger Time: Expires: Jun 2, 2017				
adar, tania(tania adar)	Jun 2, 2016 2:41:46 PM	00:00:15	INCOMING	NORMAL
Answer Time: Jun 2, 2016 2:41:46 PM Release Time: Jun 2, 2016 2:42:01 PM Calling Party Digits: 7326522182 Consent Declined Called Party Digits: 3041 Answering Party Digits: announcementsapp-lync-2013-site1 Recording Type: FULL_TIME Trigger Time: Expires: Jun 2, 2017				

Search calls based on the consent as shown below:

Figure 12-7: Call Parties

The screenshot shows the 'Calls' tab in the SmartTAP 360° interface. The 'Call Parties' section is highlighted with a blue box. It contains the following fields and options:

- From:** 05/20/2016 8 05 AM
- To:** 05/20/2016 10 05 AM
- ☒ Active Users ☐ Inactive Users
- ☒ Active Devices ☐ Inactive Devices
- ☒ Users/Devices ☐ Groups
- Users/Devices:**
 - Adar, Tania
 - Admin, Local
 - Campos, Jose
 - Carosella, Gino
 - Conlon, Tom
 - Da Silva, Sandy
 - DCI
 - Dougher, Michael
 - Dutta, Debajyoti
 - Herberger, Steven
- Call Parties:**
 - Calling:** Consent Declined*
 - Called:**
 - Answered:**
- Call Tags:**
 - ☒ Active Tags ☐ Inactive Tags
 - Tag Name:** Select One
 - Tag Value:**
- Search:**

Example Announcement Server Scenarios

This section describes the following example scenarios for assigning Media files and IVR script files for the Announcement server using the Recording Profile (:

- [PSTN and Federated Calls](#) below
- [All Inbound Calls](#) on the next page

PSTN and Federated Calls

The figure below shows the attaching of announcement audio files for Federated and PSTN calls. An IVR file is configured to play to the Calling party for Inbound PSTN and Federated calls. Likewise, an ANN file is configured to play to the Answering party for Outbound PSTN and Federated calls.

Figure 12-8: PSTN and Federated Calls

Call

Recording Type Full Time

☒ Video
☒ Desktop Sharing
☐ Pause or Resume

Call type

Applicable for Skype for Business and Lync A/V Recording"

☐ All

Internal

☐ Incoming
☒ Outgoing

PSTN

☒ Inbound
☒ Outbound

Federated

☒ Inbound
☒ Outbound

☒ Calls with Internal Conferences
☒ Referred by Response Group

Filter Calls User Receives : List Type : Black Numbers: Regular Expression:

Filter Calls User Makes : List Type : Black Numbers: Regular Expression:

Announcements

Applicable for Skype for Business and Lync A/V Recording. Announcement Server is required to be installed

Call type

Internal	<input type="checkbox"/> Incoming	ANN	<input type="checkbox"/> Play to calling party	File name	<input type="checkbox"/> Play to answering party	File name
	<input type="checkbox"/> Outgoing	ANN	<input type="checkbox"/> Play to calling party	File name	<input type="checkbox"/> Play to answering party	File name
PSTN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inbound	IVR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Play to calling party	PSTN_Inbound_IVR.	<input type="checkbox"/> Play to answering party	File name
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Outbound	ANN	<input type="checkbox"/> Play to calling party	File name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Play to answering party	PSTN_Outbound.wm
Federated	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inbound	IVR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Play to calling party	Fed_Inbound_IVR.js	<input type="checkbox"/> Play to answering party	File name
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Outbound	ANN	<input type="checkbox"/> Play to calling party	File name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Play to answering party	Federated_Outbound

☐ Record Announcement
Don't Play Announcement Destination Numbers : 911
☐ Block Calls on Announcements Unavailability

All Inbound Calls

The figure below shows the configuration of announcement audio files for Incoming Internal calls and Inbound PSTN and Federated calls. An ANN file is configured to play to the Calling party for Incoming Internal calls and for Inbound Federated calls. Likewise, an IVR file is configured to play to the Answering party for Inbound PSTN calls.

Figure 12-9: Incoming Calls

Call

Recording Type: **Full Time**

☐ Video
☐ Desktop Sharing
☐ Pause or Resume

Call type

Applicable for Skype for Business and Lync A/V Recording*

☐ All

Internal

☒ Incoming
☐ Outgoing

PSTN

☒ Inbound
☐ Outbound

Federated

☒ Inbound
☐ Outbound

☐ Calls with Internal Conferences

☐ Referred by Response Group

Filter Calls User Receives :

List Type : **Black**
Numbers:
Regular Expression:

Filter Calls User Makes :

List Type : **Black**
Numbers:
Regular Expression:

Announcements

Applicable for Skype for Business and Lync A/V Recording. Announcement Server is required to be installed

Call type

Internal

☒ Incoming

ANN

☒ Play to calling party

ANN_Incoming.wma

☐ Play to answering party

File name

☐ Outgoing

ANN

☐ Play to calling party

File name

☐ Play to answering party

File name

PSTN

☒ Inbound

IVR

☐ Play to calling party

File name

☒ Play to answering party

PSTNivrOutbound.json

☐ Outbound

ANN

☐ Play to calling party

File name

☐ Play to answering party

File name

Federated

☒ Inbound

ANN

☒ Play to calling party

ANN_Federated.wma

☒ Play to answering party

File name

☐ Outbound

ANN

☐ Play to calling party

File name

☐ Play to answering party

File name

☒ Record Announcement

Don't Play Announcement Destination Numbers : **911**

☐ Block Calls on Announcements Unavailability

Recording Beep Tone

☐ Play Beep Tone *

* Beep can be played on the calls which media traverses Media Proxy Server

IM

☐ Instant Message

Announcement Server Configuration Parameters

The table below describes the configuration parameters that can be configured in the System.config file.

Table 12-1: System.config File

Parameter	Description
appEndpointDiscoveryName	Defines the value of Skype for Business trusted application endpoint that will be used by this application. The default value is "AnnouncementsApp".
userAgent	Defines the Application User agent. The default value is "AnnouncementsApp".

- 227 -

Parameter	Description
inviteDest	If the value is not empty, the application will call to this destination and ignore the To header of incoming INVITE. The default value is "".
bufferSize	Defines buffer size of transferring data between calls. The default value is "60".
supervisedTransferHeaderName	Defines the header name of supervised transfer INVITE that should be returned by the FE to the application. The default value is "X-Announcements-Supervised-Transfer".
supervisedTransferHeaderValue	Defines the header value of supervised transfer invite that should be returned by FE to the application. The default value is "\$1MsplApp".
outCallPassThroughHeaderNames	Defines the headers to pass from in call to out call. The default value is "Ms-Exchange-Command;HISTORY-INFO" e.g., "headerNameA;headerNameB;headerName C".
diagnosticsHeaderName	Defines the diagnostics header name. The default value is X-Announcements-DIAGNOSTICS.
maxEndpointDiscoveryMiliSeconds	Defines the maximum time in milliseconds to wait for first application endpoint discovery. The application exits if no endpoints are discovered within this time. The default value is 30000.
maxPlayPromptsMiliSeconds	Defines the maximum time in milliseconds to play prompts. The default value is 1800000.
nlogNetworkLayout	Defines the Nlog network layout. The default value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ \${longdate} \${level} \${message} ■ \${exception:format=Message}\${newline}

Parameter	Description
referredByAddedParamName	This parameter name is added to the SIP 'Referred-By' header. The default value is "X-Announcements".
referredByAddedParamValue	This parameter value is added to the SIP 'Referred-By' header. The default value is "AnnouncementsApp".
transferType	Defines the Transfer Type. Valid Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Attended - Perform attended transfers. ■ Unattended - Performs unattended transfers.
webServiceBaseUrl	Describes the listening URL of the Announcement server's Web service Rest API.
enableMoh	Sets true to enable Music on Hold. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ True (default) ■ False
mohFileName	Defines the Music on Hold file name. The file must be located in the project directory tree inside the MusicOnHold directory. The default value is "music-default.wma".
ivrResultParamName	Defines the parameter name that will be added in the referred-By header. The default value is "X-AnnIvrResult".
ivrCleanerSec	Clean stale calls IVR container every period of time in seconds. The default value is 1800.
impersonateInCall	If true, in call will be impersonated, i.e. for the P-Asserted header of 200 OK, the value in the header will not be Announcement user/ID?? and instead the original destination user. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ True ■ False (default)
uaReceiveReferRegex	if UserAgent matches the regular expression then

Parameter	Description
	<p>the REFER will be sent to this device. Solves a problem with the Polycom 500V VX phone where AN should send the SIP Refer to the phone when rerouting the call to the original destination.</p> <p>Default value:</p> <p>"PolycomV VX-V VX_500"</p>
asList	<p>Application server comma-separated list. AN sends alarms to the AS in the list.</p> <p>For example</p> <p>http://10.21.8.120:80,https://10.21.80.170:443</p>
restClientTimeoutMilliseconds	<p>Alarms timeout in milliseconds.</p> <p>Default Value: 5000</p>
normalizeNumbers	<p>The parameter should be set to true when normalization of called numbers in the Announcement server is required. AN will normalize the called number before rerouting the call to the original destination.</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> True <input type="checkbox"/> False (default)
managedDeviceHeartbeatIntervalMs	<p>Interval in milliseconds between each heartbeat request to AS. valid range [1000 - max int]</p> <p>Default Value: 30000</p>
disableAlarms	<p>Set true to disable the alarms mechanism.</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> True <input type="checkbox"/> False (default)
uaDontReceiveReferRegex	<p>A regular expression (case insensitive). If the value of the UserAgent header matches the expression then the SIP refer will not be sent to that device when rerouting the call to the original destination. This solves the problem of S4B clients answering 488 not acceptable on reception of SIP INVITE with replaces from the mobile clients.</p> <p>Default Value: "ucwa"</p>

Parameter	Description
noAttendedTransferSupportRegex	A regular expression (case insensitive). When one of the devices in the call to AN doesn't support the Attended transfer, AN will execute the UnAttended transfer. Mobile clients (S4B) and voicemail don't support Attended transfers. Default Value: "ucwa"
redirectIfReferNotSupported	When the caller doesn't support refer, AN may redirect the caller without playing AN (true) or disconnect the call (false). In BothParties mode redirect the caller if both sides don't support refer (true), or disconnect the calls (false) Possible values: True (default) – AN redirects the caller False – AN disconnects the call
voicemailRegex	A regular expression (case insensitive). The parameters is used to identify voicemail as a participant of the call routed through the AN according to 'user-agent' and 'server' headers. Default Value: "Exchange"
dontPlayAnnRegex	A regular expression (case insensitive). The parameters are used to identify conference as a participant of the call routed through the AN according to 'user-agent' and 'server' headers. Default Value: "AV-MCU"
isPlayAnnIfAnsweredByVoicemail	The announcement is not played to the caller when the call routed through AN is answered by the voicemail. Possible values: True False (default)

For AN Server installation instructions, refer to the *SmartTAP 360° Installation Guide*.

Announcement Server Advanced Call Scenarios

- **Advanced Call Scenarios:** Targeted for recording users may participate in advanced call scenarios such as call transfer, call forwarding and conferencing. This section describes whether the configured announcement function is triggered in these advanced call

scenarios. The triggering of the announcement in the advanced scenarios doesn't depend on the ANN configuration except for the parameters that are mentioned in this section and therefore the configuration is not defined below.

- **Call Transfers:** The following table defines call transfer scenarios and the announcements generation. For all of the scenarios, A calls B, B answers the call, B puts A on hold, B calls to C (this doesn't take place in blind transfer scenario) and B transfers A to C.

Table 12-2: Call Transfer Scenarios

Call Scenario	Targeted Users	Flow and expected results from AN (the second line is not applicable in case of blind transfer)
Supervised/blind transfer	A	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A calls B, B answers: announcement is played. 2. B places A on hold and calls C, C answers: no announcement is played. 3. A connected to C: no announcement (set AllowMultipleAnnSameUser to true to play).
Supervised/blind transfer	B	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A calls B, B answers: announcement is played 2. B places A on hold and calls C, C answers: announcement is played 3. A connected to C: no announcement (set AllowMultipleAnnSameUser to true to play)
Supervised/blind transfer	C	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A calls B, B answers: no announcement is played. 2. B places A on hold and calls C, C answers: announcement is played. 3. A is connected to C: announcement is played.
Supervised/blind transfer	A + B	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A calls B, B answers: announcement played 2. B places A on hold and calls C, C answers: announcement played 3. A is connected to C: no announcement is played(set AllowMultipleAnnSameUser to true to play)
Supervised/blind transfer	A + C	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A calls B, B answers: announcement is played 2. B places A on hold and calls C, C answers: announcement is played 3. A connected to C: no announcement (set AllowMultipleAnnSameUser to true to play)
Supervised/blind	B + C	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A calls B, B answers: announcement is played

Call Scenario	Targeted Users	Flow and expected results from AN (the second line is not applicable in case of blind transfer)
transfer		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. B places A on hold and calls C, C answers: announcement is played 3. A connected to C: no announcement is played (set AllowMultipleAnnSameUser to true to play)
supervised transfer	A + B + C	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A calls B, B answers: announcement is played 2. B places A on hold and calls C, C answers: announcement is played 3. A and C are in a conversation: no announcement (set AllowMultipleAnnSameUser to true to play)

■ Call Forward and Simultaneously Ring

The following table defines playing announcements when a call to an internal user is answered by another user/number/group on behalf of the originally called user.

Table 12-3: Call Forwarding and Simultaneous Ringing

Call Scenario	Targeted Users	Flow and expected results from ANN
forward/team call	A	A calls B, C answers: announcement is played
forward/team call	B	A calls B, C answers: announcement is played
forward/team call	C	A calls B, C answers: announcement is played
forward/team call	A + B	A calls B, C answers: announcement is played
forward/team call	A + C	A calls B, C answers: announcement is played
forward/team call	B + C	A calls B, C answers: announcement is played
forward/team call	A + B + C	A calls B, C answers: announcement is played

- Conferences: Playing announcements on the calls of targeted users with a conference bridge are not currently supported. with SmartTAP 360° team the feature status if you need it.
- Video calls: Video calls routed to the ANN are handled as audio-only calls, the video part of the call is stripped. Once the call is transferred to the original destination the video of the call can be re-initiated.
- Mobile Clients and Voice Mail: Announcements are played for calls with mobile clients as defined in previous sections with an exception to the following scenarios:

- The AN is configured to play an announcement to the calling party only mode (AnnouncementRecipients=CallingParty). The mobile client calls to another party where the mobile client, another party or both are targeted users. In this scenario, the announcement is not played.
- The AN is configured to play an announcement to both parties mode (AnnouncementRecipients=BothParty). The mobile client calls to another party where the mobile client, another party or both are targeted users. The call is answered by voice mail. In this scenario, the announcement is not played.
- The AN is configured to play an announcement to both parties mode (AnnouncementRecipients=BothParty). The mobile client calls to another Skype For Business party (not including voice mail), the announcement is played and when completed, the call is disconnected. A new call is automatically created by the other party to the mobile client that needs to answer to connect the call.

13 Microsoft Azure Active Directory

This section describes how to setup Microsoft Azure Active Directory users and authentication:

- [Azure Active Directory User Mapping](#) below
- [Azure Active Directory User Authentication](#) on page 247



Microsoft Azure Active Directory is only supported for Microsoft Teams recordings. Support in other integration platforms is not available in this release.

Azure Active Directory User Mapping

SmartTAP 360° Version 5.1 and later allows mapping of an Organizations' (Tenant) users from Microsoft Azure Active Directory (AAD). SmartTAP 360° uses the Client Credential Flow to authenticate itself and access hosted resources such as Users and Groups from Azure Active Directory.



Refer to <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/active-directory/develop/v2-oauth2-client-creds-grant-flow>.

The user mapping process involves the following steps:

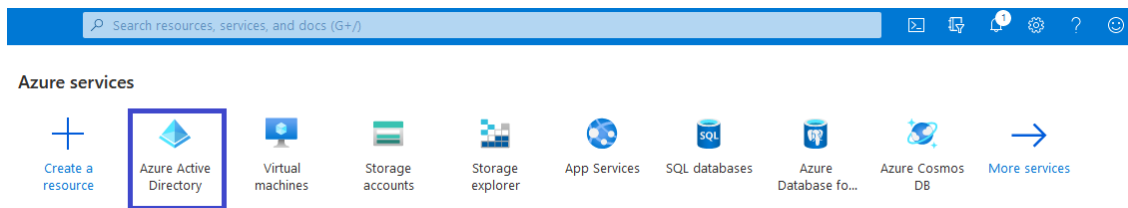
- **Step 1:** Register an daemon client application in Azure Active Directory on behalf of SmartTAP 360° (see [Step 1 Application Registration in Microsoft Azure](#) below).
- **Step 2:** Configure API permission for this app in AAD (see [Step 2 Configure API Permissions](#) on page 238)
- **Step 3:** Configure Certificates & Secrets for this app in AAD (see [Step 3 Configure Certificates & Secrets](#) on page 253)
- **Step 4:** Configure this client application in SmartTAP 360° (see [Step 4 Configure Azure Active Directory Client in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 243)
- **Step 5:** Add new User Mappings in SmartTAP 360° (see [Step 5 Add Azure Active Directory Mapping in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 244)

Step 1 Application Registration in Microsoft Azure

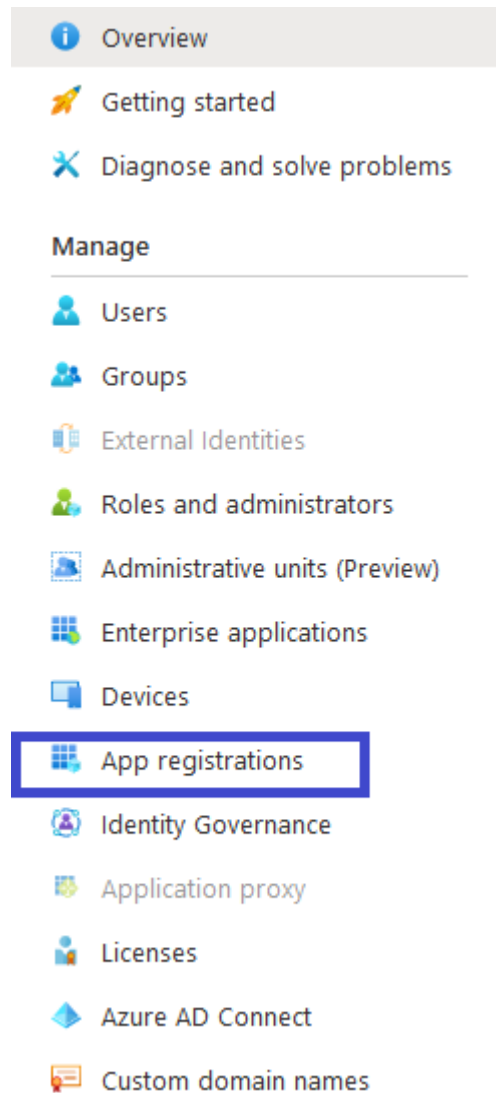
This step describes how to register an Application in Microsoft Azure.

➤ Do the following:

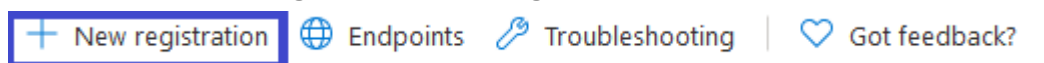
1. Login to the Microsoft Azure portal (<https://portal.azure.com/>).

Figure 13-1: Azure Services

2. Click **Azure Active Directory**.

Figure 13-2: Application Registration

3. In the Navigation pane, select **Manage > App Registration**.

Figure 13-3: New Registration

4. Click **+ New Registration**. The Register an application page is displayed.

Figure 13-4: Sample Screens**Figure 13-5:**

Register an application

* Name

The user-facing display name for this application (this can be changed later).

 ✓

Supported account types

Who can use this application or access this API?

- ☒ Accounts in this organizational directory only (AudioCodes Ltd. only - Single tenant)
- ☐ Accounts in any organizational directory (Any Azure AD directory - Multitenant)
- ☐ Accounts in any organizational directory (Any Azure AD directory - Multitenant) and personal Microsoft accounts (e.g. Skype, Xbox)

[Help me choose...](#)

Redirect URI (optional)

We'll return the authentication response to this URI after successfully authenticating the user. Providing this now is optional and it can be changed later, but a value is required for most authentication scenarios.

 ▼

By proceeding, you agree to the [Microsoft Platform Policies](#) 

Register

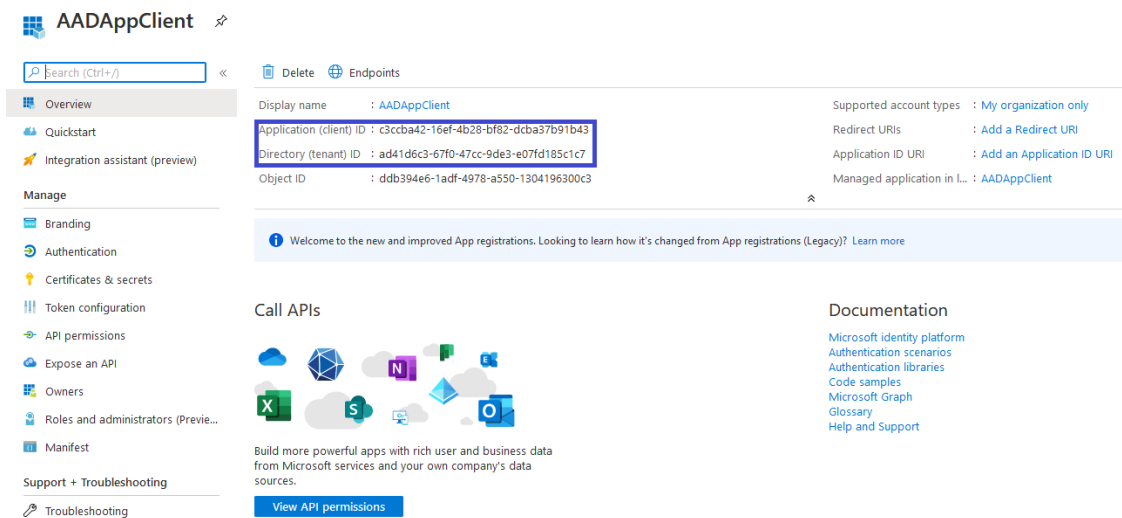
5. Enter the following details:

- Name: enter a name for the client application
- Supported account types: select the radio button for "Accounts in this organizational directory only (AudioCodes Ltd. only - Single tenant)"
- Redirect URI (optional): no action required.

6. Click **Register** to confirm registration.

Upon successful registration, the following details are displayed.

Figure 13-6: AADAppClient



7. Copy the value of Application (client) ID and Directory (tenant) ID for Client Configuration in SmartTAP 360° ([Step 4 Configure Azure Active Directory Client in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 243).

Step 2 Configure API Permissions

This step describes the configuration of API permissions.

➤ Do the following:

1. Open the API Permissions screen (**Manage > API permissions**).

Figure 13-7: API Permissions

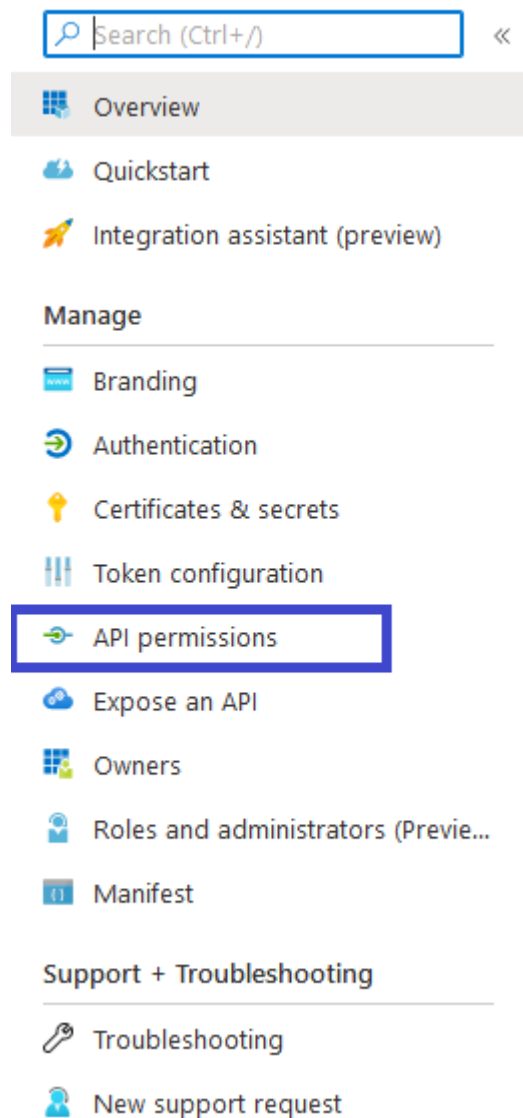
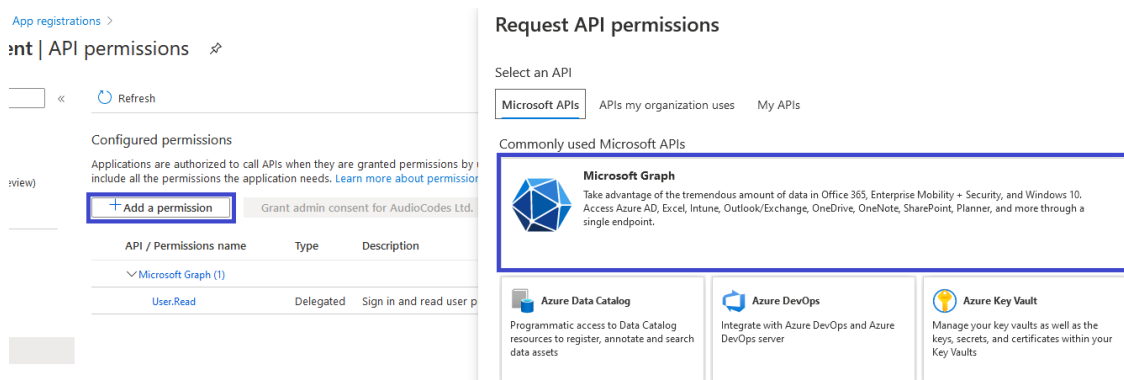


Figure 13-8: Add a Permission



2. On right side panel, click **+ Add a permission** button and select "Microsoft Graph" link.
3. In the Request API permissions section, click the **Application permissions** link.

Figure 13-9: Request API Permissions

Request API permissions

[← All APIs](#)

Microsoft Graph

<https://graph.microsoft.com/> [Docs](#) [↗](#)

What type of permissions does your application require?

Delegated permissions

Your application needs to access the API as the signed-in user.

Application permissions

Your application runs as a background service or daemon without a signed-in user.

Figure 13-10: API Permission-Example 1

Request API permissions

[← All APIs](#)[> Files](#)

▼ Group (1)

<input type="checkbox"/>	Group.Create Create groups ⓘ	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Group.Read.All Read all groups ⓘ	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	Group.ReadWrite.All Read and write all groups ⓘ	Yes

▼ GroupMember (1)

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GroupMember.Read.All Read all group memberships ⓘ	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	GroupMember.ReadWrite.All Read and write all group memberships ⓘ	Yes

[> IdentityProvider](#)

Figure 13-11: API Permissions-Example 2

▼ User (1)

<input type="checkbox"/>	User.Export.All Export user's data ⓘ	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	User.Invite.All Invite guest users to the organization ⓘ	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	User.ManageIdentities.All Manage all users' identities ⓘ	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	User.Read.All Read all users' full profiles ⓘ	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	User.ReadWrite.All Read and write all users' full profiles ⓘ	Yes

[Add permissions](#)[Discard](#)

4. Under "Select permissions" list, check the following permissions:

- Group Permissions:

- ◆ Select Group.Read.All checkbox
 - Group Members Permissions:
 - ◆ Select GroupMember.Read.All checkbox
 - User Permissions:
 - ◆ Select User.Read.All checkbox
 - Click **Add permissions**.
5. Under the "Configure permission" section, some of the permission require Admin Consent to be available for use (highlighted in the screen below). Contact the administrator to grant these permissions.

Figure 13-12: Configured Permissions

Refresh

⚠ You are editing permission(s) to your application, users will have to consent even if they've already done so previously.

Configured permissions

Applications are authorized to call APIs when they are granted permissions by users/admins as part of the consent process. The list of configured permissions should include all the permissions the application needs. [Learn more about permissions and consent](#)

+ Add a permission Grant admin consent for AudioCodes Ltd.

API / Permissions name	Type	Description	Admin consent req...	Status
Microsoft Graph (4)				...
Group.Read.All	Application	Read all groups	Yes	⚠ Not granted for AudioC...
GroupMember.Read.All	Application	Read all group memberships	Yes	⚠ Not granted for AudioC...
User.Read	Delegated	Sign in and read user profile	-	...
User.Read.All	Application	Read all users' full profiles	Yes	⚠ Not granted for AudioC...

6. Once Admin Consent is granted, the permissions are displayed as follows:

Figure 13-13: Configured Permissions

Refresh

Configured permissions

Applications are authorized to call APIs when they are granted permissions by users/admins as part of the consent process. The list of configured permissions should include all the permissions the application needs. [Learn more about permissions and consent](#)

+ Add a permission Grant admin consent for AudioCodes Ltd.

API / Permissions name	Type	Description	Admin consent req...	Status
Microsoft Graph (4)				...
Group.Read.All	Application	Read all groups	Yes	✔ Granted for AudioCodes...
GroupMember.Read.All	Application	Read all group memberships	Yes	✔ Granted for AudioCodes...
User.Read	Delegated	Sign in and read user profile	-	✔ Granted for AudioCodes...
User.Read.All	Application	Read all users' full profiles	Yes	✔ Granted for AudioCodes...

Step 3 Configure Certificates & Secrets for Azure AD Mapping

This section describes how to configure certificates and secrets for Azure AD mapping.

➤ Do the following:

1. In the Navigation pane, select **Manage > Certificates & secrets**.

Figure 13-14: Certificates and Secrets

AADAppClient | Certificates & secrets

Search (Ctrl+/) «

Overview
Quickstart
Integration assistant (preview)
Manage
Branding
Authentication
Certificates & secrets
Token configuration
API permissions
Expose an API
Owners
Roles and administrators (Previe...
Manifest
Support + Troubleshooting
Troubleshooting
New support request

Credentials enable confidential applications to identify themselves to the authentication service when receiving tokens at a web addressable location (using an HTTPS scheme). For a higher level of assurance, we recommend using a certificate (instead of a client secret) as a credential.

Certificates
Certificates can be used as secrets to prove the application's identity when requesting a token. Also can be referred to as public keys.

Upload certificate

Thumbprint	Start date	Expires
No certificates have been added for this application.		

Client secrets
A secret string that the application uses to prove its identity when requesting a token. Also can be referred to as application password.

New client secret

Description	Expires	Value
No client secrets have been created for this application.		

- Click **+ New client secret**.

Figure 13-15: Add a Client Secret

Add a client secret

Description

AAD App Client Secret

Expires

☒ In 1 year
☐ In 2 years
☐ Never

Add Cancel

- Enter a "Description", select "Expires" time and then click **Add**.



It's highly recommended to set to 'Never'.

A client secret is generated and displayed as below.

Figure 13-16: New Client Secret

Client secrets

A secret string that the application uses to prove its identity when requesting a token. Also can be referred to as application password.

New client secret

Description	Expires	Value
AAD App Client Secret	7/2/2021	s07y53pN-V~jmW9Vyn260eNO.0_L7tlc_6

- Copy the Value of the client secret for further configuration in SmartTAP 360° (see [Step 4 Configure Azure Active Directory Client in SmartTAP 360°](#) on the next page).

Step 4 Configure Azure Active Directory Client in SmartTAP 360°

To configure the client application in SmartTAP 360°, ensure that you all the required details from AAD Configuration including:

- Application (Client) ID
- Directory (Tenant) ID
- Client Secret

➤ Do the following:

1. Login to the SmartTAP 360° Web with Administrator role.
2. Open the Add AAD Configuration screen (**System > AAD > Add AAD Configuration**).

Figure 13-17: AAD Tab

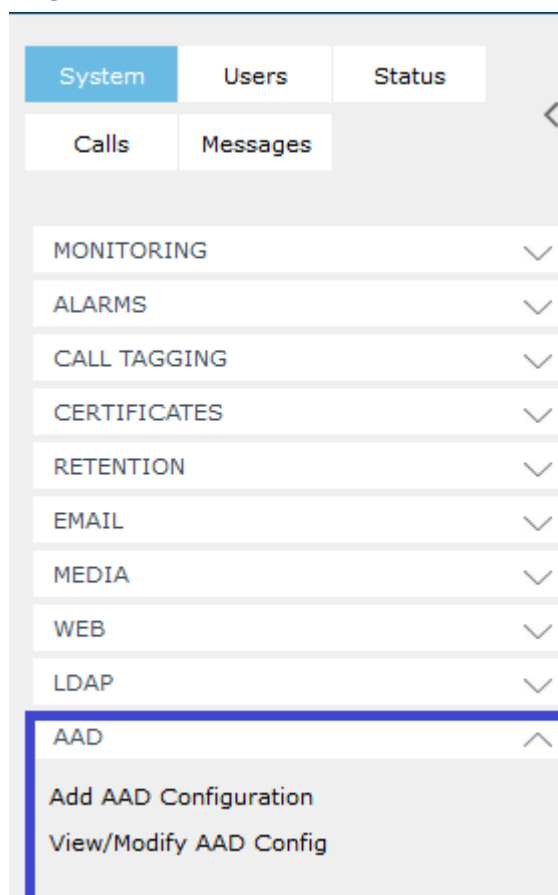



Figure 13-18: Add Active Directory Configuration

• Active Directory Configuration successfully saved.

Modify Active Directory Configuration

Name	ST AAD Config
Directory (Tenant) ID	ad41d6c3-67f0-47cc-9de3-e07fd185c
Application (Client) ID	c3ccba42-16ef-4b28-bf82-dcb37b91
Client Secret	

[SUBMIT](#)

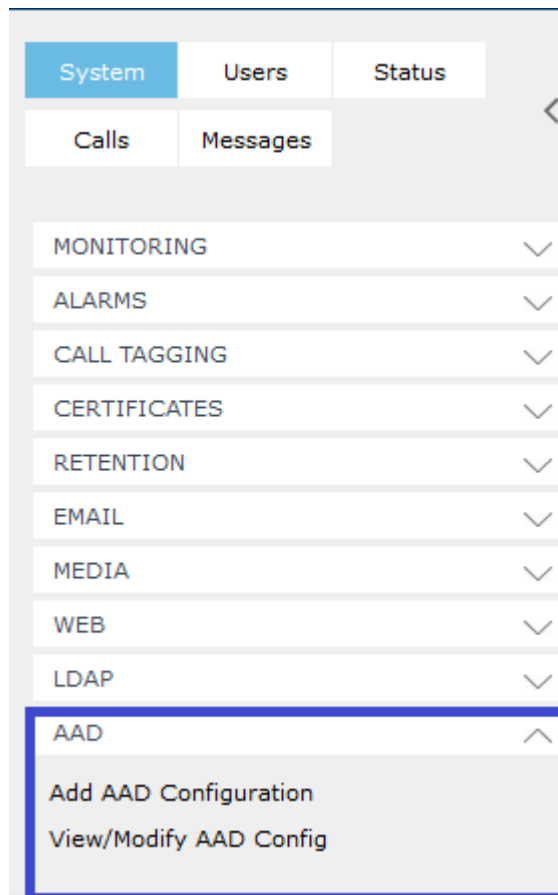
3. Enter the name of the Active Directory configuration.
4. Enter the Directory (Tenant) ID and the Application (Client) ID.
5. Click . A success message is displayed at the top of the screen "Active Directory Configuration successfully saved."

Step 5 Add Azure Active Directory Mapping in SmartTAP 360°

SmartTAP 360° allows mapping of AAD user from one or more member groups. Each group and its subgroups are checked recursively to retrieve AAD users. For each group you can assign mapping profiles that map regular Active Directory user attributes as well as SmartTAP 360° custom user attributes. In this step, you must assign the custom user attribute that was defined in [Adding a Microsoft Teams User Attribute](#) on page 117 for mapping the Teams users object ID. This attribute is assigned to the user mapping profile that is then attached to an AAD group. All users that are attached to this group inherit the attributes that are defined in the mapping profile.

➤ Do the following:

1. Map the user attribute Object ID for the Microsoft Teams user (see [Adding a Microsoft Teams User Attribute](#) on page 117).
2. In the SmartTAP 360° Web, open the View/Modify AAD Config page (**System tab** > **AAD folder** > **View/Modify AAD Config**).

Figure 13-19: Add Active Directory Configuration**Figure 13-20: Active Directory Providers**

Active Directory Providers				
Name	Organization (Tenant) Id	Application (Client) Id	Modify	Delete
ST AAD Config	ad41d6c3-67f0-47cc-9de3-e07fd185c1c7	c3ccba42-16ef-4b28-bf82-dcba37b91b43		

3. Select the provider entry that you configured in [Step 4 Configure Azure Active Directory Client in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 243 and then click .

Figure 13-21: Modify Active Directory Configuration**Figure 13-22:**

4. In the "User Mappings" section the standard Active Directory attributes and the custom attributes are displayed:
 - (Optional) Assign the regular Active Directory attributes as require.
 - (Mandatory) Map the Custom User attribute that you added in Step 1 to the 'id' attribute. In the example in the Figure above, the custom attribute is named 'Object ID' (this may be any user-defined string).
5. To map member groups, click **Select Groups**. In the pop up box all of the available AAD Groups and their OIDs are displayed.
6. Select the groups from where users are mapped and click **SUBMIT**.

Figure 13-23: Select Member Groups

Selected groups are displayed comma-separated in the Member Groups file.


7. Click  to add this mapping to SmartTAP 360°.

Figure 13-24: Member Groups

Mapping Name:

Member Groups:

First Name:

Last Name:

Login:

Email:

Alias:

Object ID:

Mapping Name	Member Groups	Modify Mapping	Delete
No records found.			

Successful user mapping is displayed under the User Mapping table.

Figure 13-25: Mapping Successfully Added

• Mapping successfully added.

Modify Active Directory Configuration

Name:

Directory (Tenant) ID:

Application (Client) ID:

Client Secret:

Mapping Name:

Member Groups:

First Name:

Last Name:

Login:

Email:

Alias:

Object ID:

Mapping Name	Member Groups	Modify Mapping	Delete
ST AAD Users	ST_Test_Group, SmartTapAgents	<input type="button" value="Modify"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

All mapped users are displayed in the **Users > View/Modify Users** page.

Figure 13-26: Mapped Users

View/Modify Users						
First Name	Last Name	Email	Login ID	Alias	Object ID	
TeamsTestUser4-E5	TeamsTestUser4-E5@ai-logix.net	TeamsTestUser4-E5@ai-logix.net			3b477f8-bd88-4cd7-a963-5c24a0f0cd03	<input type="button" value="Modify"/>
ST-Teams20	ST-Teams20@SmartTAP.onmicrosoft.com	ST-Teams20@SmartTAP.onmicrosoft.com			f0ef13b3-b9e7-428d-97c2-4d80692080b4	<input type="button" value="Modify"/>
ST-Teams32	ST-Teams32@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com	ST-Teams32@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com			23030c8b-81de-4cfe-95c9-a8f33b2f0e12	<input type="button" value="Modify"/>
ST-Teams24	ST-Teams24@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com	ST-Teams24@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com			3d811607-c0c0-471d-8ab8-8766102a3366	<input type="button" value="Modify"/>
ST-Teams23	ST-Teams23@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com	ST-Teams23@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com			85291d87-392e-4415-b453-4219ac8330e1	<input type="button" value="Modify"/>

Azure Active Directory User Authentication

For SmartTAP 360° version 5.1 and later users are mapped from Organizations' (Tenant) Azure Active Directory (AAD) and authenticate (login) with SmartTAP 360° Web using their Microsoft login credentials. SmartTAP 360° uses the OpenID Connect Authorization Code Flow) to authenticate users with Microsoft Identity Platform.



Refer to https://openid.net/specs/openid-connect-core-1_0.html#CodeFlowSteps.

Azure Active Directory user authentication involves the following steps:

- **Step 1:** Register an web application (client) in Azure Active Directory on behalf of SmartTAP 360° (see [Step 1 Register App in Azure Active Directory](#) below).
- **Step 2:** Check the API permission for this app in AAD (see [Step 2 Check API Permissions](#) on page 251)
- **Step 3:** Configure Certificates & Secrets for this application in AAD (see [Step 3 Configure Certificates & Secrets](#) on page 253)
- **Step 4:** Configure this client in SmartTAP 360° Web as OpenID Connect (OIDC) authentication client, also known as Relying Party (see [Step 4 Configure OpenID Connect OIDC Client in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 255).
- **Step 5:** Assign Security Profile to Azure Active Directory user in SmartTAP 360° (see [Step 5 Assign Security profile to Azure Active Directory user in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 257)

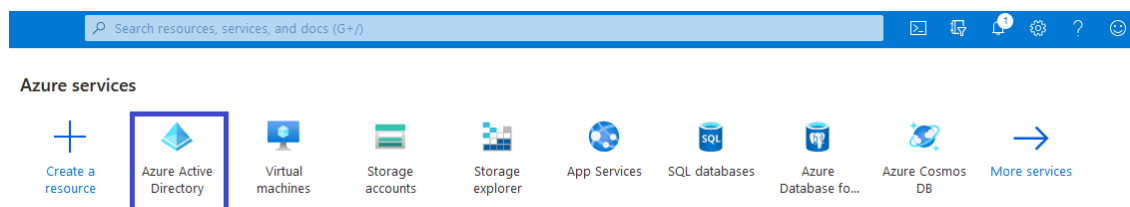
Step 1 Register App in Azure Active Directory

This step describes how to register the App in Azure Active Directory.

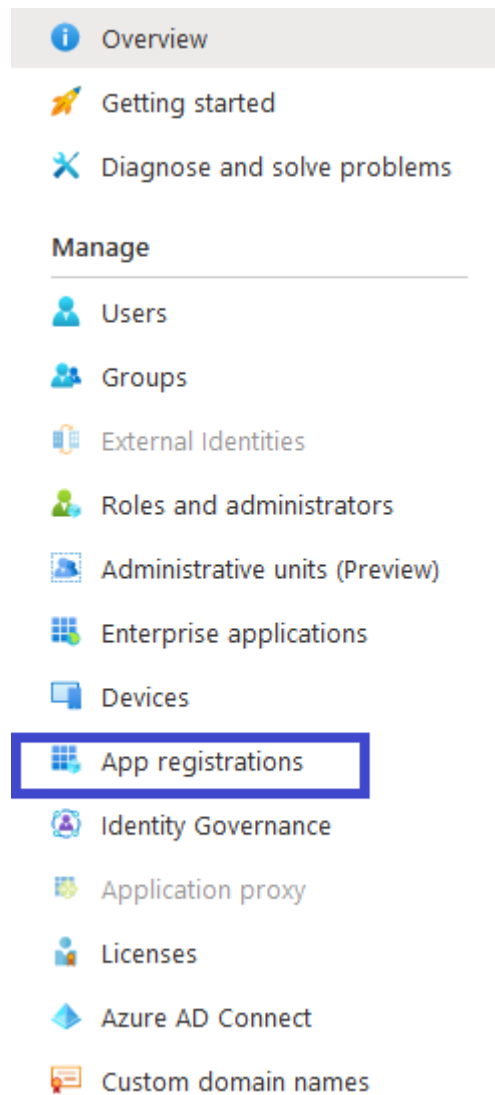
➤ To register app in ADD:

1. Login to Azure portal (<https://portal.azure.com/>)
2. Access Azure Active Directory Service.

Figure 13-27: Azure Services



3. In the Navigation pane, click "App Registration" link.

Figure 13-28: App Registrations

4. On Right side panel client "New Registration".

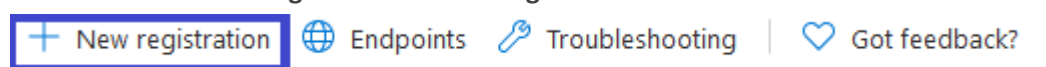
Figure 13-29: New Registrations

Figure 13-30: Register an Application

Register an application

* Name

The user-facing display name for this application (this can be changed later).

Supported account types

Who can use this application or access this API?

- ☒ Accounts in this organizational directory only (AudioCodes Ltd. only - Single tenant)
- ☐ Accounts in any organizational directory (Any Azure AD directory - Multitenant)
- ☐ Accounts in any organizational directory (Any Azure AD directory - Multitenant) and personal Microsoft accounts (e.g. Skype, Xbox)

[Help me choose...](#)

Redirect URI (optional)

We'll return the authentication response to this URI after successfully authenticating the user. Providing this now is optional and it can be changed later, but a value is required for most authentication scenarios.

By proceeding, you agree to the [Microsoft Platform Policies](#)

Register

5. Enter the following details:

- Name: Enter a name for the client application
- Supported account types: select the radio button for "Accounts in this organizational directory only (AudioCodes Ltd. only - Single tenant)"
- Redirect URI (optional):
 - ◆ If only HTTP is configured in SmartTAP 360° enter [http://localhost/SmartTAP 360°/status/target_status.jsf](http://localhost/SmartTAP360°/status/target_status.jsf)
 - ◆ If HTTPS is configured in SmartTAP 360° enter [https://localhost/SmartTAP 360°/status/target_status.jsf](https://localhost/SmartTAP360°/status/target_status.jsf)

6. Click **Register** to confirm registration.

On successful registration the following details will be displayed.

Figure 13-31: OIDCAuthClient

Home > AudioCodes Ltd. | App registrations >

OIDCAuthClient

Search (Ctrl+/) Delete Endpoints

Overview

- Quickstart
- Integration assistant (preview)

Manage

- Branding
- Authentication
- Certificates & secrets
- Token configuration
- API permissions
- Expose an API
- Owners
- Roles and administrators (Previous version)
- Manifest
- Support + Troubleshooting
- Troubleshooting

Display name : **OIDCAuthClient**

Application (client) ID : dc8f153a-98b8-44ea-8cfd-17e2de1b382a

Directory (tenant) ID : ad41d6c3-67f0-47cc-9de3-e07fd185c1c7

Object ID : 9939ba2d-fe96-4c8b-8637-bedad4b77512

Supported account types : My organization only

Redirect URIs : 1 web, 0 spa, 0 public client

Application ID URI : Add an Application ID URI

Managed application in L... : OIDCAuthClient

Welcome to the new and improved App registrations. Looking to learn how it's changed from App registrations (Legacy)? [Learn more](#)

Call APIs

Build more powerful apps with rich user and business data from Microsoft services and your own company's data sources.

[View API permissions](#)

Documentation

- Microsoft identity platform
- Authentication scenarios
- Authentication libraries
- Code samples
- Microsoft Graph
- Glossary
- Help and Support

- Copy the value of Application (client) ID and Directory (tenant) ID for later configuration in the SmartTAP 360° Web (see [Step 4 Configure OpenID Connect OIDC Client in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 255).

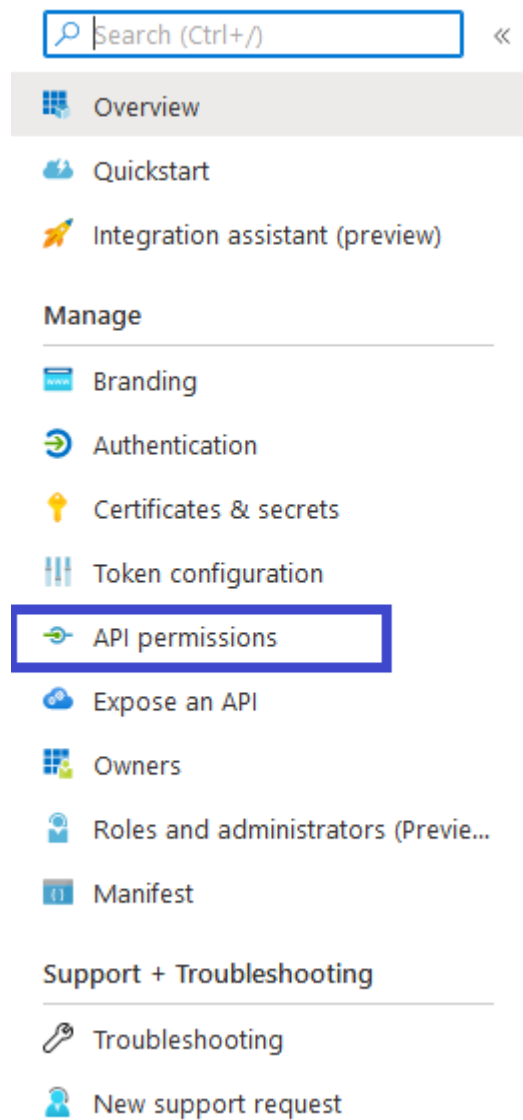
Step 2 Check API Permissions

This step describes how to check API permissions.

➤ To check API permissions:

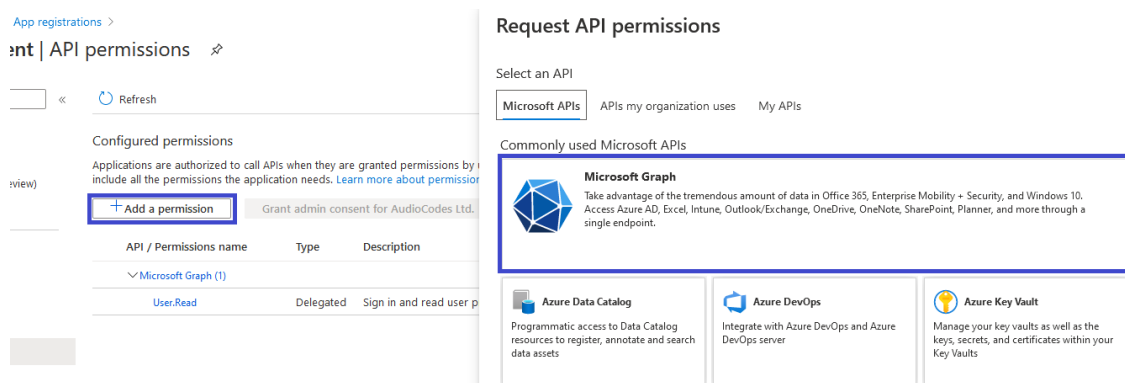
- Open the API Permissions screen (**Manage > API permissions**).

Figure 13-32: API permissions



2. On right side panel click **Add a permission** and select "Microsoft Graph" APIs.

Figure 13-33: Add Permissions



3. On the Request API permissions section click **Application permissions** link.

Figure 13-34: Application Permissions

Request API permissions

[← All APIs](#)

Microsoft Graph

<https://graph.microsoft.com/> [Docs](#) [↗](#)

What type of permissions does your application require?

Delegated permissions

Your application needs to access the API as the signed-in user.

Application permissions

Your application runs as a background service or daemon without a signed-in user.

Figure 13-35: Configured Permissions

[Refresh](#)

Configured permissions

Applications are authorized to call APIs when they are granted permissions by users/admins as part of the consent process. The list of configured permissions should include all the permissions the application needs. [Learn more about permissions and consent](#)

[+ Add a permission](#)

Grant admin consent for AudioCodes Ltd.

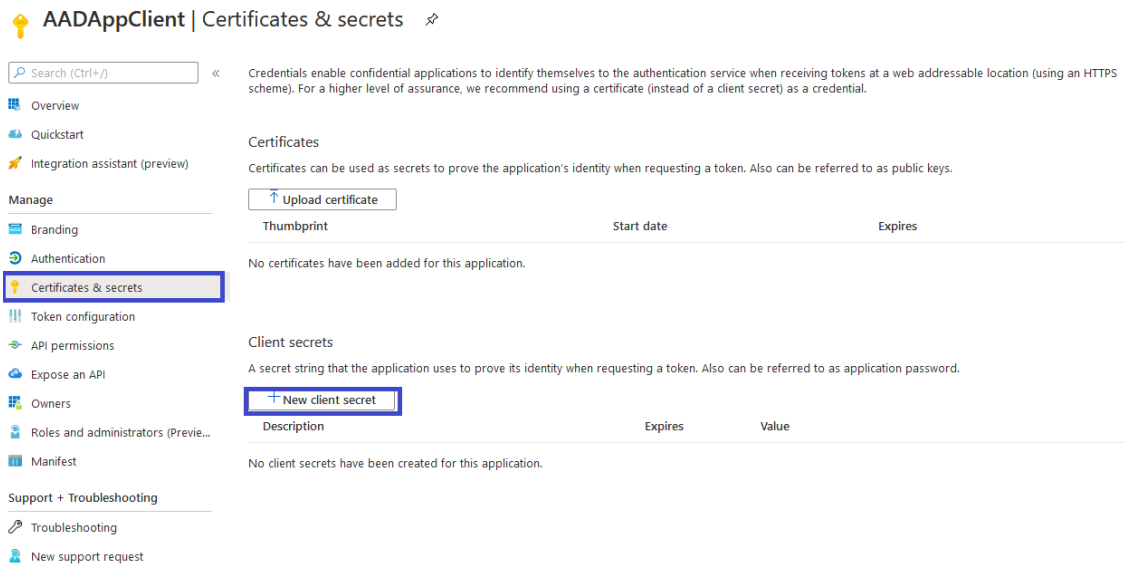
API / Permissions name	Type	Description	Admin consent req...	Status
▼ Microsoft Graph (1)				
User.Read	Delegated	Sign in and read user profile	-	...

4. Verify that the 'User.Read' permission is displayed.

Step 3 Configure Certificates & Secrets

➤ Do the following:

1. In the Navigation pane, open the Certificates & Secrets page (**Manage > Certificate & Secrets**).

Figure 13-36: Certificates & Secrets**Figure 13-37:**

2. Click + New client secret link.

Figure 13-38: Add a client secret**Figure 13-39:**

3. Enter a "Description", select "Expires" time and click **Add**.

A client secret is generated and displayed as below.

Figure 13-40: Client Secret**Figure 13-41:**

Client secrets

A secret string that the application uses to prove its identity when requesting a token. Also can be referred to as application password.

Description	Expires	Value
OIDC Auth Client Secret	7/2/2021	.ls8d76uf.fl5ZA18qNqd.44kdyVHryhy

4. Copy the Value of the client secret for later configuration in the SmartTAP 360° Web (see [Step 4 Configure Azure Active Directory Client in SmartTAP 360°](#) on page 243).

Step 4 Configure OpenID Connect OIDC Client in SmartTAP 360°

To configure the OIDC Client in SmartTAP 360°, first collect all the required details from Web Application Registration in AAD. This includes the following:

- Application (Client) ID
- Directory (Tenant) ID
- Client Secret
- Redirect URI

➤ **Do the following:**

1. Login to the SmartTAP 360° Web with a user that has "sysAdmin" role.
2. Open the OAuth Client Config screen (**System > WEB > OAuth Client Config**).

Figure 13-42: OpenID Connect

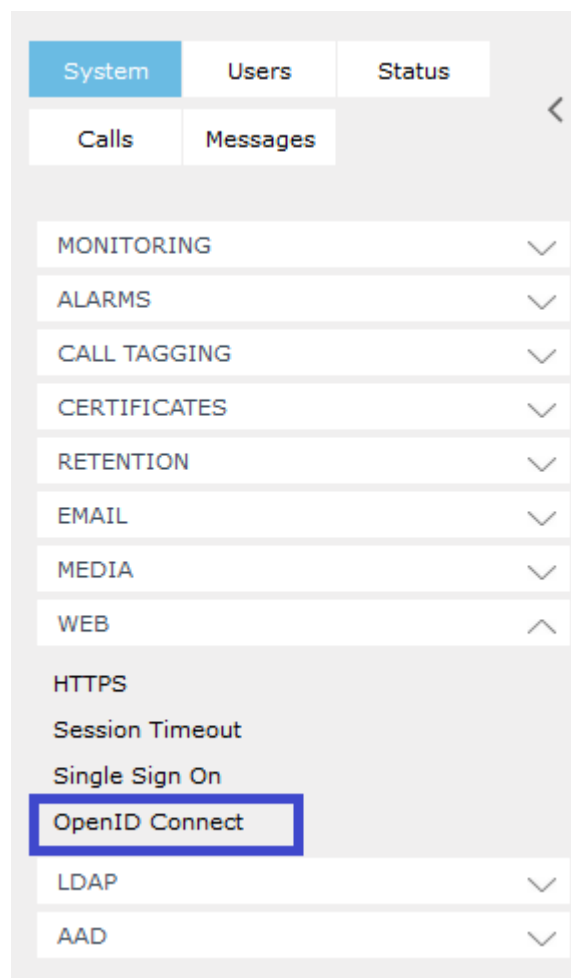


Figure 13-43: OpenID Connect Client Configuration

The screenshot shows the 'Add/Modify OpenID Connect Client Configuration' form. The form fields are as follows:

Field	Value
Directory (Tenant) ID	ad41d6c3-67f0-47cc-9de3-e07fd185c1c7
Application (Client) ID	dc8f153a-98b8-44ea-8cfd-17e2de1b382a
Client Secret
Redirect URI	p://localhost/smarttap/status/target_status.jsf

A confirmation dialog titled 'Modify OIDC Client Configuration' is displayed over the form. The dialog contains the following text:

You are about to change the OIDC client configuration parameters. This will affect Azure Active Directory user login. Do you wish to continue?

The dialog has two buttons: **SUBMIT** (green) and **CANCEL** (red).

3. Enter the details and then click **SUBMIT**.
4. A confirmation message is displayed that the OIDC client configuration has been successfully saved to SmartTAP 360°.

Figure 13-44: OID Client Configuration Parameters Successfully Set

The screenshot shows the 'Add/Modify OpenID Connect Client Configuration' form with a success message at the top:

• ***OIDC client configuration parameters successfully set.***

The form fields are as follows:

Field	Value
Directory (Tenant) ID	ad41d6c3-67f0-47cc-9de3-e07fd185c1c7
Application (Client) ID	dc8f153a-98b8-44ea-8cfd-17e2de1b382a
Client Secret	
Redirect URI	http://localhost/smarttap/status/target_status

A **SUBMIT** button (green) is located at the bottom right of the form.

Step 5 Assign Security profile to Azure Active Directory user in SmartTAP 360°

This step describes how to assign a user to "agent" security profile in SmartTAP 360°.

➤ To assign a security profile:

1. Login to SmartTAP 360° with a user that has "userAdmin" permissions.
2. Open the View/Modify Users page (**Users** tab > **User Management** > **View/Modify Users**).

Figure 13-45: View/Modify Users


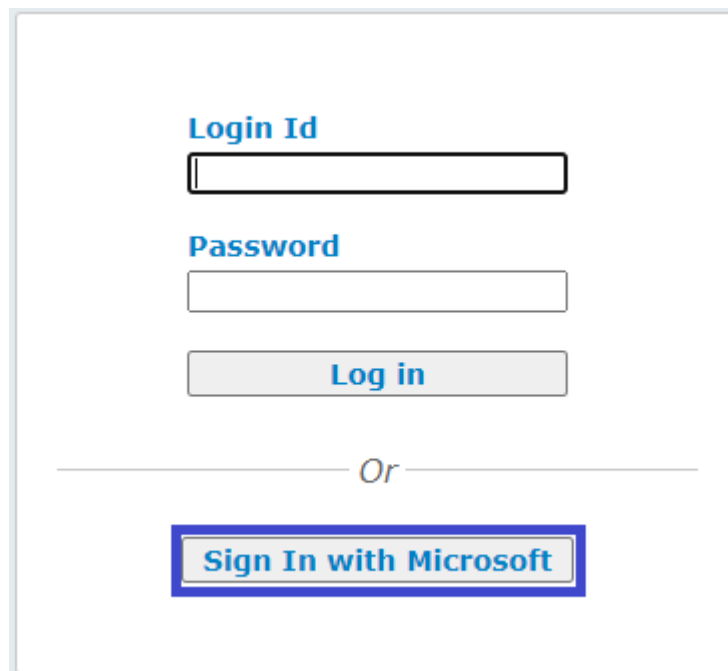
3. Assign "agent" security profile and then click . A confirmation message is displayed:

Figure 13-46: User Successfully Updated

4. Login to SmartTAP 360° using Microsoft Login Credentials.

- On the SmartTAP 360° login page, click **Sign In with Microsoft**.

Figure 13-47: Microsoft Sign in

A screenshot of a login form. It features two input fields: 'Login Id' and 'Password', both with blue labels. Below the password field is a grey 'Log in' button. A horizontal line with the word 'Or' in the center separates this from a 'Sign In with Microsoft' button, which is highlighted with a blue border.

The user is redirected to Microsoft MFC Login page:

Figure 13-48: Microsoft MFC Login Page

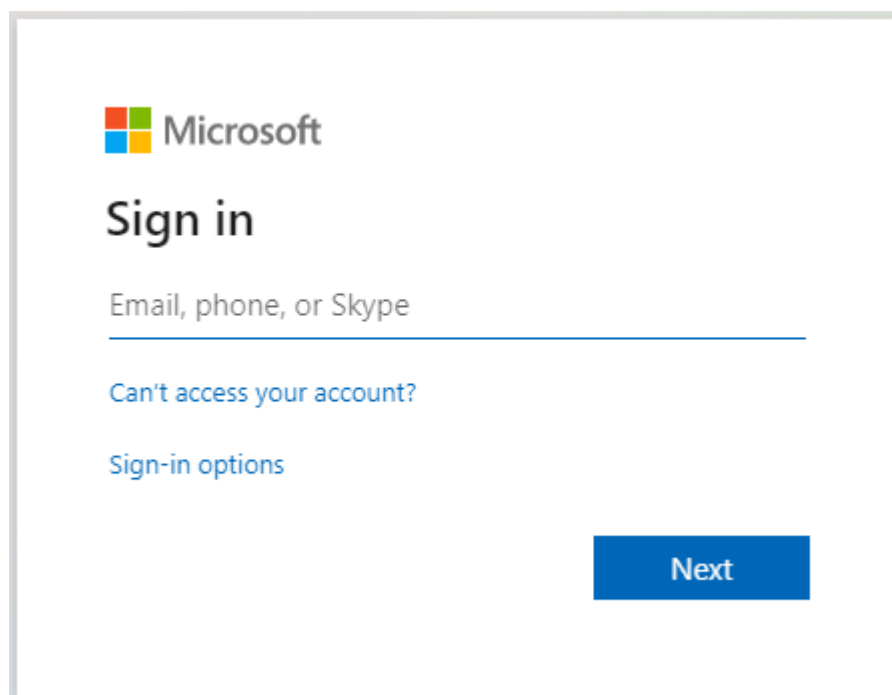
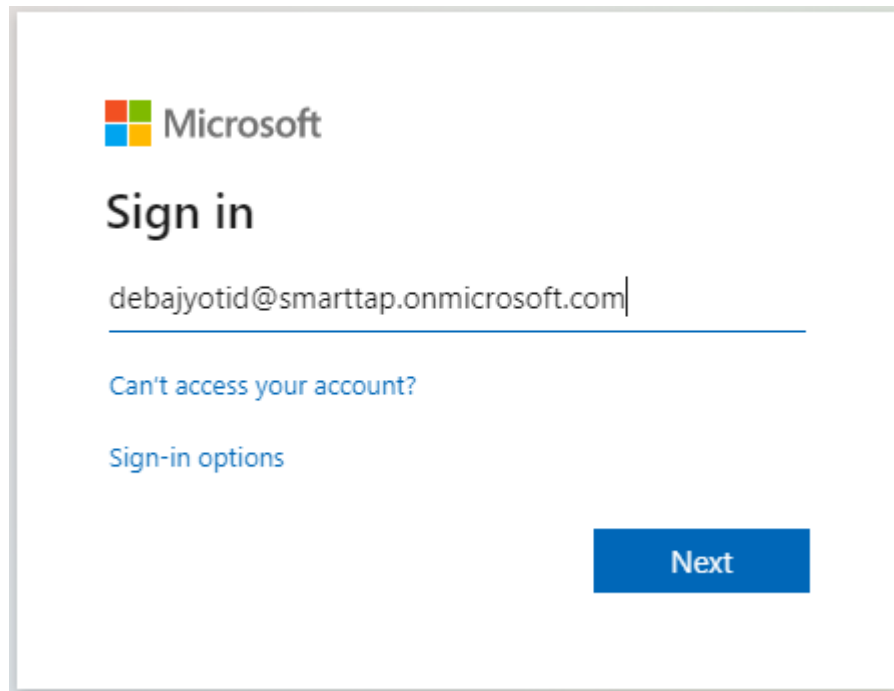
A screenshot of the Microsoft MFC Login page. It displays the Microsoft logo at the top left, followed by the text 'Sign in'. Below this is a text input field labeled 'Email, phone, or Skype'. Underneath the input field are two links: 'Can't access your account?' and 'Sign-in options'. A blue 'Next' button is positioned in the bottom right corner.

Figure 13-49: Login id

- Enter the Sign in info and password

Figure 13-50: Sign InThe image shows a Microsoft sign-in interface. At the top left is the Microsoft logo. Below it, the text "Sign in" is displayed in a large, bold font. Underneath, there is a text input field containing the email address "debajyotid@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com". Below the input field, there are two links: "Can't access your account?" and "Sign-in options". At the bottom right, there is a blue button with the text "Next".

Microsoft

Sign in

debajyotid@smarttap.onmicrosoft.com

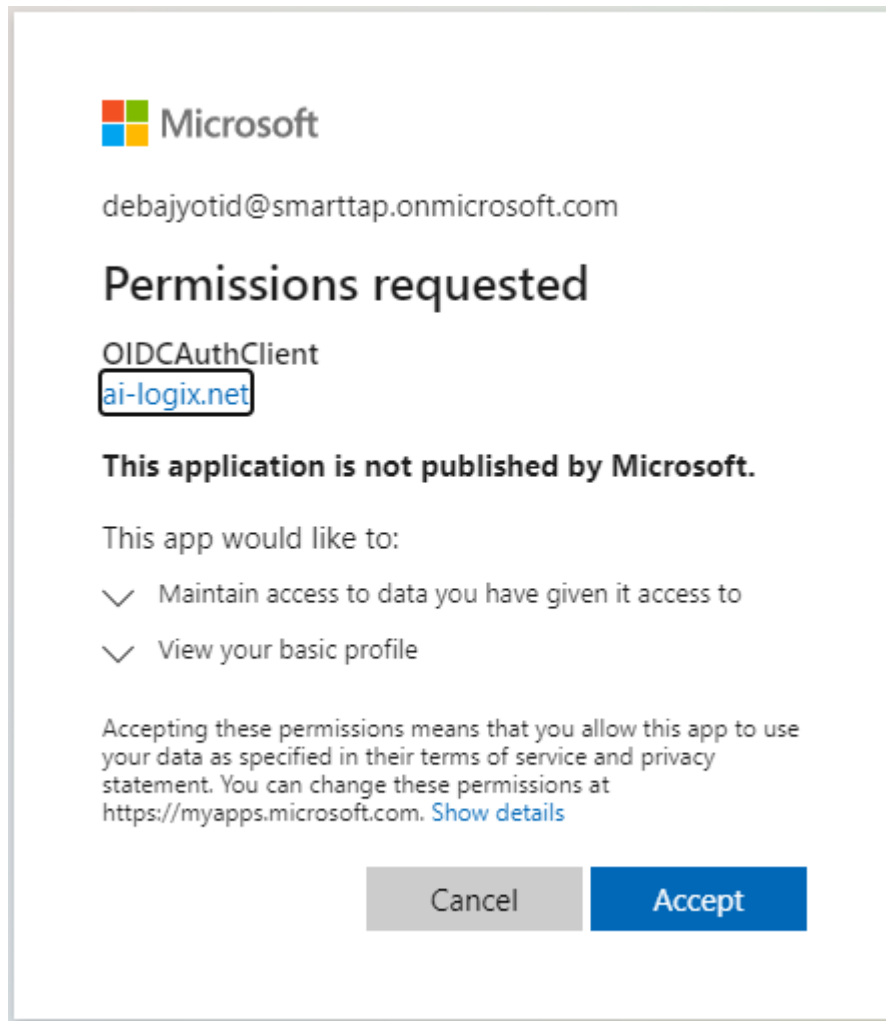
[Can't access your account?](#)

[Sign-in options](#)

Next

- Allow permission to the client app to use user authentication data.

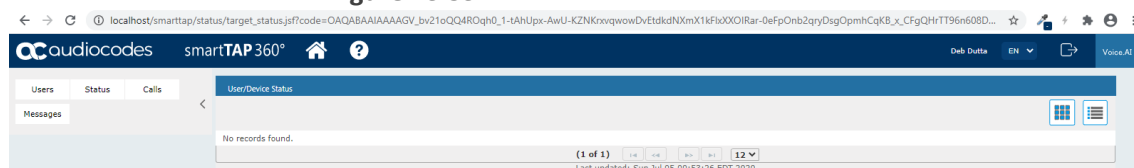
Figure 13-51: Permissions Requested



The user is re-directed to SmartTAP 360° URI configured in AAD (see [Step 1 Register App in Azure Active Directory](#) on page 248 i.e. http://localhost/SmartTAP 360°/status/target_status.jsf

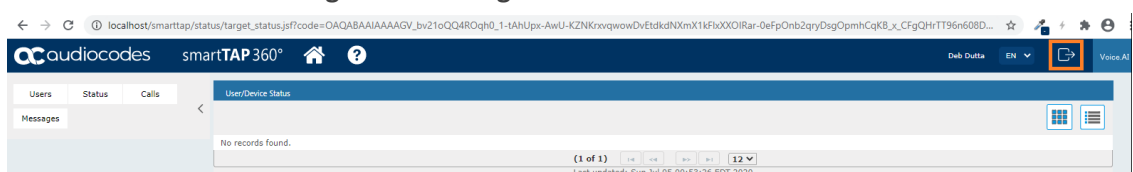
Figure 13-52: User Device Status

Figure 13-53:



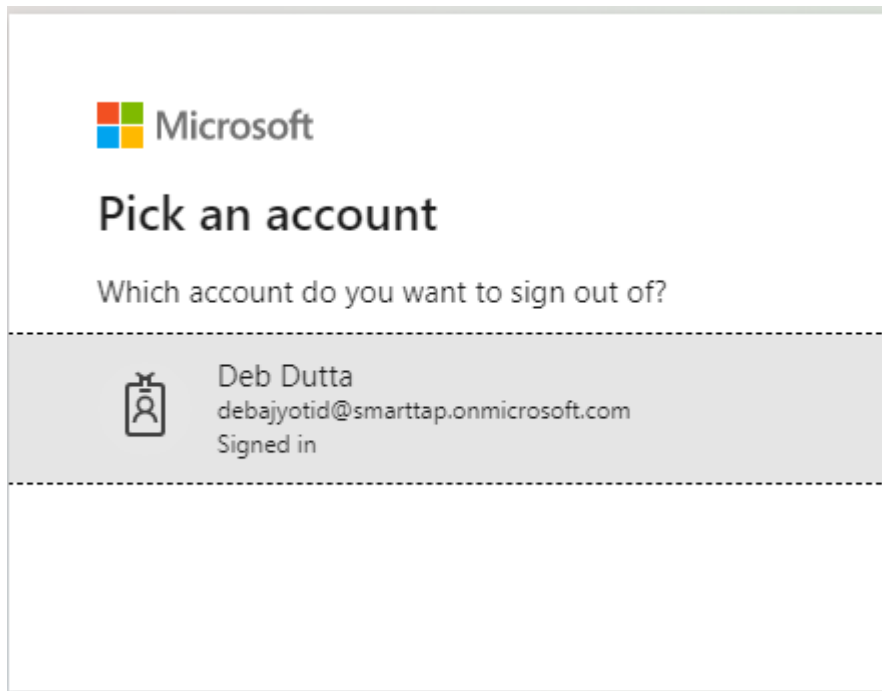
5. An Azure Active Directory user logs off from SmartTAP 360° Web.

Figure 13-54: Logout



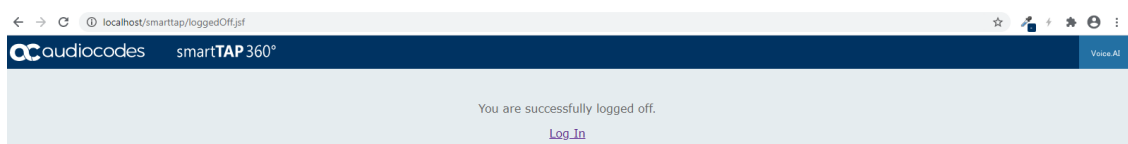
6. User is prompted to select the Microsoft account that needs to be signed out.

Figure 13-55: Pick an Account



7. When the account is selected, the user is redirected to the SmartTAP 360° log off page.

Figure 13-56: SmartTAP 360° LogOff Page



14 Microsoft Azure Blob Storage

This procedure describes how to configure Microsoft Azure Blob Storage that is used for storing media recorded by the SmartTAP 360° BOT in the Microsoft Teams deployment.

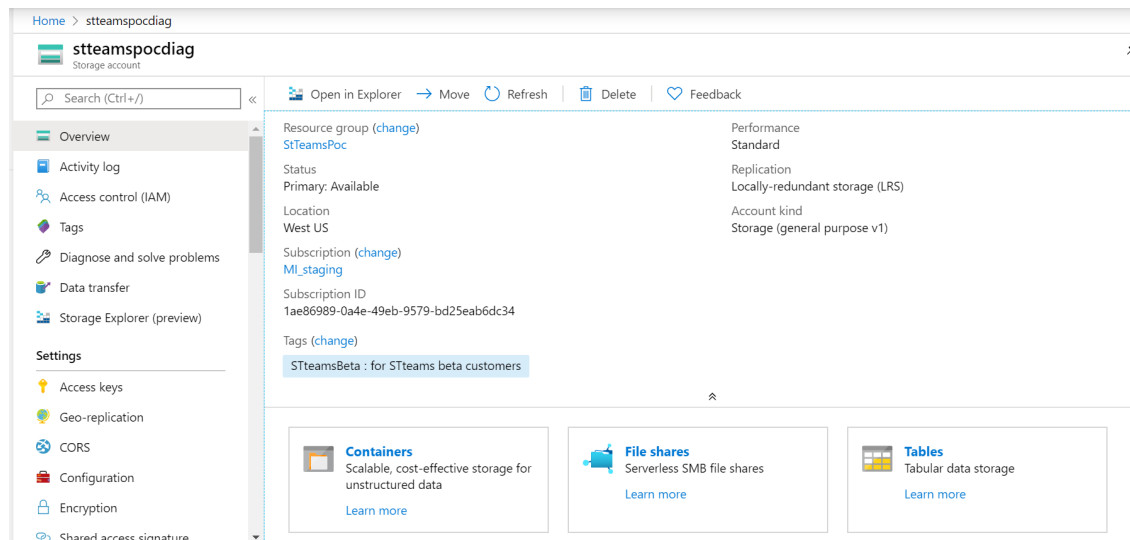


On-premises storage is currently not supported for SmartTAP 360° Microsoft Teams deployments.

➤ To configure Microsoft Blob:

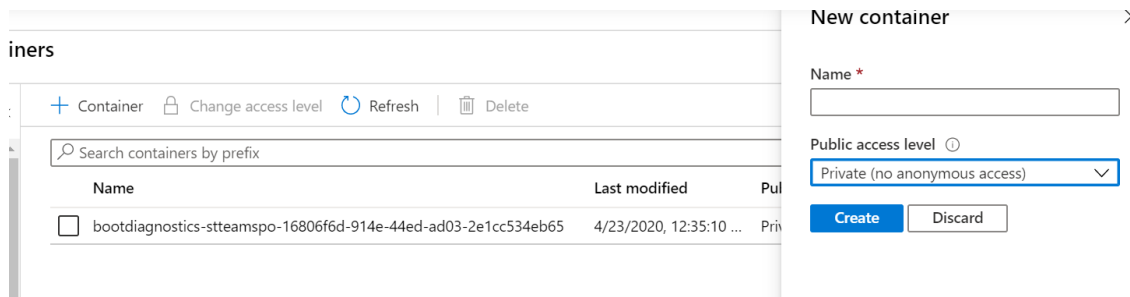
1. Login to the Microsoft Azure portal (<https://portal.azure.com/>).
2. Open the Storage account settings page.
3. Create or use existing storage account.

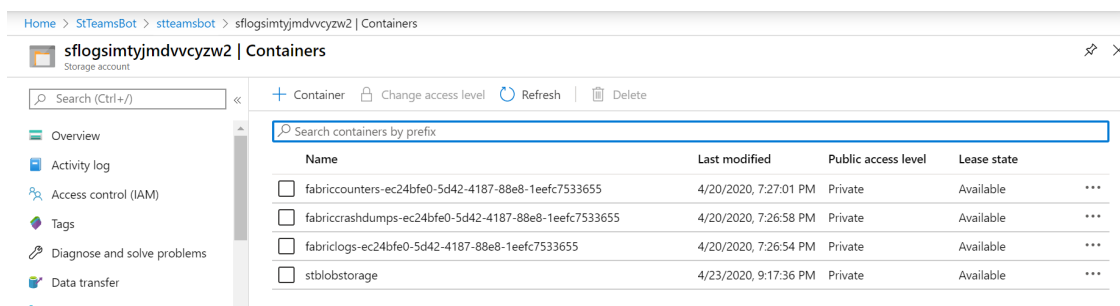
Figure 14-1: Microsoft Blob Storage Account



4. Save the storage name for SmartTAP 360° settings.
5. Create anew container for BLOB media storage and save the name.

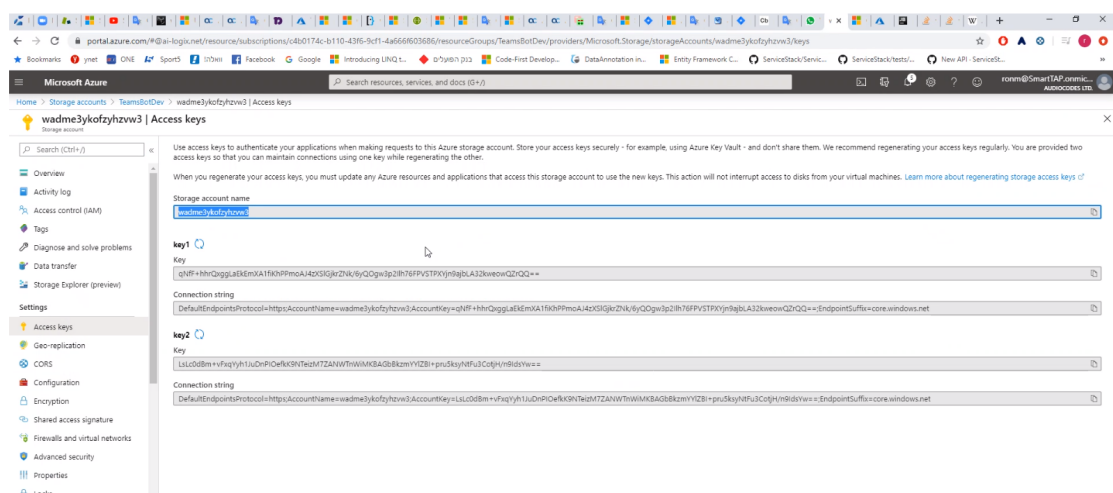
Figure 14-2: Create New Blob Container





6. Save the storage name and credentials.

Figure 14-3: Storage Name and Credentials



7. Open the SmartTAP 360° Web interface and then open the Credentials screen (System menu > Media folder > Credentials):

- Set Username: "Storage account name" (where container was created).
- Set Password: "access key" (from the storage account).

Figure 14-4: Credentials Screen

The screenshot displays the SmartTAP 360° web interface. The top navigation bar includes the Audiocodes logo, the product name 'smartTAP 360°', and icons for home and help. The left sidebar contains a menu with the following sections: System (Calls, Messages), Users, Status, MONITORING (Audit Trail, Licenses, Managed Devices, System Health, Storage Statistics, OVOC), ALARMS (Alarms History, Notifications), CALL TAGGING (Add Tag, View/Delete Call Tags), CERTIFICATES (Create Signing Request, View/Modify Certificate List), RETENTION (Add Policy, View/Modify Policies, Save On Demand), EMAIL, SMTP, MEDIA (Add Recording Location, View/Modify Recording Locations), WEB, and HTTPS. The main content area is titled 'Credentials' and features three input fields: 'Username' (containing 'sflogsimtyjmdvvcyzw2'), 'Password' (empty), and 'Domain' (empty). A green 'SUBMIT' button is positioned to the right of the input fields.

8. Open the Add Recording Location screen (**System** menu > **Media** folder > **Add Recording Location**).

Figure 14-5: Add Recording Location

The screenshot shows the 'Add Recording Location' form in the SmartTAP 360° interface. The form is titled 'Add Recording Location' and is located on the right side of the screen. It contains the following fields:

- Location Name: A text input field.
- Description: A text input field.
- Scheme: A dropdown menu with 'https' selected.
- Host: A text input field.
- Container: A text input field.

At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: 'SUBMIT' (green) and 'CANCEL' (red). On the left side of the screen, there is a sidebar menu with various categories and sub-items. The 'MEDIA' category is expanded, showing 'Add Recording Location' as the selected item. Other categories include 'MONITORING', 'ALARMS', 'CALL TAGGING', 'CERTIFICATES', 'RETENTION', 'EMAIL', 'SMTP', and 'WEB'.

9. From the Scheme drop-down list, select 'https' and insert the container name created for the Azure storage account.

10. Click .

This page is intentionally left blank.

International Headquarters

1 Hayarden Street,

Airport City

Lod 7019900, Israel

Tel: +972-3-976-4000

Fax: +972-3-976-4040

AudioCodes Inc.

200 Cottontail Lane

Suite A101E

Somerset NJ 08873

Tel: +1-732-469-0880

Fax: +1-732-469-2298

Contact us: <https://www.audiocodes.com/corporate/offices-worldwide>

Website: <https://www.audiocodes.com/>

©2020 AudioCodes Ltd. All rights reserved. AudioCodes, AC, HD VoIP, HD VoIP Sounds Better, IPmedia, Mediant, MediaPack, What's Inside Matters, OSN, SmartTAP, User Management Pack, VMAS, VoIPerfect, VoIPerfectHD, Your Gateway To VoIP, 3GX, VocaNom, AudioCodes One Voice, AudioCodes Meeting Insights, AudioCodes Room Experience and CloudBond are trademarks or registered trademarks of AudioCodes Limited. All other products or trademarks are property of their respective owners. Product specifications are subject to change without notice.

Document #: LTRT-27174

